

AMENDMENT NO. 58 TO THE OFFICIAL PLAN
OF THE CITY OF WATERLOO PLANNING AREA

**OFFICIAL PLAN OF THE
CITY OF WATERLOO PLANNING AREA
AMENDMENT NO. 58**

The explanatory text and revised schedules designated as Schedules 'A' to 'I' attached hereto constitute Amendment No. 58 to the Official Plan for the City of Waterloo Planning Area, as adopted by The Corporation of the City of Waterloo by By-law No. 2024 - 097 in accordance with Sections 17, 21 and 26 of the Planning Act, R.S.O. 1990, and amendments thereto, on the 9 day of December, 2024.



Mayor
D. McCabe



Deputy City Clerk
N. Chebel

I, Natalia Chebel, Deputy City Clerk of the Corporation
of the City of Waterloo, hereby certify this to be a
true copy of by-law No 2024-097
of the City of Waterloo
Natalia Chebel
Date December, 16/2024



THE CORPORATION OF THE CITY OF WATERLOO

BY-LAW NO. 2024 – 097

BY-LAW TO AMEND THE OFFICIAL PLAN OF THE CITY OF WATERLOO PLANNING AREA

THEREFORE THE MUNICIPAL COUNCIL OF THE CORPORATION OF THE CITY OF WATERLOO, in accordance with Sections 17, 21 and 26 of the Planning Act, R.S.O. 1990 and amendments thereto, HEREBY ENACTS AS FOLLOWS:

1. The explanatory text and revised schedules (designated as Schedules 'A' to 'I' attached hereto) constituting Amendment No. 58 to the Official Plan of the City of Waterloo Planning Area is hereby adopted.
2. The Clerk is hereby authorized and directed to make application to the Regional Municipality of Waterloo for approval of the aforementioned Amendment No. 58 to the Official Plan of the City of Waterloo Planning Area.
3. This by-law shall come into force and effect on the date of its final passing.

Enacted this 9 day of December, 2024.

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "D. McCabe".

D. McCabe, Mayor

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "N. Chebel".

N. Chebel, Deputy City Clerk

**AMENDMENT NO.58 TO THE OFFICIAL PLAN
OF THE CITY OF WATERLOO PLANNING AREA**

INDEX

	<u>Page</u>
The Constitutional Statement	5
 <u>PART A – The Preamble</u>	
Purpose	6
Location	6
Basis	6
 <u>PART B – The Amendment</u>	
Introductory Statement	7
Details of the Amendment	7
Schedules	314
 <u>PART C – The Appendices</u>	
Appendix I – Public Notice	323
Appendix II – Council Minutes	324
Appendix III – Staff Report IPPW2024-061	325

**AMENDMENT NO. 58 TO THE OFFICIAL PLAN
OF THE CITY OF WATERLOO PLANNING AREA**

- PART A -** The Preamble does not constitute part of this amendment.
- PART B -** The Amendment, consisting of the text and revised schedules (Schedules "A" to "I"), constitutes Amendment No. 58 of the Official Plan of the City of Waterloo Planning Area.
- PART C -** The Appendices do not constitute part of the amendment. These appendices (I through III inclusive) contain the public notice, Council Minutes of the Formal Public Meeting, and associated staff report.

PART A – THE PREAMBLE

PURPOSE:

The Official Plan provides city-wide direction on growth management, land use planning, and development related matters over the course of a 20 to 30-year timeframe. The purpose of the Official Plan Review (Phase 1) is to provide the required update to certain chapters and schedules of the Official Plan to ensure consistency with legislation and current Provincial and Regional policies and plans. The updated Official Plan also updates policies to address local needs, considerations, and priorities.

The effect of the proposed amendment is an updated policy framework for making land use planning decisions, including forecasted growth to 2051, and setting a structure for guiding growth, facilitating housing, and managing infrastructure.

LOCATION:

The Official Plan Update amendments apply city-wide (all wards) in their application.

BASIS:

Pursuant to Section 26(1) of the Planning Act, municipalities are required to revise new Official Plans within ten years of their approval to ensure conformity/consistency with Provincial plans, policies and matters of Provincial interest. An Official Plan review was initiated in 2020 to comply with the Planning Act and to refine the Official Plan to reflect contemporary urban planning best practices in the local context.

Official Plan Amendment 58 provides an updated policy framework, development policies, and land use schedules to the Official Plan that address local, regional and provincial planning requirements and includes growth forecasts to the year 2051. Further, the revised Plan includes an updated framework that streamline and clarifies policies. As such, the Amendment can be supported for the following reasons:

- 1) the amendment is consistent with the Provincial Planning Statement, 2024
- 2) the amendment conforms to the Regional Official Plan
- 3) the amendment is consistent with forecasts for population and employment growth as outlined in Regional Official Plan Amendment 6
- 4) the updated Official Plan framework plans for and accommodates sufficient growth for the next 20 years, and enables and encourages a variety of housing types and options including affordable housing
- 5) the employment and commercial frameworks allow for flexibility and growth to maintain and encourage job retention and economic growth
- 6) the amendment includes policies that allow for efficient use of infrastructure
- 7) the amendment includes policies that encourages and enables complete communities

PART B – THE AMENDMENT

All of this part of the document entitled PART B – THE AMENDMENT consisting of the following text, referred to as “Details of the Amendment”, and attached maps designated as Schedule “A” to “Schedule “I” constitutes Amendment No. 58 to the Official Plan of the City of Waterloo Planning Area.

DETAILS OF THE AMENDMENT

The Official Plan of the City of Waterloo Planning Area is hereby amended as follows:

- Item (1):** Schedule ‘A’ – Land Use Plan of the Official Plan is hereby amended by deleting the existing Schedule ‘A’ – Land Use Plan and replacing it with a revised Schedule ‘A’ – Land Use Plan attached hereto as Schedule “A” to this Amendment.
- Item (2):** Schedule ‘A1’ – Commercial Land Uses of the Official Plan is hereby amended by deleting the existing Schedule ‘A1’ – Commercial Land Uses and replacing it with a revised and renamed Schedule ‘A1’ – Commercial and Mixed-Use Land Uses attached hereto as Schedule “B” to this Amendment.
- Item (3):** Schedule ‘A2’ – Employment Areas of the Official Plan is hereby amended by deleting the existing Schedule ‘A2’ – Employment Areas and replacing it with a revised and renamed Schedule ‘A2’ – Employment Land Uses attached hereto as Schedule “C” to this Amendment.
- Item (4):** Schedule ‘A3’ – Open Space Land Uses of the Official Plan is hereby amended by deleting the existing Schedule ‘A3’ – Open Space Land Uses and replacing it with a revised Schedule ‘A3’ – Open Space Land Uses attached hereto as Schedule “D” to this Amendment.
- Item (5):** Schedule ‘A4’ – Natural System of the Official Plan is hereby amended by deleting the existing Schedule ‘A4’ – Natural System and replacing it with a revised Schedule ‘A4’ – Natural System attached hereto as Schedule “E” to this Amendment.
- Item (6):** Schedule ‘A6’ – Specific Provision Areas Official Plan is hereby deleted from the Official Plan in its entirety.
- Item (7):** Schedule ‘A6a’ – Specific Provision Areas 20 and 45 of the Official Plan is hereby amended by deleting the existing Schedule ‘A6a’ – Specific Provision Areas 20 and 45 and replacing it with a revised and renamed Schedule ‘A6a’ – Area Specific Policy 20 and 45 attached hereto as Schedule “F” to this Amendment.

- Item (8):** Schedule 'B' – City Structure of the Official Plan is hereby amended by deleting the existing Schedule 'B' – City Structure and replacing it with a revised Schedule 'B' – City Structure attached hereto as Schedule "G" to this Amendment.
- Item (9):** Schedule 'B1' – Height and Density of the Official Plan is hereby amended by deleting the existing Schedule 'B1' – Height and Density and replacing it with a revised and renamed Schedule 'B1' – Built Form attached hereto as Schedule "H" to this Amendment.
- Item (10):** Schedule 'B2' – Uptown Urban Growth Area of the Official Plan is hereby deleted from the Official Plan in its entirety.
- Item (11):** Schedule 'B3' – Designated Greenfield Areas of the Official Plan is hereby deleted from the Official Plan in its entirety.
- Item (12):** Schedule 'E' – Road Classification System of the Official Plan is hereby amended by deleting the existing Schedule 'E' – Road Classification System and replacing it with a revised Schedule 'E' – Road Classification System attached hereto as Schedule "I" to this Amendment.
- Item (13):** Schedule 'J' – Station Areas of the Official Plan is hereby deleted from the Official Plan in its entirety.

Item (14): The Official Plan of the City of Waterloo is hereby amended by deleting Chapter 1 – Introduction and replacing it with the following:

Land Acknowledgement

Waterloo is situated on the lands traditionally cared for by the Haudenosaunee, Anishnaabe and Chonnonton Peoples.

We acknowledge the enduring presence and deep traditional knowledge and philosophies of the Indigenous Peoples with whom we share this land today.

Acknowledging the traditional territory of Indigenous Peoples is only a starting point in the City of Waterloo's journey towards reconciliation. This Plan builds on the City's commitment to reconciliation through policies that recognize and celebrate Indigenous cultural heritage, encourage meaningful engagement with Indigenous communities, and advance shared environmental objectives such as protecting the city's natural heritage.

CHAPTER 1 INTRODUCTION

This chapter provides an overview of the assumptions and context that provide the basis for the objectives and policies of this Official Plan. Statements contained in this chapter must be read in conjunction with the remaining chapters of this Official Plan (the Plan).

1.1 PURPOSE AND REVIEW

The Official Plan is the primary long-range, comprehensive municipal planning document that outlines a framework for land use decision-making for the City of Waterloo (the City). This Plan is adopted by City of Waterloo Council with input from the community and represents Council's vision for growth and change within the community, guided by the public interest. The Plan sets a broad, coordinated vision for all lands within the City, and supports the overall goal of achieving a healthy community built on the principles of diversity and adaptability, accessibility and equity, sustainability, connectivity, health and vitality. The area affected by this Plan constitutes all lands under the jurisdiction of the Corporation of the City of Waterloo.

This Official Plan contains principles, objectives, and policies designed to direct the form, extent, nature and rate of growth and change within the municipality to the year 2051.

The Plan will be reviewed every five years or whenever there is a fundamental change in the basic assumptions upon which the Plan is based, whichever comes first. This will ensure that changes in social, economic, environmental,

technological, and demographic conditions are reflected in the policy framework of the Plan.

1.2 LEGAL STATUS OF THE PLAN

This Official Plan provides a long-term vision for all lands within the City of Waterloo. While more than a land use plan, the legal status for this Official Plan centres on land use planning.

The Official Plan has status in law pursuant to the provisions of the Planning Act and has the effect of requiring that the municipality conform to the Official Plan when undertaking public works or passing by-laws. The Plan also outlines principles, objectives and policies, and criteria to guide the decisions of the private sector and co-ordinate public and private efforts during the process of urban change.

1.3 CONTEXT OF THE PLAN

In preparing the Plan, Council has recognized its role within the *Province* and the Regional Municipality of Waterloo (the Region). Requirements stemming from legislation, plans and policies of the *Province* and the Region have been incorporated into this Plan.

The Plan recognizes the multi-level planning framework provided for in the Planning Act. When approved in accordance with the Planning Act, this Plan shall become the Official Plan of the City of Waterloo and shall be deemed to conform to the Regional Official Plan, and be consistent with the Provincial Planning Statement.

The Plan recognizes that the City operates in a regional context and that the City will continue to liaise and collaborate with local area municipalities regarding inter-municipal issues, and the Region of Waterloo regarding matters of regional interest.

1.4 USING AND INTERPRETING THE PLAN

The Plan is a comprehensive and cohesive document and is meant to be read in its entirety. The Plan consists of text, tables, and schedules. All text is to be considered part of the Plan, including chapter and section introductions that are not numbered as individual policies. Words that are italicized in the text of this document are defined in the Glossary to this Plan.

Boundaries for land use designations, designated Nodes and Corridors, and Major Transit Station Areas, as well as references to quantities, proportions and dates are deemed to be definitive, except where they coincide with natural features. The boundaries along natural features will be delineated in accordance with the policies of Chapter 8 of this Plan.

City Council is responsible for interpreting all portions of this Official Plan. Where an interpretation of the Plan involves a matter of Regional Official Plan policy, such interpretation of the City of Waterloo Official Plan shall be made by the Council of the City of Waterloo in co-operation with the Council of the Regional Municipality of Waterloo. In instances where the policies of this Plan refer to an action or decision of Council, Council shall be deemed to include Council of The Corporation of The City of Waterloo and its delegated persons or bodies.

It is recognized that some properties within the City may have a split designation and/or zoning, meaning that a land use designation or zone boundary (or boundaries) divides the property into two or more sub-areas, with each having a different land use designation or zone. Where this occurs on designations that permit residential uses, the overall residential density of the property shall not exceed the sum of the calculated densities permitted under each of the individual zones, unless otherwise contemplated in this Plan. Permitted residential density may be transferred across a land use designation or zone boundary, provided the property is developed and used as a single parcel of land under the same ownership or the same condominium and that all other provisions of the individual designation and implementing zoning are met, including those related to height, built form and permitted uses.

Where lands are dually designated, meaning that two separate designations are applied to the lands, it is the intent of this Plan that the land uses contemplated in either or both of the designations shall be permitted, provided all other relevant provisions of this Plan and the implementing zoning are met.

Permitted land uses identified in the policies of this Plan are intended to illustrate the range of activities contemplated in each respective land use designation and do not denote a complete list of permitted uses.

OPA No. 22, approved June 11, 2019

A full list of permitted uses will be defined in the City's Zoning By-law. It is the intent of this Plan that multiple zones may be established to implement each land use designation in Section 10 of this Plan, and that each zone may contain a restricted range of permitted uses based on planning considerations such as the nature of the development, the planned function of the site/area, built form objectives of the City and any other criteria that the City deems appropriate based on the context of the site.

OPA No. 22, approved June 11, 2019

This Plan provides a framework for strategic investment. Any indication of *roads*, parks and other facilities provides information on the general location of such *infrastructure* and facilities to property owners, developers and future residents, and the exact locations and timing of public investment are subject to further detailed analysis, design, as well as capital budget approvals.

Policies in this Plan that use the words “will” or “shall” express a mandatory course of action. Where the word “should” is used, the City may consider suitable alternative approaches to meet the intent of the policy. Where the words “encourage” or “may” are used, it indicates that the City requires that consideration be given to the policy, but not necessarily compliance in all instances. The words “promote” or “support” mean that actions will be taken to advocate for and/or achieve a desired result.

None of the objectives or policies of this Plan are intended to formally commit City Council to provide funding for their implementation. Funding decisions will be made by City Council on a case-by-case basis.

The provisions of this Plan shall not apply to the use of any land or to the erection or use of any building or structure for the purpose of a public service or services by the City, the Region or any department or Ministry of the *Province* or the Government of Canada. Agencies, boards or other bodies funded wholly or in part by the *Province* shall be bound by the provisions of this Plan, unless specifically exempt through legislation.

OPA No. 11, approved December 11, 2014

1.5 STRUCTURE OF THE PLAN

Chapter 1	INTRODUCTION – Introduces the main purpose of this Official Plan, a document intended to guide growth and change in the City of Waterloo within the Provincial and Regional context. This chapter also outlines how to use and interpret the Plan.
Chapter 2	VISION, PRINCIPLES AND BASIS OF THE PLAN – Describes the vision, principles, trends and other factors which form the foundation for the Plan and have a significant influence on the land use policies and designations of the Plan.
Chapter 3	CITY FORM – Provides the framework for shaping the City into a <i>complete community</i> with a strong emphasis on urban design. Policies describe the City structure, including a series of

designated Nodes and Corridors, the Uptown Waterloo Urban Growth Centre, *Major Transit Station Areas*, and *Designated Growth Areas* which will be planned to accommodate a significant share of future growth.

Chapter 4	ARTS, CULTURE, HERITAGE, RECREATION AND LEISURE – Provides the policy framework for preserving Waterloo's cultural heritage and providing new opportunities for arts, cultural, heritage, recreation and leisure experiences that support an overall high quality of life.
Chapter 5	NETWORKS – Defines a series of interconnected networks that support the Waterloo community, including: servicing and utilities; parks, trails and open space; <i>road</i> ; and rail.
Chapter 6	TRANSPORTATION – Describes the transportation system that facilitates the movement and interaction of people and goods between land uses within the City and to external destinations.
Chapter 8	ENVIRONMENT AND ENERGY – Policies provide direction with respect to the protection, management, and stewardship of the environment. This takes the form of maintaining, enhancing and restoring the Natural System and our water resources, ensuring environmental health and safety, supporting the sustainable production and use of energy, improving air quality and reducing contributions to climate change, and encouraging sustainable development practices.
Chapter 9	MINERAL AGGREGATES – Policies recognize the need to protect Mineral Aggregate Resources Areas for long-term uses, while acknowledging that a large portion of identified Mineral Aggregate Resources Areas are owned by the City of Waterloo and therefore extraction is unlikely over the planning horizon of this Plan.
Chapter 10	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS – Policies and accompanying Schedules indicate the City's intent with regard to existing and future land uses.
Chapter 11	AREA SPECIFIC POLICIES – Policies pertain to specific areas of the City where the application of the land use policy framework of this Plan does not provide sufficient clarity regarding the City's

intent for the future use of land. Policies contain additional direction regarding the development of specific areas.

**Chapter
12**

IMPLEMENTATION OF THE PLAN – Policies outline the tools and procedures that the City will use to implement the provisions of this Plan and to ensure open and transparent communication and decision-making. Policies address public involvement in general.

Item (15): The Official Plan of the City of Waterloo is hereby amended by deleting Chapter 2 - Principles and Basis of the Plan and replacing it with the following:

CHAPTER 2 VISION, PRINCIPLES AND BASIS OF THE PLAN

2.1 CITY OF WATERLOO COMMUNITY VISION STATEMENT

This Official Plan is based on achieving the following community vision statement:

In 2051, the City of Waterloo is a green resilient and low carbon city with healthy green spaces, land, water and clean air; well-designed in accordance with local urban design objectives; an economic leader with a strong diverse economy; an inclusive community of vibrant neighbourhoods and a range of housing options; a learning community with strong ties to its schools, universities and college; an exciting city with abundant recreation, leisure, arts and cultural opportunities; and a city that is accessible to all.

2.2 PRINCIPLES OF THE PLAN

Achievement of the vision is guided by a set of principles that draw from the pillars of sustainability. These principles form the foundation of the objectives and policies found in subsequent chapters of this Plan.

(1) Environmental Sustainability

An environmentally sustainable city is one that supports a healthy urban and natural environment, both within and beyond its borders, is resilient to the impacts of climate change, makes efficient use of resources and green *infrastructure*, and supports low-carbon practices such as local clean energy production, reduced energy consumption, *active transportation* and public transit. This Plan recognizes the important role that built form, building design, transportation *infrastructure* and natural and public spaces play in safeguarding human and ecosystem health, and supporting choices that will help Waterloo transition to a low carbon community.

(2) Equity and Inclusion

An equitable and inclusive city offers people of all ages, abilities, incomes and backgrounds and equity-deserving groups, a high quality of life, health and wellness, feeling of safety and a sense of belonging. An equitable city offers public and private spaces and amenities that acknowledge the cultural heritage of the past and support the cultural practices of the present. This Plan acknowledges Indigenous heritage and takes steps to support truth and reconciliation in planning and planning processes. It also strives to meet the needs of our growing and diversifying

population by supporting equitable access to and a diversity of options for housing, transportation, employment, and amenities. The Plan provides policies to guide planning and design of inclusive, vibrant, and accessible public realms and developments that foster social interaction.

(3) Economic Sustainability

An economically sustainable city supports opportunities for employment, investment, talent attraction and retention, affordable and accessible housing, and plans for the long term and life-cycle costs of growth and supporting *infrastructure* and services. This Plan provides direction for the efficient and cost-effective use of land and *infrastructure*, opportunities for employment, commercial and academic growth, and an increased supply and diversity of housing, including *affordable* housing, to support the community's prosperity, competitiveness and resilience, provided other City objectives related to complete communities, built form and urban design are achieved.

2.3 BASIS OF THE PLAN

The development of this Plan has been based on an understanding of the local and broader context as well as anticipated trends and factors that may have an influence on growth and change in Waterloo. The purpose of this section is to provide an overview of trends and factors that are considered to have a significant influence on the land use policies and designations of this Plan. The overview relates to, and should be read in conjunction with the remaining chapters of this Plan.

Growth and City Form

- (1) There is a limited supply of vacant land for future urban growth. To ensure that population and economic growth can be accommodated; land within the City must be used more efficiently. Most of the City's population and employment growth will be accommodated through *intensification* within the existing Urban Area. Focal points for *intensification* include the Uptown Waterloo Primary Node, Major Transit Station Areas and other designated Nodes and Corridors. Areas outside of priority growth areas will be planned to accommodate some growth through context-sensitive *intensification*.
- (2) Uptown Waterloo is a focal point within the City, and forms Waterloo's Primary Node. The Uptown Waterloo Primary Node will be planned to permit cultural facilities, recreational uses, institutional uses, public open spaces, residential, employment and commercial uses that collectively create a vibrant, human-scaled Uptown

Waterloo area. This form of growth will support transit and *active transportation* modes, reduce the need for automobile travel and commuting times to and from the Uptown Waterloo area, and support a *pedestrian-oriented* streetscape.

- (3) The policies in this Plan support public transit investments by focusing *intensification* within designated Major Transit Station Areas, the Uptown Waterloo Primary Node, and designated Nodes and Corridors. These areas will be planned to support existing and planned transit service levels and will accommodate *Transit Oriented Development*.
- (4) Waterloo will be planned to support *complete communities* that provides opportunities for people at all stages of life, incomes and abilities to live, work, learn, shop, and play in close proximity. Planning for compact, *mixed-use* communities helps to reduce *infrastructure* and service duplication costs, preserves rural lands, encourages a diversity of housing options, social interaction and a greater sense of community, supports *active transportation* and transit, and reduces travel needs and commuting times.
- (5) A high standard of urban design supports a memorable, attractive, and livable city. To achieve this, policies of this Plan define key urban design elements to be applied generally across the City and more specifically within the Uptown Waterloo Primary Node, Major Transit Station Areas, and other designated Nodes and Corridors.

Networks and Transportation

- (6) Active forms of transportation provide alternatives to the automobile and this Plan places a high priority on encouraging *active transportation*. Objectives and policies in this Plan recognize the strong relationship between transportation and land use by planning for a transportation network that supports designated Nodes and Corridors and their planned *intensification*, thereby providing people with the opportunity to live closer to where they work, learn, shop and play.
- (7) It is desirable to plan for and support a shift in focus from providing *roads* to move cars, to providing streets where people can interact and travel on, whether by foot, bicycle, transit or other motorized vehicle. *Roads* under the City's jurisdiction will be planned to serve as a network of *complete streets*, facilitating the movement of, and interaction between, all travel modes – *pedestrians*, bicycles, transit and motorized vehicles – within and throughout the City. The *complete streets* concept recognizes that the streets within the road network provide meeting places for social and business interaction and as such, need to provide access for a full range of residents within the community.

- (8) Bicycle and vehicular parking are an integral component of the City's transportation system. Policies outline the City's expectations regarding the design and development of future parking areas to meet community needs and seek to ensure that parking areas balance the needs of motorists with the needs of users of active travel modes such as walking, cycling, or rolling.
- (9) The City will plan for the extension or expansion of existing services to ensure contiguous growth, minimize the under-utilization of municipal services and to support the achievement of minimum *intensification* targets within developed areas. Where it is determined that adequate municipal water, sanitary or storm sewer capacity does not exist to support proposed development, the City shall not be obligated to provide such services in advance of available budget resources.
- (10) The City will plan for trails and open space networks and supporting facilities that are interconnected and serve transportation, recreation and leisure, and environmental functions.

City Liveability

- (11) Healthy social and cultural systems contribute to a healthy, sustainable and economically vibrant community. This Plan also recognizes the importance of planning for the provision of a wide range of arts, culture, heritage, recreation and leisure facilities, programs and services to meet the needs and contribute to the future quality of life of the community.
- (12) The City will plan to maximize the use of existing facilities and community resources in the provision of arts, culture, heritage, recreation and leisure facilities, services and programs.
- (13) In acknowledgment of the expanded powers and responsibilities provided to municipalities by the Province of Ontario, the *conservation of cultural heritage resources* is required. The Heritage policies of this Plan provide a detailed framework for *conservation of the City's cultural heritage resources*.

Economy

- (14) This Plan contains policies that recognize Waterloo's diverse economy and protect Waterloo's *employment* areas from conversion to non-employment uses in accordance with the Provincial Planning Statement and the City's planning objectives for *employment* in this Plan.

- (15) Creative, sustainable cities are supported by strong and interconnected social, cultural, economic and environmental systems. This Plan seeks to strengthen relationships between these systems, and recognizes that creative, sustainable cities will be competitive in the knowledge economy. This Plan recognizes that the City will play an active role in ensuring that Waterloo displays characteristics of a creative and sustainable city.
- (16) Place a continued emphasis on collaboration and sharing of information and ideas between business, government and non-government organizations on issues of shared interest, including economic issues.
- (17) Research, academic, and other learning institutions are an important element of Waterloo's economy. Policies provide support for growth in research institutions and think tank clusters and recognize the planned growth of the three post-secondary educational institutions. The role of libraries is recognized in terms of facilitating access to information and lifelong learning opportunities.

Environment and Energy

- (18) A healthy, diverse environment is a pillar for a healthy, sustainable community. Policies are intended to protect significant environmental features and functions from *development* and *site alteration* that will have an *adverse environmental impact*.
- (19) The supply and efficient use of energy is critically important to the future of all residents, businesses and other institutions within Waterloo. Policies in the Plan encourage the efficient use of energy resources through community and site design as well as building techniques designed to conserve energy.

Item (16): The Official Plan of the City of Waterloo is hereby amended by deleting Chapter 3– City Form and replacing it with the following:

CHAPTER 3 CITY FORM

The City of Waterloo will be planned to accommodate a population of 185,000 (excluding post-secondary students who reside temporarily in the Region) and employment of 114,900 jobs by the year 2051. Waterloo's urban area has almost reached its municipal boundaries and there is limited undeveloped land remaining to accommodate the forecasted population and employment growth. The majority of growth will be accommodated through *intensification* of the urban area, with smaller amounts of growth directed to remaining *Designated Growth Areas* and existing neighbourhoods.

To support this direction, this Plan establishes priority areas for growth comprised of designated Nodes, Corridors, and Major Transit Station Areas, shown on Schedule 'B' - City Structure as well as minimum density targets to be achieved in the urban area, the Uptown Waterloo Primary Node, and Major Transit Station Areas. *Designated Growth Areas* are planned to achieve minimum densities that are transit-supportive and make efficient use of land. The balance of the City's forecasted growth will occur in existing neighbourhoods through context-sensitive *intensification*.

The objectives and policies of this Plan support the development or transition of Nodes, Corridors, Major Transit Station Areas and *Designated Growth Areas* to *complete communities* that include a range of housing and transportation options, as well as commercial, employment, community, recreational, cultural and educational opportunities that meet residents' needs throughout their lifetime.

Development to accommodate planned growth is also expected to achieve a high standard of urban design for public and private development guided by the policies of this Plan and urban design standards and guidelines in the City's Urban Design Manual. It is anticipated that the interpretation and implementation of the policies within this chapter will lead to a series of well- designed, vibrant, accessible and well-connected neighbourhoods and developments.

3.1 OBJECTIVES

It is the Objective of the City to:

- (1) Plan for growth that:
 - (a) Accommodates future population and employment within the existing Urban Area Boundary through *intensification* primarily within designated Nodes and

Corridors, including the Uptown Waterloo Primary Node, Major Transit Station Areas and through the development of appropriate vacant lands, including *Designated Growth Areas*;

- (b) Supports *complete communities*, where possible, that feature a diverse mix of land uses in close proximity; provides a diverse range and mix of housing options, including affordable housing, and provides a compact, transit-supportive built form with convenient access to a range of transportation options, including active transportation.
 - (c) Fosters high quality, human scale architecture and built form, and vibrant public realms and open spaces.
 - (d) Mitigates and adapts to the impacts of a changing climate by planning for more environmentally sustainable, resilient communities and infrastructure by advancing Waterloo's energy transition off of fossil fuels and reducing greenhouse gas emissions
 - (e) Advancing transformational climate action by supporting a more energy-efficient, compact built form that enables a modal shift to most trips being made by walking, cycling, and rolling
 - (f) Integrating and respecting Indigenous values, history and cultures in planning for growth and change through respect, trust, and meaningful dialogue; and
 - (g) Planning in a manner that improves social equity and overall quality of life, including human health, for people of all ages, abilities and incomes.
- (2) Develop an urban form that:
- (a) Provides for an appropriate mix of land uses in close proximity to one another, increasing the opportunity for people to walk, bike or take public transit to where they work, shop, learn and play;
 - (b) Provides for compact urban growth to facilitate reduced reliance on the automobile while supporting transit and promoting walking and cycling as active forms of movement;
 - (c) Accommodates all people at all stages of life;
 - (d) Promotes high quality architecture and landscape;
 - (e) Provides for a community of unique neighbourhoods that offer a range of safe, comfortable, lively and accessible spaces for people to interact;
 - (f) Supports efforts to manage the impact of our community on the natural environment;
 - (g) Retains significant elements of the City's natural, built and cultural heritage;
 - (h) Respects historical patterns, precedents, and boundaries;
 - (i) Provides for a high level of connectivity, facilitating the safe and efficient movement of people and goods between destinations within and around the community, particularly by sustainable transportation modes;

- (j) Fosters a sense of community and belonging; and,
 - (k) Reflects that accessibility considerations are part of all City decisions respecting planning, growth, development and operations.
- (3) The City's urban design objectives are:
- (a) To promote a high standard of urban design that results in an attractive, human-scale city.
 - (b) To respect site context and enhance *sense of place* that results in compatible development and fosters a sense of identity.
 - (c) To promote connectivity and interaction that provides universal access for all citizens and emphasizes pedestrian accessibility, safety and comfort across the city.
 - (d) To promote creativity and innovation that results in interesting streetscapes, building design and architecture, amenity spaces and landmarks in the city.
 - (e) To promote *sustainable design* that results in more efficient use of resources and energy, reduces heat island effects and reduce the reliance on the automobile.
- (4) Plan for a vibrant Uptown Waterloo by:
- (a) Maintaining Uptown Waterloo as a major focus of economic, social, cultural, residential and administrative activities.
 - (b) Promoting Uptown Waterloo as a community destination as well as a great place to live, work, learn, shop, and play through the development of a broad range of land uses.
 - (c) Protecting, conserving, and reusing existing built heritage and building upon the architectural integrity of buildings within the Uptown Area.
 - (d) Promoting convenient travel by all modes with an emphasis on enhancing *active transportation* modes and reducing reliance on the automobile.
- (5) Ensure that environmental considerations are part of all City decisions respecting planning, growth, development and operations.

3.2 POPULATION AND EMPLOYMENT GROWTH

The City will plan for and accommodate forecasted population and employment growth. The population and employment forecasts outlined in this Plan have been determined for the City of Waterloo by the Region of Waterloo. The forecasts are intended to guide planning for the provision of housing and employment opportunities as well as the *infrastructure*, services, facilities and amenities needed to support, where appropriate, transitions to *complete communities*.

- (1) The City of Waterloo shall plan to accommodate a population of 185,000 people (excluding post-secondary students who reside temporarily in the City) and employment of 114,900 jobs by the year 2051, as outlined in the Regional Official Plan. The City will continue to cooperate with the Region to generate population and employment estimates in the future based on changing trends and the City's unique growth characteristics.
- (2) The City shall account for post-secondary students who reside temporarily in the City in addition to the population forecast noted in policy 3.2 (1). The estimated number of off-campus students will continue to be monitored and evaluated to ensure that this population is accounted for in planning processes, and opportunities to retain the talent of these students is promoted.
- (3) The population and employment growth of the City will be monitored on a yearly basis. The City will plan for and approve appropriate levels of population and employment growth that is in keeping with the City's financial and physical ability to provide all necessary infrastructure, facilities, services and amenities, and is consistent with the methodology associated with the population forecast outlined in policy 3.2 (1).
- (4) Longer term forecasts beyond the 2051 planning horizon may be used for infrastructure planning studies undertaken by or for the City.
- (5) Where the Urban Area Boundary coincides with the Protected Countryside as shown on Schedule 'B' - City Structure, the Urban Area Boundary will be considered a permanent boundary.

3.2.1 Population and Growth Targets

Population and growth targets are used in this Plan to ensure specific areas of the City are planned to achieve *development* that is consistent with the goals and objectives of this Plan. Population and growth targets will also be applied to strategic areas of the City to ensure conformity with Provincial requirements. Population and growth targets for strategic areas of the City are outlined in Table 3-1:

Table 3-1: Population and Growth Targets

Target Type	Minimum Target	Area Subject to Target
Uptown Waterloo Primary Node Density	200 residents and jobs per hectare by 2031 or earlier	Uptown Waterloo Primary Node (See Schedule 'B')
Major Transit Station Areas	95 residents and jobs per	Major Transit Station

(MTSA) Density	hectare for the Laurier-Waterloo Park MTSA • 160 residents and jobs per hectare for all other MTSA's except for MTSA's located within of the Uptown Primary Node	Areas (See Schedule B)
Urban Area Intensification	• 83% of residential development to occur within Urban Area annually	Urban Area
Designated Growth Areas	• 55 persons and jobs per hectare (measured over the entirety of the designated growth area)	<i>Designated Growth Areas</i>
New Housing Units	• 15,232 units by 2031 • 23,755 units by 2051	City-wide

3.3 RESIDENTIAL INTENSIFICATION

Development within the City will predominately consist of *Intensification*, as the amount of undeveloped *Designated Growth Areas* is limited. *Intensification* allows for efficient use of community *infrastructure* and limits the outward expansion of the urban area into the countryside. *Intensification* also provides opportunities for the introduction of a greater range of housing options, *transit supportive development*, and a mix of uses to support the development of *complete communities*.

Within the city's urban area, *intensification* will occur, for the most part, within *strategic growth areas* such as Nodes, Corridors and specific areas within Major Transit Station Areas described further in policy 3.5.3 of this chapter and referred to throughout this Plan. Low rise neighbourhoods outside of these *strategic growth areas* will support gradual and context-sensitive *development* and *intensification*, such as *missing middle housing*, in accordance with the built form and land use policies of this Plan.

To achieve an efficient and attractive urban form through residential *intensification*, the City will:

- (1) Plan for *intensification* opportunities within the Uptown Waterloo Primary Node, other designated Nodes and Corridors, and Major Transit Station Areas. *Intensification* opportunities will be planned for within these locations as set out in policies 3.5.4 of this chapter. Minimum residential densities may be applied as set out in Section 3.4 of this Plan;

- (2) Recognize the strong interdependence between transportation and land use, plan for a transportation system that complements the planned land use patterns;
- (3) Place a high priority on encouraging *active transportation* and, over the long-term, strengthening the *active transportation* network, as set out in Section 6.5.1 of this Plan;
- (4) Plan for a transportation network and land use pattern that supports the Region of Waterloo in the provision of an efficient and effective public transit system, as set out in Section 6.5.2 of this Plan;
- (5) Require a high standard of urban design and context sensitive *development* that includes community *infrastructure*, amenities and facilities;
- (6) Providing a diverse and compatible mix of land uses, including land use designations that contemplate residential *intensification*, as set out in Chapter 10 of this Plan; and,
- (7) Monitor growth within developed areas and in *Designated Growth Areas* and, if necessary, stage the development of *Designated Growth Areas* to ensure that growth within developed areas appropriately supports the achievement of the *intensification* objectives of this Plan.

3.4 BUILT FORM

To manage growth and intensification, plan for *infrastructure* needs and create a compact, liveable city that aligns with the City's built form objectives, Schedule B1 – Built Form outlines the maximum permitted heights in order to guide built form within Waterloo's varied neighbourhoods. The intent of the height categories is to standardize permitted heights throughout the City in order to provide predictability for all stakeholders on the heights that can be anticipated.

- (1) The categories of permitted heights are:
 - (a) Main Street, with a minimum height of 2 storeys, and a maximum height of 4 storeys, subject to policy 3.6.1 (4);
 - (b) Low Rise, with a maximum height of 4 storeys;
 - (c) Medium Rise, with a maximum height of 6 storeys;
 - (d) Medium Rise Employment, with a maximum height of 9 storeys;
 - (e) Medium High Rise, with a maximum height of 12 storeys;

- (f) Medium High Rise Employment, with a maximum height of 12 storeys;
 - (g) High Rise, with a maximum height of 25 storeys; and
 - (h) High Rise Employment, with a maximum height of 25 storeys.
- (2) Notwithstanding policy 3.4 (1) (g), for lands identified as High Rise, 25 storeys on Schedule 'B1' – Built Form, a maximum height up to 30 storeys may be permitted within a Major Transit Station Area or the Primary Node, as shown on Schedule 'B' – City Structure.
 - (3) Where the Official Plan permits residential uses within a land use designation, a minimum and/or maximum density may be established in the implementing Zoning By-law. Density provisions may be based on considerations that are unique to individual sites or areas. No maximum density is set out in this Plan.
 - (4) Residential density shall be measured using a gross density calculation after all road widenings and other land conveyances. All portions of the site that permit residential uses shall be used to calculate adherence to such gross density regulations.
 - (5) Minimum and maximum residential densities may be further defined or restricted through Secondary Plans, District Plans, Zoning By-laws or other area-specific planning documents, provided the densities are in conformity with the policies of this Plan.

Requests for Increased Heights

- (6) Development applications proposing heights above the maximums contemplated in this section, any applicable land use designation, or any area-specific planning document, will be considered based on the following and any other consideration deemed appropriate by the City:
 - (a) Lands are located within a designated Node, Corridor or Major Transit Station Area and satisfy all relevant policies of the City Form Chapter;
 - (b) The proposed built form is deemed appropriate for the site and neighbourhood, has minimal impact on neighbouring land uses, and achieves an appropriate built form transition and buffer from lands designated Low Rise Residential;
 - (c) There is a demonstrated benefit to the surrounding community associated with granting the increase in building height beyond that of accommodating additional population in the context of Waterloo's population forecast and the supply / capacity of lands within existing designated Nodes, and

Corridors, and Major Transit Station Areas;

- i. positive benefits noted in 3.4(6)(c) may include but are not limited to a broader mix of multi-*bedroom* units, enhanced *active transportation* connections, *conservation* of cultural heritage, enhanced sustainable design, increased parkland, and sustainable building features;
- (d) There are limited adverse impacts to the surrounding area(s) in relation to sun, shadow, wind, significant views, transportation, compatibility, and emissions (including noise);
- (e) The site is well served by existing or planned transit;
- (f) The proposal does not require significant relief from standard regulations including landscaping, amenity space and other site-specific requirements;
- (g) Surface parking is minimized in favour of more intensive forms of parking, including underground parking where feasible;
- (h) *Cultural heritage resources* are *conserved*;
- (i) The proposal demonstrates a high standard of urban design in accordance with the City's Urban Design standards and guidelines and any other relevant urban design policies set out in this Plan;
- (j) The proposal identifies and implements any required transportation improvements, with a particular focus on *transportation demand management* measures;
- (k) Medium to high rise residential uses are located with direct vehicular access to arterial or collector *roads* to the extent possible. Where such access is deemed by the City to be undesirable or not feasible, vehicular access may be provided by local streets if traffic is directed to the nearest arterial or collector *road* via a route that minimizes vehicular travel within the low rise residential neighbourhood;
- (l) *Infrastructure* capacity is not exceeded;
- (m) Community services, *infrastructure* and transportation impact issues are adequately addressed, as applicable. A Transportation Impact Study, Servicing Report, and any other relevant supporting information may also be required. All relevant supporting information may require, at the City's request, examination of off-site impacts;
- (n) If applicable, safe access, flood protection and geotechnical stability is achieved to the satisfaction of the City and the Grand River Conservation Authority, and any other authority having jurisdiction;
- (o) Emergency response is determined feasible, and emergency access is provided, to the satisfaction of the City; and,
- (p) The proposal satisfies all other applicable policies, including the policies of this Official Plan.

Exceeding High Rise Designation Requests

- (8) In addition to Policy 3.4(6), applications to exceed the maximum height limit of the High-Rise designation, being 25 or 30 storeys, must demonstrate how the impact of the increased height will be minimized on adjacent low or medium rise areas. Such applications must demonstrate appropriate building massing and built form to mitigate shadow impacts, wind impacts, retain prominent views (including sky views), and complement the planned scale and densities of adjacent properties. Mitigation measures may include, but are not limited to:
- (a) Increasing the setback, and/or incorporating step backs from abutting low or medium rise residential areas;
 - (b) Incorporating terraced massing on any side of the building that abuts a low or medium rise residential area;
 - (c) Reducing floorplate size for a more slender built form;
 - (d) Recognition of existing or planned grade changes between abutting low or medium rise residential properties and the proposed *development* and,
 - (e) Recognition of features that provide a buffer between the development and the adjacent low or medium rise residential areas. Such features may include parks, greenspaces, trails and roads, environmental areas, hydro corridors, properties within non- residential designations, and properties with height and density limits that serve to buffer low and medium rise residential areas from higher rise developments.
- (9) As the height and/or scale of a development increases, the applicant shall demonstrate how the urban design, mitigation of impacts, and benefits to the surrounding community correspondingly increase.
- (10) Sections 3.4 (6)-(8) will apply to buildings higher than 30 storeys regardless if any height limits are removed by a senior level of government.
- (11) New development shall seek to optimize, rather than maximize, height and density on any site. Optimization involves an appropriate and desirable balance between various city-building objectives, including the provision of housing, achieving built form and urban design objectives, a vibrant public realm, local economic development, preservation and enhancement of *cultural heritage resources*, site functions, provision of social and amenity spaces (including green spaces), land use compatibility, and community building. Development shall be required to comprehensively consider and support the totality of such objectives, to ensure that it constitutes good planning and aligns with the urban design and built form principles and objectives as outlined in this Plan.
- (12) Any proposed tall building *developments* exceeding 410 metres above sea level

shall demonstrate that the proposed *development* will not negatively impact the Region of Waterloo International Airport and public safety, as demonstrated either through an aeronautical assessment prepared by a qualified consultant, or a Land Use Assessment from NAV Canada, to the satisfaction of the Region of Waterloo.

- (13) An amendment to this Plan shall not be required for minor increases in building heights beyond those set forth in Policy 3.4(1) and Policy 3.4(2) due to grades, subject to compliance with the Zoning By-law.

3.5 CITY STRUCTURE

The majority of new *development* in the city will be directed to specified urban structural components in accordance with this Plan. These urban structure components include Nodes, Corridors, Major Transit Station Areas, and *Designated Growth Areas*. Where authorized by this Plan, *development* may occur outside of these identified areas, however the majority of *development* will be directed to these *strategic growth areas*, which form the core of the City's structure.

This Plan identifies a series of designated Nodes, Corridors and Major Transit Station Areas that are anticipated to accommodate a significant proportion of the City's population and employment growth over the life of this Plan. Designated Nodes, Corridors and Major Transit Station Areas are shown on Schedule 'B' – City Structure. Planned heights of designated Nodes, Corridors and Major Transit Station Areas are shown on Schedule 'B1' – Built Form. The range of designated Nodes, Corridors and Major Transit Station Areas are outlined below, and explained further in subsequent policies:

- (a) Primary Node, being the Uptown Waterloo;
- (b) Major Nodes;
- (c) Major Corridors;
- (d) Minor Nodes;
- (e) Minor Corridors;
- (f) Minor Neighbourhood Corridors;
- (g) Major Transit Station Areas and,
- (h) *Designated Growth Areas*.

3.5.1 Designated Nodes

Nodes are places where employment, housing, commercial land uses and services and other amenities are concentrated with different levels of activity and intensity. Nodes contribute to the creation of *complete communities* by providing opportunities for residents to live close to employment, shopping and other services and are focal points for *pedestrian*, bicycle and transit routes. Each Node may be different in terms of its

character, potential for growth, and scale.

While lands within Nodes will generally be planned as *mixed-use* areas, it is not the intent of this Plan to permit a full range of uses on all lands within Nodes. Permitted uses will be defined as set out in the land use policies of this Plan with limitations on the nature and scale of *ancillary* or complementary uses permitted in order to maintain the intended planned function of lands within the Nodes.

- (1) Uptown Waterloo is the Primary Node within the City and will be planned to accommodate a wide range of commercial, employment, social, cultural, entertainment, accommodation, open space, recreational, institutional, as well as residential uses, facilities and spaces. The Uptown Waterloo Primary Node is also a focus area for ION LRT as the Node overlaps three Major Transit Station Areas as shown on Schedule 'B'. The Uptown Waterloo Primary Node is intended to serve as a destination within the community as well as fulfilling a local service and administrative function for surrounding neighbourhoods. Section 3.6 of this chapter further defines policies related to the Uptown Waterloo Primary Node.
- (2) Major Nodes are planned as medium high to high rise *mixed-use* areas that accommodate a range of uses, which may include residential, commercial, employment, social, cultural, recreational and institutional uses. Commercial uses that provide for the day- to-day and weekly shopping needs of several surrounding neighbourhoods will be encouraged and, where appropriate, Major Nodes shall be planned to accommodate small to medium-sized *food stores*, with the objective that all residents will have access to a *food store* within an approximate 15-minute walking distance of their residence. *Employment areas* that are located within Major Nodes will be planned to support Major Nodes as a destination, and in order to provide such support, are not contemplated to be converted to non-employment uses.
- (3) Minor Nodes are planned as medium to medium-high rise *mixed-use* areas that accommodate a range of uses, which may include residential, commercial, employment, social, cultural, recreational and institutional uses. Minor Nodes generally include neighbourhood-serving commercial centres that provide for the day to day and weekly shopping needs of the surrounding neighbourhood and, where appropriate, shall be planned to accommodate small to medium-sized *food stores*, with the objective that all residents will have access to a *food store* within an approximate 15-minute walking distance of their residence. Where lands within a Minor Node are adjacent to Low Rise Residential areas, height and/or density will be limited as defined by this Plan and the Zoning By-law.

Expansions to Nodes

- (4) Expansions to existing designated Nodes or the designation of new Nodes will be considered by Amendment to this Plan where the City is satisfied that there is a demonstrated benefit to the community associated with additional medium, medium- high or high rise uses, and subject to consideration of the following criteria:
- (a) Whether the area is a destination point, or is planned to be a destination point, with a concentration of employment and commercial uses;
 - (b) There is potential for *intensification* due to the location, size, and configuration of the properties;
 - (c) The scale of the present use would allow for greater density;
 - (d) The area serves, or is planned to serve, as a service centre for the day to day needs of people living or working in nearby residential or *employment areas*;
 - (e) The area is, or is planned to be:
 - i. In the case of Minor Nodes, an intersection of multiple transit routes.
 - ii. In the case of Major Nodes, an intersection of higher frequency transit routes; and,
 - (f) The expansion to an existing designated Node or designation of a new Node is compatible with the surrounding neighbourhood.
- (5) Future Nodes are areas where a more compact built form and/or broader range of uses (residential, commercial and/or employment uses) would benefit and support the surrounding neighbourhoods and/or business areas. Details regarding the scale, nature and location of such uses is to be determined and/or refined through further planning studies. Future Nodes are shown on Schedule 'B' – City Structure.

3.5.2 Designated Corridors

Corridors are major streets or transit routes that link Nodes and/or Major Transit Station Areas and provide opportunities for *intensification* through the application of high, medium high and medium rise land use designations, or in limited cases low rise. Corridors are generally located on planned or existing higher frequency transit routes, and therefore

are designed to support various modes of transportation by having significant population and employment densities. Corridors are also anticipated to act as key *active transportation* linkages between destinations. Land uses within Corridors are primarily residential and employment, though some Corridors may be designated for Corridor Commercial uses as defined by the land use policies of this Plan. Lands within Corridors designated for residential or employment uses may include a limited amount of commercial uses, as described in appropriate land use designations, provided such uses do not conflict or interfere with the satisfactory operation and development of lands for their intended planned function.

- (1) Major Corridors generally connect a series of Major Nodes and/or the Primary Node and have the greatest capacity and potential to support higher frequency transit. As such, they will be planned to accommodate medium-high to high rise uses to provide for sufficient future population and employment growth to support planned transit service levels.
- (2) Minor Corridors connect a series of Major Nodes, Minor Nodes and/or the Primary Node. Planned land uses within Minor Corridors will be predominantly medium to medium high rise residential or employment, with some limited areas having a planned function other than residential or employment. A limited amount of commercial uses are permitted as set out in the applicable land use designations. Where lands within a Minor Corridor are adjacent to lands designated as Low Rise Residential, height and/or density will be limited as defined by this Plan and the Zoning By-law.
- (3) Minor Neighbourhood Corridors are predominantly residential and intended to facilitate the gradual evolution and minor densification of neighbourhoods by allowing more intensive low rise uses in specific locations, such as low rise *missing middle housing*. Minor Neighbourhood Corridors are located along:
 - (a) major streets and transit routes, which are currently mostly comprised of low density building forms such as single detached buildings and which have the ability to evolve towards more compact, diverse low rise housing forms; or
 - (b) local streets that complement transportation supportive corridors as they are adjacent to a Minor Corridor and/or have the ability to support a Minor Corridor to achieve its planned function.

Expansion to Corridors

- (4) Expansions to existing designated Corridors or the designation of new Corridors will be considered by amendment to this Plan where the City is satisfied that there is a demonstrated benefit to the community associated with additional low,

medium, medium-high or high rise uses, and subject to consideration of the following criteria:

- (a) The corridor is an existing or planned to be a major traffic and higher frequency transit route;
- (b) The corridor directly links a Node(s), Major Transit Station Area(s) or other major origin and destination points, or supports a Minor Corridor in the case of designating new Minor Neighbourhood Corridors;
- (c) There is potential for *intensification* due to the ability for lot consolidation, properties front onto the corridor rather than back onto the corridor, and/or lots are deep enough to permit greater density;
- (d) The lands are designated primarily for medium to high rise development, or more intensive low rise development when considering potential Minor Neighbourhood Corridors; and,
- (e) The proposed amendment demonstrates that the expansion to an existing designated Corridor or designation of a new Corridor is compatible with the surrounding neighbourhood.

3.5.3 Major Transit Station Areas

Major Transit Station Areas are lands located in close proximity (generally within 500 – 800 metre radius, representing a ten minute walk) to ION Light Rail Transit stops within the City of Waterloo. These areas, shown on Schedule 'B' – City Structure of this Plan are a major focus for future growth and *intensification*. Higher population and employment densities and a mix of uses are planned within these areas to support transit ridership, and contribute to the development of *complete communities*, with convenient access to a range of housing options, including affordable housing, jobs and local services / amenities.

Station Areas Plans have been developed for Major Transit Station Areas outside of the Uptown Primary Node area as shown on Schedule 'J1' – 'J5' – Station Areas. Policies for these Major Transit Station Areas (outside of the Uptown Primary Node area) draw from the Council adopted Station Area Plans that provide detailed guidance on land uses, mobility, parking, public realm and urban design.

Three Major Transit Station Areas are located in Uptown Waterloo and overlap with the Uptown Waterloo Primary Node. Uptown Major Transit Station Areas are subject to the general policies in this section and the relevant policies set out in Section 3.6 Uptown Waterloo Primary Node.

The City shall plan for densities in all Major Transit Station Areas identified on Schedule 'B' – City Structure to increase over time. The City will review and may increase density

targets through future Official Plan Reviews, and future City-initiated Official Plan Amendments.

- (1) Major Transit Station Areas in this Plan and delineated in Schedule 'B' are recognized as Protected Major Transit Station Areas in accordance with the Planning Act.
- (2) All Major Transit Station Areas identified on Schedule 'B' – City Structure will be planned to:
 - (a) Achieve a minimum gross density target as outlined in Table 3-1 of this Plan, which will be achieved by:
 - (i) Establishing minimum residential and non-residential densities in the Zoning By-law;
 - (ii) Requiring *development* applications, excluding applications for *site plan* approval, for lands located within Area A and Area B on Schedules 'J1' to 'J5' which propose densities lower than the minimum density established in the Zoning By-law to provide an appropriate and accepted rationale through a Planning Justification Report, demonstrating how future phases of development will achieve the minimum density target.
 - (b) Accommodate a mix of transit supportive land uses that create both origins and destinations for transit users.
 - (c) Be focal points for active transportation networks, with connections to other destinations.
 - (d) Support the unique character of each of the station areas and create attractive places for working, learning, living and recreation.
 - (e) Stimulate new investment and promote economic development by encouraging job growth and commercial vitality.
 - (f) Support place-making through public and private realm improvements, public art, new open spaces and enhanced amenity.
 - (g) Support connectivity, integration and transfers between mobility systems.
 - (h) Support the creation of new *affordable* housing units through Inclusionary Zoning

OPA No. 50, approved September 12, 2024

Inclusionary Zoning within Major Transit Station Areas

- (3) Inclusionary Zoning is a tool that allows the City to require affordable housing units to be provided in new developments within Major Transit Station Areas. Policies for Inclusionary Zoning are intended to support the development of mixed-income communities and equitable access to higher order transit by increasing the supply of affordable housing for low and moderate income households in locations close

to Major Transit Station Area stops.

- (a) Inclusionary Zoning will be implemented in conjunction with other planning tools to increase the supply of affordable housing within Major Transit Station Areas that might not otherwise be built, contributing to diverse, mixed-income communities that offer a range of housing options that are affordable for a range of household incomes.
- (b) Inclusionary Zoning policies will be informed by ongoing monitoring and periodic financial impact assessments in accordance with Provincial requirements, or more frequently as the City of Waterloo deems necessary, to facilitate the creation and increased supply of *affordable* housing while mitigating impacts on new market housing supply.
- (c) The City will work collaboratively with the Region, private and non-profit developers and housing providers to leverage expertise to achieve the desired housing objectives contemplated through Inclusionary Zoning.
- (d) Inclusionary Zoning will be implemented through the Zoning By-law and guided by Inclusionary Zoning Implementation Guidelines.

OPA No. 50, approved September 12, 2024

- (4) Planned land uses within Major Transit Station Areas are shown on Schedule 'A' – Land Use Plan, with additional direction provided through Station Area Plans where applicable for Major Transit Areas identified on Schedules 'J1' to 'J5'.
 - (a) In accordance with the Regional Official Plan, Station Area Plans are not required for the Major Transit Station Areas located in Uptown and overlapping with the Uptown Waterloo Primary Node, which includes the Waterloo Public Square, Willis Way and Allen Street LRT stops.
 - (b) Medium, medium high and high rise *development* in Major Transit Stations Areas within Uptown will be directed to the Uptown Waterloo Primary Node, and any designated Nodes and Corridors within Uptown as indicated on Schedule 'B' and in accordance with the heights set out in Schedule 'B1'.
 - (c) Section 3.6 of this chapter further defines policies related to the Uptown Waterloo Urban Primary Node.
 - (d) As a general principle, and subject to the detailed land use policies of this Plan, transit-supportive uses such as medium to high rise residential, commercial and/or compatible employment uses shall be encouraged in all Major Transit

Station Areas, as set out in the Station Area Plans and the Uptown Waterloo Primary Node. Non-transit supportive uses such as commercial uses oriented to vehicular travel shall be discouraged.

- (e) Station Area Plans applicable to Major Transit Areas identified on Schedules 'J1' – 'J5' – Station Areas, provide the framework for land use change in the areas around LRT stops using a proximity-based approach, meaning that a high degree of *intensification*, activity and connectivity will be planned in activity nodes that are closest to the LRT stops. Within close proximity to an LRT stop, lands will develop according to *transit-oriented development* principles. As the distance from the LRT stop increases, planned land uses and development standards will generally support less intensive uses, while maintaining connectivity and place-making objectives throughout the station area.
- (f) The geographic boundaries for the proximity-based planning approach within the Station Areas subject to Station Area Plans are illustrated on Schedules 'J1' through 'J5'. Adding lands to or removing lands from the Major Transit Station Area boundaries shall require an Official Plan Amendment. Minor revisions to the proximity-based planning boundaries identified on Schedules 'J1' through 'J5' as "Area A" and "Area B" shall be permitted without an Amendment to this Plan, but shall require an amendment to the Zoning By-law.
- (g) For clarity, Policy 3.5.3(2)(a) (i) and (ii) will not apply to the Uptown Major Transit Station Areas that overlap with the Uptown Waterloo Primary Node.

Station Area Plans (Area A)

- (5) Lands in closest proximity to an LRT stop are shown as Area A on Schedules 'J1' through 'J5'. Such areas shall be planned as *pedestrian*-oriented activity nodes that generally accommodate a high intensity of *mixed-use* development within a Major Transit Station Area. For lands within Area A, the following provisions shall apply:
 - (a) The Zoning By-law shall not permit the *development* of new automobile-oriented uses.
 - (b) Properties in key strategic locations relative to the LRT stop shall be zoned in a manner that provides for active ground floor uses to help animate the streetscape or other *pedestrian* environment. Such uses may be:
 - (i) Required as a component of *development* within single or *mixed-use* buildings at the time of *development*, and such areas shall be identified as active frontages in the Zoning By-law; or,

- (ii) Encouraged through the development of a built form that would enable the introduction of such uses over time as the community evolves, and such areas shall be identified as convertible frontages in the Zoning By-law.
- (c) Parking regulations shall address appropriate types and ranges of automobile and bicycle parking to be provided, including both minimum and maximum standards for automobile parking as well as limitations on new surface parking facilities for automobiles. In all cases, automobile and bicycle parking standards will reflect the desire to reduce reliance on the automobile in favour of transit usage and active forms of transportation.
- (d) The Zoning By-law shall include provisions related to minimum and/or maximum building setbacks and massing to ensure a compact built form with a strong relationship to the street or other *pedestrian* environment, and to achieve the urban design objectives of this Plan and the City's Urban Design Manual.
- (e) The City will plan for a built form that provides for the highest level of *pedestrian*–oriented activity as a priority over car-oriented activity, and as such, lands within Area A shall not be designated or zoned to permit drive-through facilities.
 - (i) Notwithstanding the above, development proposals to permit drive-through facilities may be considered for lands within Area A. Such proposals will be subject to concurrent applications for Official Plan Amendment, Zoning By-law Amendment and *Site Plan* Control and will only be considered for approval in circumstances where:
 - the location, design and function of the drive-through facility maintains the intent of the Official Plan as it relates to the form and function of the area as defined by the policies of this section and section 3.9 of this Plan;
 - the proposal achieves a high standard of urban design which limits the impact of vehicular queueing on the existing or planned streetscape and limits impacts on surrounding *sensitive land uses*;
 - the proposal does not have a negative impact on the *pedestrian* orientation of the land use designation;
 - safe and convenient *pedestrian* movement into, through and adjacent to the site can be maintained as a priority; and,
 - density requirements can be achieved.

Station Area Plans (Area B)

- (6) Other lands that are proximate to an LRT stop are shown as Area B on Schedules 'J1' through 'J5'. Such areas shall generally be planned as transit-supportive nodes of lesser intensity than those areas in closer proximity to the LRT stop, while retaining a focus on connectivity and place-making objectives. For lands within Area B, the following provisions shall be included in the Zoning By-law:
- (a) Parking regulations shall address appropriate types and ranges of automobile and bicycle parking to be provided, including both minimum and maximum standards for automobile parking, as well as limitations on new surface parking facilities for automobiles. In all cases, automobile and bicycle parking standards will reflect the desire to reduce reliance on the automobile in favour of transit usage and active forms of transportation.
 - (b) The Zoning By-law shall include provisions related to building setbacks and massing to ensure a compact built form with a strong relationship to the street or other pedestrian environment, and to achieve the urban design objectives of this plan and the City's Urban Design Manual.
 - (c) The City will plan for a built form that provides for a high level of *pedestrian*-oriented activity as a priority over car-oriented activity, and as such, lands within Area B shall not be designated or zoned to permit drive-through facilities.
 - (i) Notwithstanding the above, development proposals to permit drive-through facilities may be considered for lands within Area B. Such proposals will be subject to concurrent applications for Official Plan Amendment, Zoning By-law Amendment and Site Plan Control and will only be considered for approval in circumstances where:
 - the location, design and function of the drive-through facility maintains the intent of the Official Plan as it relates to the form and function of the area as defined by the policies of this section and section 3.9 of this Plan;
 - the proposal achieves a high standard of urban design which limits the impact of vehicular queueing on the existing or planned streetscape and limits impacts on surrounding *sensitive land uses*;
 - the proposal does not have a negative impact on the pedestrian orientation of the land use designation;
 - safe and convenient pedestrian movement into, through and adjacent to the site can be maintained as a priority; and,
 - density requirements can be achieved.

Remaining Lands in Station Areas

- (7) Lands within a Station Area that are furthest from the LRT stop, shall generally be planned as transit-supportive nodes of the least intensity, relative to other lands within the Station Area, while retaining a focus on connectivity to the stop. The

following provisions shall be reflected in the Zoning By-law:

- (a) Parking regulations where applicable shall address appropriate types and ranges of automobile and bicycle parking to be provided, and in all cases, automobile and bicycle parking standards will reflect the desire to reduce reliance on the automobile in favour of transit usage and active forms of transportation.

Public Realm and Place-Making

- (8) Station Area Plans for lands identified on Schedule 'J1' to 'J5' identify opportunities for new public and privately owned parks, plazas and open spaces to enhance public interaction, green the stations and serve as focal points as areas evolve to accommodate larger numbers of residents and workers.
- (9) Opportunities to create and enhance public spaces, as identified in the Station Area Plans, will be secured through the *development* approvals process.
- (10) The City may identify 'priority public spaces' on Schedules 'J1' through 'J5', as spaces that are integral to the successful planned function of the Station Area. The location of the public space on the Schedule(s) is deemed to be conceptual in nature and not necessarily associated with a specific location or property, unless identified as such.
- (11) Consistent with policies 3.9.2(1) and 12.2.4 this Plan, the City may require the preparation of detailed master plans and/or design studies in conjunction with development applications, including site plans, to facilitate and ensure appropriate built form, open space, and public and private realm improvements on strategic sites/areas.

Mobility

- (12) Station Area Plan policies include strategies to guide local mobility improvements to, from and within the station areas with key components of the strategies including:
 - (a) Conceptual cross-sections for certain streets to provide guidance on balancing the needs of various mobility types and to inform future detailed design exercises and planning decisions.
 - (b) Opportunities to increase connectivity to and within Major Transit Station Areas on public and private lands, with the objective of creating a smaller street and block network that fosters improved mobility throughout an area and creates additional connection points to properties.

- (13) Improvements to road and *pedestrian/cycling* connections that enhance connectivity and provide for improved access in keeping with the objectives and strategies outlined in the Station Area Plans will be identified and secured through the *development* approvals process.
- (14) The City may identify priority connections on Schedules 'J1' through 'J5', as connections that are integral to the successful planned function of the Station Area. Where this occurs, the location of the connection on the Schedule(s) is deemed to be conceptual in nature and not necessarily associated with a specific location or property, unless identified as such.

OPA No. 14, approved January 11, 2018

3.5.4 Intensification within Nodes, Corridors and Major Transit Station Areas

Intensification shall be directed within Nodes, Corridors and Major Transit Station Areas through the application of land use designations that permit medium to high rise uses, or in limited cases low rise uses, as shown on Schedule 'B1' – Built Form. Development within designated Nodes, Corridors and Major Transit Station Areas shall demonstrate compatibility and integration with surrounding land uses and contribute to an animated streetscape through the utilization of appropriate height, mixing of uses, massing, architectural design, character, setbacks, siting and landscaping, parking, public spaces and *conservation of cultural heritage resources* through the application of the following policies:

- (1) *Mixed-use* development will be strongly encouraged within the designated Nodes, Corridors and Major Transit Station Areas, where appropriate, provided the land use designation and zoning support such *mixed-use* development. It is not the intent of this Plan that all lands within Nodes, Corridors and Major Transit Station Areas will accommodate a full mix of uses and direction will be provided in this regard through the land use designations applied to the lands.
- (2) High Rise, Medium-High Rise and Medium Rise land uses will primarily be located in designated Nodes, Major and Minor Corridors, and Major Transit Station Areas, and therefore in proximity to major *roads*, major *community infrastructure*, public transit routes, and other supporting land uses. However, Low Rise land uses will be maintained in Minor Neighbourhood Corridors.
- (3) Construction of new low rise uses will be discouraged within designated Nodes, Major and Minor Corridors and Major Transit Station Areas. *Development* applications, excluding applications for *site plan* approval, proposing such uses will

be reviewed in the context of the policies in this chapter.

- (4) *Intensification of existing* low rise housing to higher density multiple residential buildings will be encouraged in designated Nodes, Corridors and Major Transit Station Areas by the application of minimum densities on residential lands, where applicable.
- (5) Minor Neighbourhood Corridors shall be zoned to permit a range of more intensive Low Rise residential uses including but not limited to: stacked townhouses and low rise apartments, as well as converted dwelling houses and Additional Residential Units (see policy 10.1.2 of this Plan). The implementing Zoning By-law and/or other guiding documents may further articulate and control the design of development within a Minor Neighbourhood Corridor to ensure that the intent of this Plan is achieved, and development is compatible with and provides an appropriate transition in relation to adjacent land uses.
- (6) In planning for more intensive low rise, medium rise, medium high rise and high rise housing sites, and to assist in the achievement of planned densities in a given area, the Zoning By-law may identify minimum lot sizes and other performance standards in designated Nodes, Corridors and Major Transit Station Areas that encourage lot consolidation and discourage the division of land intended for multiple unit housing forms.
- (7) The City, in consultation with the Municipal Heritage Committee, encourages adaptive reuse of historically significant built resources, and requires the conservation of *cultural heritage resources* in all areas of the City, including designated Nodes, Corridors and Major Transit Station Areas.

3.5.5 Designated Growth Areas

Designated Growth Areas are those areas within the city that have not been previously developed within the Urban Area Boundary. *Designated Growth Areas* will accommodate a portion of growth within Waterloo, although the supply of land within *Designated Growth Areas* is expected to diminish over the life of this Plan.

- (1) *Designated Growth Areas* will be planned in a manner that integrates new development with existing communities and supports the creation of neighbourhoods as *complete communities*. Development within *Designated Growth Areas* will be guided by the policies of this Plan and be consistent with the objectives set out in this chapter.

- (2) The City of Waterloo will ensure orderly *development* in *Designated Growth Areas* through conditions and agreements applied or obtained through the development review process and through any District Planning processes or equivalent, and through Capital Budgets.

3.6 UPTOWN WATERLOO PRIMARY NODE

Uptown Waterloo serves as the City's Primary Node, and is delineated as shown on Schedule 'A' – Land Use Plan, Schedule 'A1' – Commercial Land Uses, Schedule 'A2' – Employment Areas, Schedule 'B' – City Structure, and Schedule 'B1' – Built Form. As the City's Primary Node, Uptown Waterloo will be planned to:

- (1) Serve as a major focal point and destination for investment in institutional and region-wide public services, as well as residential, commercial, employment, social, cultural, entertainment, recreational, accommodation and public open space uses;
- (2) Accommodate and support major transit, *pedestrian* and cyclist *infrastructure*;
 - (a) Any portions of Major Transit Station Areas located within the boundaries of the Uptown Waterloo Primary Node will be planned as priority areas for growth within the Major Transit Station Area. Policies in Section 3.5.3 of this Plan shall apply to any *Major Transit Station Areas* located within the Uptown Waterloo Primary Node.
- (3) Serve as a higher density major employment centre that will attract significant employment uses, with a particular focus on office employment;
- (4) Accommodate a significant share of the City's future population and employment growth in a compact urban form that features high-quality design, supports a balanced transportation mode share and is designed to increase the number of *pedestrians* and cyclists;
- (5) Achieve the density target detailed on Table 3-1, through intensification of properties, which will occur over time in a manner that is compatible with, and appropriate within, the context of the surrounding neighbourhood.
- (6) Accommodate development that *conserves cultural heritage resources*.

3.6.1 Retaining Uptown's Sense of Community, Identity and Commercial Vitality

The Uptown Waterloo Primary Node will be planned to achieve balance between meeting growth objectives through *intensification* and the need to retain Uptown's sense of community and identity. The City will use appropriate implementation tools, including land

use designations, the Zoning By-law, the capital budget, *site plan* control and urban design guidelines, *Heritage Register*, Heritage Permits and *Heritage Impact Assessments* to encourage and facilitate a land use pattern that supports Uptown's intended form and function and to support the following policies:

Pedestrian-Oriented Environment and Public Realm

- (1) Consistent with the Urban Design policies of this Plan, site and building design as well as improvements within the public realm (*roads*, parks and sidewalks) will support safe and convenient *pedestrian* movement.
- (2) The City will plan for land uses that support a pedestrian-oriented environment within the Uptown Primary Node.
- (3) It is a policy of this Plan that development will support a high quality, safe and attractive public realm and streetscape in the Uptown.
 - (a) Uptown's high quality public realm will include a public square, public art, parks, greenspaces, and a *pedestrian* and bicycle-friendly environment to facilitate community connections and interactions through special events, festivals, and everyday activities.
 - (b) The City views the 'greening' of Uptown as a critical component of creating high-quality urban open spaces. The City shall promote horticulture and the integration of open space components into and throughout Uptown. Clear and definite connections shall be emphasized between open spaces as well as between Uptown and Waterloo Park.
 - (c) Development within Uptown Waterloo Primary Node will feature high quality, safe and attractive amenity and community space.

Architectural Integrity

- (4) It is a policy of this Plan to encourage, reinforce and improve the architectural integrity of buildings within the Uptown Waterloo Primary Node, particularly those fronting onto King Street through such means as urban design guidelines and the Zoning By-law. In order to maintain and enhance the function of King Street as the City's main street, for buildings that immediately abut King Street within the Uptown Waterloo Primary Node, the Zoning By-law will contain provisions that require minimum and maximum building heights.
 - (a) For properties within the Main Street height limit on Schedule 'B1' – Built Form, minor increases in height beyond 4 storeys may be considered by way of an Amendment to the Zoning By-law, subject to the applicant

demonstrating to the City's satisfaction that the planned built form and massing of the streetscape is maintained through an appropriate upper storey façade setback and other massing and supporting design strategies. Applications to exceed 4 storeys shall be accompanied by an urban design study, demonstrating how the proposed height addresses the City's built form and urban design objectives, guidelines and standards to the satisfaction of the City.

Cultural Heritage Resources

- (5) Development within the Uptown Waterloo Primary Node will be considered in conjunction with the Heritage policies of this Plan, as found in the Arts, Culture, Heritage, Recreation and Leisure Chapter. In consultation with the Municipal Heritage Committee, the City will identify and/or designate buildings and districts with heritage significance and support owners to restore and maintain *built heritage resources*;
- (6) The City will Plan for and encourage the identification, description and interpretation of *cultural heritage resources* for educational and tourism purposes.
- (7) A portion of the MacGregor/Albert Heritage Conservation District is located within the Uptown Waterloo Primary Node. It is a policy of this Plan that these lands will be generally planned to permit low rise residential land uses that are characteristic of the Heritage Conservation District designated in accordance with policy 4.7.7(1), subject to the Area Specific policies included as part of this Plan.

Community Destination for Major Arts and Cultural Facilities and Events

- (8) The City supports the Uptown Waterloo Primary Node as a community focal point for arts and culture, including cultural businesses, and will plan for and encourage:
 - (a) The concentration of major arts and cultural facilities in the Uptown; and,
 - (b) The programming of major festivals and community gathering events in the Uptown.

Open Space

- (9) It shall be a policy of this Plan to encourage the development of the Laurel Creek open space and greenway system in conjunction with the park and institutional open space corridor formed by Waterloo Park through the University of Waterloo lands and including the Laurel Creek Conservation Area.

Commercial Vitality

- (10) This Plan supports a strengthened commercial centre, with continued retail and

commercial services market growth in the Uptown Waterloo Primary Node. The Uptown Waterloo Primary Node will continue to expand its commercial vitality and any planning for future commercial space throughout the City must ensure that sufficient market support is available to demonstrate compliance with this policy.

3.7 WATERLOO AS A COMPLETE COMMUNITY

A *complete community* is one that includes a broad range of housing, a mix of jobs, a broad range of commercial establishments and services, *community infrastructure* including schools, parks and recreation sites, cultural and social facilities/services that are well connected by a system of networks. The City will collaborate with the Region, Area Municipalities and other groups on initiatives that support the *complete community* concept at the regional level, including to ensure appropriate planning and locating of region-wide serving facilities and institutions such as hospitals and associated medical research clusters. The city will be planned for *complete communities* at the Planning District and neighbourhood level, with a focus on supporting the achievement of neighbourhoods that are compact and vibrant, and where people can meet their daily needs within a short trip by walking, cycling and rolling.

- (1) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, a regional serving hospital with associated medical buildings and research facilities shall be permitted in any land use designation of this Plan, excluding Open Spaces as shown on Schedule 'A3'.

3.7.1 Planning Districts

The City of Waterloo is made up of a series of defined Planning Districts, as shown on Schedule 'C' – District Boundaries. The City will plan for the provision of a range of appropriate *community infrastructure* within each Planning District with a goal of meeting the day to day needs of residents, employees and/or visitors to Waterloo. Where appropriate, these uses shall be clustered to encourage the development and sharing of complementary facilities and services, and to facilitate *sense of place* and convenience within the Planning District and its neighbourhoods.

- (1) The City shall encourage opportunities to enhance the availability of locally serving retail and service commercial facilities at appropriate locations within residential Planning Districts, thereby reducing travel times for day to day commercial needs. This Plan envisions convenient access to healthy food as a key priority and as such, small to mid-size *food stores* that are well distributed throughout the community are preferred over fewer, large format *food stores*. To encourage convenient access to *food stores*, the City will:
 - (a) Plan for the provision of one small to mid-size *food store* for every 10,000 residents; and,

- (b) Plan for the distribution of *food stores* uses such that all residents will have access to a *food store* within one kilometers of their residence.
- (2) Development will reinforce neighbourhood focal points, strengthen linkages to existing and future parks, trails and open space, public transportation stops, cycling networks, as well as other *community infrastructure*.
- (3) The City shall encourage appropriate supporting commercial facilities and services to meet the daily needs of employees within Planning Districts that function predominantly as *employment areas*.
- (4) Access to public transit and *active transportation* networks are an important component of a *complete community*. The City supports robust transit and *active transportation* networks that are well connected within and between Planning Districts.

3.7.2 Neighbourhoods

Individual neighbourhoods will be planned as *complete communities* that are well connected to meet daily needs, facilitate social interaction and foster a sense of community.

- (1) The City shall plan for the movement of users with varying degrees of mobility including *pedestrians*, cyclists, transit users and motorized vehicles within and between neighbourhoods as further defined by the policies included in the Transportation Chapter of this Official Plan.
- (2) The City will plan for neighbourhoods that provide safe and healthy living environments, and promote healthy lifestyles by:
 - (a) Applying appropriate standards to development to support the safety, health and well-being of residents of all ages;
 - (b) Requiring development to be consistent with crime prevention through environmental design (CPTED) principles;
 - (c) Applying or adhering to appropriate regulations, policies and guidelines to ensure incompatible uses do not locate in or near residential neighbourhoods;
 - (d) Supporting *convenience retail* uses within new residential neighbourhoods, thereby reducing travel times for day to day commercial needs;
 - (e) Providing well maintained and safe physical *infrastructure*, including an integrated and comprehensive cycling and *pedestrian* system;
 - (f) Supporting access to locally-grown food by planning for *community*

gardens, and *urban agriculture* where appropriate;

- (g) Providing easily accessible and interconnected parks, trails and public gathering spaces that feature a high standard of design, and provide for four-season accessible recreational opportunities, balanced with conservation of environmental attributes;
 - (h) Planning for development that incorporates energy efficiency into transportation *infrastructure*, neighbourhood and building design. Plans of subdivision, Zoning By-law amendments, and *site plans* will be evaluated on the basis of this and other considerations;
 - (i) Planning for development that discourages the use of noise attenuation walls and berms through the use of *passive noise attenuation measures*;
 - (j) Ensuring that the design of the road network provides for direct and efficient transit routes within and between communities; and
 - (k) Locating land uses such that the distances to a *transit stop* are generally within a 450 metre walking distance.
- (3) The City will plan for the provision of an appropriate range and mix of housing types, sizes, costs and tenure within neighbourhoods by:
- (a) Encouraging intensification and infill within designated Nodes and Corridors, and Major Transit Station Areas;
 - (b) Generally maintaining the land use intensity of existing low density residential neighbourhoods located outside of designated Nodes and Corridors, while permitting context-sensitive *intensification* in low density residential areas where it is appropriate;
 - (c) Supporting the Regional Municipality of Waterloo's Regional 10 Year Housing and Homelessness Plan;
 - (d) Promoting the provision of accessible and affordable housing to be meet the needs of lower income residents; and,
 - (e) Encouraging accessible and *VisitAble* housing in order to facilitate ease of living and aging in place.

OPA No. 34, approved October 28, 2022

- (4) The City will plan for neighbourhoods that foster a sense of community and identity by:
- (a) Planning for development that is consistent with the urban design policies set out in this chapter, ensuring coordinated development and a high standard of design that enhances neighbourhood identity and improves the *pedestrian* environment. Special attention shall be paid to major intersections and areas adjacent to *community infrastructure*;
 - (b) Planning for development that protects natural features and incorporates the conservation of cultural heritage resources as prominent neighbourhood

- features; and,
- (c) Planning for public gathering places that feature a high standard of design and focus on creating a desirable place for people to gather and visit.

- (5) For clarity, policies 3.7.2 (1) – 3.7.2 (4) shall apply to the development of residential *Designated Growth Areas* and existing neighbourhoods.

3.8 GROWTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONSIDERATIONS

The City shall guide growth in a manner that appropriately considers protection of the natural environment. The policies in this section are intended to complement and be read in conjunction with the policies set out in the Environment and Energy Chapter.

- (1) Appropriate input of environmental considerations into planning, growth and operational decisions is a priority for the City of Waterloo. Such input shall be provided at an early stage of the decision-making processes.
- (2) The City encourages the use of environmentally-friendly building, site and neighbourhood design as a means to mitigate adverse impacts associated with conventional urban development, to enhance the living experience of occupants and nearby residents and to support a competitive economy as well as a complete community.
- (3) The City shall continue to recognize watershed planning as integral to the municipal planning process.
- (4) The City shall demonstrate environmental stewardship by:
 - (a) Ensuring that all new or renovated buildings owned by the City of Waterloo comply with the Green Building Policy;
 - (b) Implementing and periodically updating, as required, the City's Energy Management Program for City-owned buildings; and,
 - (c) Pursuing municipal practices or standards that reduce the impact on the natural environment.

3.9 URBAN DESIGN

Urban design is the design, analysis and process of city building. The City supports and encourages a high standard of urban design for public and private sector projects that contributes toward a memorable, attractive and livable city - a city designed for people with a strong and coherent sense of place.

Urban design applies to various scales of the city including the site, the block, the neighbourhood and the city as a whole. It is expected that each scale of development relates to the Urban Design objectives of this Plan and achieves the Urban Design policies

as set out in this section. The implementation of these policies will be supported by the applicable City by-laws, standards, guidelines and documents.

3.9.1 Urban Design Objectives

The Urban Design objectives and design policies contained in this Plan establish the general design vision for the City and inform the design criteria for the City to evaluate new *development* proposals subject to the provisions of the Planning Act and Council direction. The City's Urban Design objectives and policies may be further specified and detailed through the Zoning By-law and implementing manuals, in particular the Urban Design Manual, and related processes. The Urban Design objectives for the City include the following:

Design Excellence

It is a priority for the City that built form reflects design excellence to recognize the important role that built form has in defining the City's quality of life, appeal, and image. The policies of this Plan aim to guide the successful growth and development of the city through urban design by focusing on built and natural environments.

This Plan strives for design excellence reflected through high-quality materials, sustainable building design and construction, considerate use of resources, thoughtful consideration of buildings' impacts on the urban fabric, and attention to human-scaled design that considers people of all ages and abilities.

Creating a Sense of Place

Site and building design are intended to foster a distinct sense of place with particular attention to coordinated streetscapes, without limiting architectural design, innovation or creativity. *Development* can present design opportunities for key areas throughout the city such as the Uptown Primary Node and other *strategic growth areas* within the City Structure to form an area-specific identity, with emphasis on coordinated building materials and colours, architectural style, public art and landscaping.

Connectivity

The policies of this Plan seek designs that promotes connectivity with emphasis on pedestrian and non-vehicular safety, direct and convenient access to transit routes, amenity spaces, building entrances and public streets. Barrier-free access, where feasible, will be provided to building entrances from the public street, particularly along transit routes.

Streetscaping and Street Activity

The design quality of building elements closer to the street, particularly the podium or street wall, should be emphasized over the taller components of buildings, due to their inherent impact on the *pedestrian* experience. Good streetscapes integrate the public right of way and the private *development* that frames it. The design of the streetscape is encouraged to include landscaping, resting spaces and gathering spaces. *Development*

should address the interaction between public and private spaces.

The policies of this plan seek *developments* that promote street activity and animate the public realm by locating building entrances towards the street, providing windows along the street frontage, encouraging mixed-use development, and promoting outdoor amenity spaces along the street or between buildings.

Enhancing the Pedestrian Experience

The *pedestrian* experience at the street level is a key measure of good urban design. A *pedestrian*-friendly environment can be established at the neighbourhood level through the implementation of an efficient, safe and logical street pattern, smaller block sizes, an interconnected public realm network, and active uses along the primary street edge; it can be further reinforced at the streetscape level through human-scale street wall heights, building and facade articulation, frequent entrances, transparency, and a consistent rhythm of streetscape elements and street trees. Together, these elements work to create walkable environments that are safe, attractive and welcoming for people of all ages and abilities. The streetscape network is an important component of a *complete community* and the public realm as a whole, tying together housing, employment, commercial, and *community uses* in a cohesive framework that promotes walkability, accessibility and convenience.

3.9.2 Urban Design Implementation

- (1) The City will incorporate urban design considerations into all *development* decisions in order to assist in achieving the Urban Design objectives and policies outlined in the policies of this Plan. The Urban Design objectives and policies will be implemented through studies, plans and other City documents, including but not limited to:
 - (a) Implementing Zoning By-Laws;
 - (b) Draft Plans of Subdivision/Condominium;
 - (c) District Implementation Plans and Block Plans;
 - (d) Station Area Plans;
 - (e) Master Planning in accordance with policy 12.2.4;
 - (f) Urban Design Manual, Guidelines, and studies;
 - (g) Comprehensive Engineering & Landscape Manual;
 - (h) *Site Plan* Control;

- (i) Committee of Adjustment; and,
- (j) Development Agreements.

3.9.3 General Urban Design Policies

The following General Urban Design policies are intended to support the design objectives established in policy 3.9.1 of this chapter and define the primary design elements and expectations that will apply to all *development* in the City in the public and private realm:

Public Realm and Streetscapes

- (1) *Development* in the City of Waterloo shall consider and align with the following urban design directions with regards to streetscapes and placemaking:
 - (a) Streetscapes include the public street, the setbacks, and the building edges, which work together to create the pedestrian environment. Visually interesting streetscapes that imbue a sense of place should be created through variation in building typology, massing, architectural detailing and materiality.
 - (b) Streets will be designed to promote active transportation and connection to transit stations, including walking, and cycling, and rolling.
 - (c) Streets and blocks should be designed to create a finely-scaled and interconnected network that promotes integration between existing and planned communities. New streets shall connect with existing streets wherever possible to achieve an interconnected network of streets.
 - (d) *Development* is encouraged to contribute to a continuous street wall along its street frontage and will contribute to a human scale streetscape.
 - (e) The City will promote an attractive and coordinated approach to streetscape design with emphasis given to green and complete streets; pedestrian, cyclist and rolling friendly design; and coordinated landscape and building design elements that animate the street in the public and private realm, through a cohesive visual identity.
 - (f) *Development* is encouraged to integrate small-scale publicly-accessible open spaces where possible, in the form of mid-block connections, sliver parks, forecourts, courtyards, mews and other micro spaces, in order to enhance *pedestrian* experience and movement.
 - (g) Along primary streets and where active uses are located on the ground

floor, building design is encouraged to feature frequent entrances, high transparency, well-articulated facades, and a rhythm of *pedestrian*-scaled architectural bays or modules along the street that provide variety and visual interest.

- (h) Street trees contribute to urban infrastructure as they help reduce urban heat island effects, mitigate wind impacts, improve stormwater management function, support urban habitat and biodiversity, and contribute to improved human health and well-being. In addition, street trees beautify the urban environment and contribute to the attractiveness of the public and private realms. Trees are strongly encouraged on both sides of all streets (within the road allowance, and within front and flankage yards) wherever feasible, such that they form a continuous canopy at maturity.
- (i) Parking areas and structures will be located and designed to limit their visual impact on the public realm. Where feasible, underground parking is encouraged for intensification projects, particularly residential or mixed-use development. Surface parking in planned intensification areas is generally discouraged.
- (j) Where above-grade parking structures are proposed, they are strongly encouraged to be wrapped by permitted active uses fronting the street, with additional measures taken to screen any parking which is visible from public view through the use of landscaping or other design strategies. On primary streets, above-grade parking structures are strongly discouraged; where they exist, they should be wrapped by active uses such as residential units, retail, commercial or institutional uses on all podium levels. On secondary streets, above-grade parking structures shall be required to be wrapped by active uses at-grade and are encouraged to include active uses above the ground floor.

Built Form and Building Typologies

- (2) Well-designed and sculpted buildings help contribute to a high standard of design, enhancing neighbourhood identity and improving the broader *pedestrian* environment. The built form of new *development* should contribute to an overall safe, accessible, and visually interesting environment. *Development* in the city will consider and align with the following key built-form design directions:
 - (a) New *development* including infill should be located and organized to fit harmoniously within the existing and planned context to support streets,

lanes, parks and open spaces, enabling the creation of a vibrant and safe public realm. The following policies apply:

- i. Buildings should be sited, and oriented to frame adjacent streets and public spaces with good street proportion, helping to create a high-quality *pedestrian* realm.
- ii. Buildings will be designed with prominent building entrances to face primary streets or areas of high pedestrian movement. Access from sidewalks, other *pedestrian* facilities and public open spaces to primary building entrances shall be clearly visible, convenient and direct, with minimum changes in grade, and will be accessible and *barrier-free*.
- iii. Infill *development* should be compatible with existing and planned context and character. Compatibility is to be demonstrated, with regard for the characteristics that define the streetscape.
- iv. On a corner site, the *development* should address both street frontages and give prominence to the corner.

(b) New *development* including infill shall provide appropriate built form transitions between areas of different heights and/or intensity of uses. The following policies apply:

- i. Transition in scale is to be appropriately implemented at the site, block and neighbourhood level.
- ii. *Development* should incorporate measures that foster built form transition, which may include but are not limited to, stepbacks to upper levels, vertical and horizontal recesses and projections, façade articulation, architectural detailing and changes in plane, materiality, texture and colour to break visual impact.
- iii. Shadowing onto public realm, parks and open spaces is strongly discouraged. In general, shadows should be mitigated to the extent possible.

(c) Tall buildings are described as any building taller than 11 storeys in height measured from average grade. The following policies apply:

- i. Tall buildings will provide appropriate separation distances as outlined by the Zoning By-law, to limit negative impacts to the public realm, other tall buildings on the same site, and

neighbouring properties, including sky view, access to sunlight, and privacy for building occupants.

- ii. The profile of tall buildings should ensure that massing contributes to *pedestrian* scale, reduces the appearance of bulk, and that shadows do not unduly shadow the public realm, amenity space, and neighbouring properties.
 - iii. Tall buildings should employ a series of methods to mitigate wind impact on the public realm and amenity spaces, and enable a safe and comfortable pedestrian and user experience.
- (d) Development will sympathetically *conserve*, respect and complement the *cultural heritage resources* of the city as a whole, and the Uptown Waterloo Primary Node in particular. The following policies apply:
- i. The City will seek to retain, *conserve*, and/or rehabilitate *cultural heritage resources* in their original locations where possible. Where it is not possible to retain the original uses, adaptive re-use of heritage buildings shall be encouraged.
 - ii. New *development* will achieve a compatible relationship with *cultural heritage resources* and heritage districts in their context through consideration of elements such as urban scale, building height, massing, materiality, profile and architectural features.
- (e) Within Uptown Primary Node, the City shall:
- i. Encourage above ground hydro wires to be relocated underground where practically and financially feasible. Where underground hydro services are contemplated, *development* shall be designed to accommodate the underground hydro services (including vaults, switchgears, and the like), related appurtenances, and easements.
 - ii. Utility pole placement should avoid impeding pedestrian travel, mobility devices, and sight lines, as well as allow for barrier free access to pedestrian and cycling areas.
 - iii. Regulations and standards to facilitate the transition of hydro lines and plant to underground locations may be established in the Zoning By-law, Urban Design Manual, and Comprehensive Engineering & Landscape Manual.

- (f) As part of new *development*, opportunities for public art and site amenities are encouraged, especially for larger sites, and *development* within designated Nodes, Corridors and Major Transit Station Areas. Consideration to be given to the following:
 - i. Public art should contribute to a *sense of place*, meaning or local context.
 - ii. Within the Uptown Waterloo Primary Node and near transit stops, the integration of urban site amenities such as landscaped outdoor spaces, urban seating areas, and public art is encouraged. A variety of other site amenities may be considered and incorporated into intensification projects that animate the street, contributes towards sustainable design, and enhances the quality of life for its users and visitors.

Major Transit Station Areas

- (3) The design of urban areas around Major Transit Station Areas as identified on Schedule 'B' - City Structure plays an important role in supporting urban vibrancy and public life. In addition to helping to facilitate direct and convenient access and movement within and around transit facilities, Major Transit Station Areas have the ability to support a transit-oriented context, encourage street-level activity animation and contribute to broader place making objectives. The urban design of Major Transit Station Areas should include:
 - (a) A station plaza near ION LRT stops. Plazas can be modest in size but should have good building definition, active uses along adjacent property frontages, and multiple access points. Station plazas should feature a mix of hard and softscaping to support both functional and aesthetic objectives.
 - (b) Wayfinding features and strategies which provide a sense of direction, and orientation for all users of all ages and abilities. These features will help users easily navigate to and from the transit station through the use of signage and identification which is fully visible and accessible from the public street.
 - (c) For Major Transit Station Areas located outside of Uptown Waterloo, identified on Schedule 'J1- to 'J5', at least one open space area near of the station should be provided.

- (d) Parking within Major Transit Station Areas, where provided, shall be designed and organized to not detract from the public realm or hinder other forms of mobility. Design of parking areas shall:
 - i. Limit new surface parking lots within 100 metres of a Light Rail Transit Stop.
 - ii. Locate parking to the side or rear of buildings where surface parking is proposed, to enable a continuous street edge and the creation of attractive urban spaces.
 - iii. Screen parking structures.
 - iv. Provide active uses on the ground floor wherever feasible.
 - v. Require the perimeters of surface parking lots to be landscaped with trees and other appropriate planting materials.
- (e) Additional urban design considerations and guidelines are identified in the Council approved Station Area Plans for Major Transit Station Areas located outside of Uptown Waterloo, as identified on Schedule 'J1- to 'J5'.

Large Sites

- (4) Large sites may include but are not limited to malls, plazas and larger commercial sites / areas, and larger industrial sites / areas, which are proposed for *development* or redevelopment through *intensification*. These sites and areas may be historically auto-oriented with extensive parking and isolated large buildings. These sites and areas have the potential to create vibrant, integrated communities. The objective of this Plan is to transform these sites and areas into pedestrian-friendly *complete communities* that fit seamlessly into the city. The following policies will apply to the *development* and *intensification* of large sites:
 - (a) Large sites shall be planned to create *complete communities* unto themselves. Important principles of *complete communities* for large sites include:
 - i. Mixed-use: Sites should incorporate diverse functions - housing, work, education, recreation, and transit - so people can access essentials close by. If employment lands transition

to mixed-use, a meaningful amount of employment and office uses must remain (be integrated into the new *development*), as set forth in the implementing zoning by-law.

- ii. Compact: High-density areas with easy access to green spaces, public transit, and community services promote sustainable transportation and the efficient use of land.
 - iii. Amenity-rich: Streets and public spaces should be safe, appealing, and diverse in purpose, supporting vibrant daily life. Services (like childcare, shopping, and healthcare) and *community uses* should be within short walking distances, accessible to all ages and income levels.
 - iv. Well connected: Access to and through the site should facilitate convenient connectivity by all modes of travel.
- (b) Large sites shall demonstrate a high standard of urban design and architecture, be comprehensively planned, and protect for effective emergency response.
 - (c) The City may require a Master Plan for large sites in accordance with policy 12.2.4 to address site circulation, land uses, urban design, emergency response, and the provision of appropriate open spaces, among other matters, in order to optimize the contextual fit of *development* across:
 - i. the subject lands; and/or
 - ii. the area, rather than one property at a time.
 - (d) A phasing strategy may be required for the development of large sites. Large sites may develop over time; public spaces, amenities, and services should be implemented in balance with residential growth. Phased plans help minimize community disruption and maintain continuous access to essential services.

Priority

- (5) This Plan places a greater emphasis on urban design compared to density.

3.10 PROTECTED COUNTRYSIDE

The Protected Countryside is a continuous band of *natural features* and agricultural lands surrounding the north, west, and south sides of the Region of Waterloo's Urban Areas that is to be permanently protected. Lands within the Protected Countryside contain a large concentration of prime agricultural lands, *woodlands*, watercourses, portions of the Grand River valley, *wetlands*, *Environmentally Sensitive Landscapes*, *Regional Recharge*

Areas, and portions of the Waterloo and Paris-Galt Moraines. The Protected Countryside is intended to permanently protect these valuable areas from urban *development*, while providing for the continued use of the lands for agriculture, environmental and other appropriate rural uses in conformity with the policies in this Plan.

- 3.10.1 The Protected Countryside is designated by the Region of Waterloo in the Regional Official Plan. A portion of the Protected Countryside is located in the City of Waterloo and is shown on Schedule 'B' - City Structure.
- 3.10.2 Land uses within the Protected Countryside will be regulated in accordance with the underlying land use policies of the Rural or Landscape Level Systems designations in this Plan.
- 3.10.3 Expansions of the City's Urban Area Boundary will not be permitted into the Protected Countryside.
- 3.10.4 The designation of lands as Protected Countryside will not affect agricultural uses and associated normal farm practices as defined in applicable Provincial legislation and regulations in conformity with this Official Plan and the Zoning By-laws, and statutes, policies and regulations of other government agencies.
- 3.10.5 Nothing in this Plan shall prevent the owner of a legal lot of record located within the Protected Countryside from obtaining a building permit to construct or enlarge a single detached dwelling, accessory building or farm structure, provided it is in conformity with all other City, Regional, and Grand River Conservation Authority policies and regulations.

Item (17): The Official Plan of the City of Waterloo is hereby amended by amending Chapter 6 – Transportation as follows:

1. That policy 6.6.2 be deleted and replacing it with the following
6.6.2 Cash-in-lieu of Parking

- (1) As outlined in policy 6.6.1 (6) (b), the City may, at its discretion and on a site-specific basis, enter into an agreement with a landowner, to provide for an exemption from parking requirements including the provision of required parking or a reduction in the parking standards specified in the Zoning By-law. Such an agreement shall provide for the owner to make one or more payments of money to the City as consideration for the granting of the exemption or reduction and shall set forth the basis upon which such payment is calculated.
- (2) Cash-in-lieu of parking is intended to:
 - (a) Encourage a higher-density, compact urban form;
 - (b) Facilitate development which clearly cannot provide all or a portion of required parking on-site;
 - (c) Increase the supply of *affordable housing*, which may demand a different parking rates than other uses in the Zoning By-law; and,
 - (d) Encourage the creation of strategically located facilities that can be efficiently and cost-effectively shared by multiple uses as opposed to the creation of many small parking facilities.
- (3) The City shall enter into a cash-in-lieu of parking agreement based upon consideration of the following:
 - (a) The existing public parking supply (including adequate alternative off-street parking facilities) and/or additional public transportation, cycling and *pedestrian* facilities in the surrounding area can or will be able to accommodate the on-site parking supply deficiency at the time of development;
 - (b) The presence of site constraints prevents the provision of the required number of parking spaces;
 - (c) The use of the property is not considered over-development of the site;
 - (d) The provision or retention of *affordable housing*, where residential uses are proposed on the site;
 - (e) The establishment of the required parking facilities would be inappropriate in an area of recognized *cultural heritage resources*; and/or,
 - (f) The establishment of the required parking facilities would be incompatible with existing uses in the surrounding area, and provided the exemption or reduction in required parking facilities will not impede the primary traffic movement functions of

adjacent arterial *roads*.

Item (18): The Official Plan of the City of Waterloo is hereby amended by deleting
Chapter 7 – Economy in its entirety

Item (19): The Official Plan of the City of Waterloo is hereby amended by amending
Chapter 10 – Land Use Designations as follows:

1. That Section 10.1 be deleted and replaced with the following

10.1 RESIDENTIAL LAND USE POLICIES

Vision

The City will plan for a full range of residential neighbourhoods that meet the needs of the City's residents. The City's residential neighbourhoods vary significantly in their planned function, context, and intensity of land use. The residential land use designations of this Plan provide opportunities for a range of housing forms and densities, from low rise neighbourhoods to high rise neighbourhoods that permit high-rise apartment units. The residential land use designations are designed to provide for a range of housing forms and densities.

The residential categories allow *ancillary uses*, with higher density residential categories permitting a broader range of *ancillary uses*. The intent of this structure is that higher density residential projects have the ability to incorporate an appropriate range of non-residential uses, thereby facilitating *mixed-use development* and increasing densities. The non-residential *ancillary uses* support the *complete community* concept by providing convenient local access to day to day goods and services.

Medium to high rise residential land uses are generally directed to designated Nodes and Corridors. The Nodes and Corridors are planned to have convenient access to transit, be *pedestrian* supportive through design, and are anticipated to accommodate a significant portion of Waterloo's growth to 2051.

Areas designated Low Rise Residential are generally located outside of Nodes, Corridors and Major Transit Station Areas. Low Rise Residential areas will continue to evolve over time through minor and context sensitive densification, with predominately ground oriented residential built forms, as well as complementary and ancillary uses as set out in this Plan and/or implementing Zoning By-law.

All residential development will be consistent with the City's urban design objectives and

policies as set out in this Plan and supporting implementation documents.

10.1.1 General Policies

- (1) Lands designated residential are shown on **Schedule 'A' - Land Use Plan**. Residential land use designations serve a range of functions as described in the policies of this chapter. The residential land use designations are:
 - (a) Low Rise Residential.
 - (b) Medium Rise Residential.
 - (c) Medium High Rise Residential.
 - (d) High Rise Residential.
- (2) Approval of *development* within areas designated Low Rise Residential, Medium Rise Residential, Medium High Rise Residential, and High Rise Residential as shown on **Schedule 'A' - Land Use Plan** will be subject to the availability of schools, parks and recreation facilities, *infrastructure*, and all other services and public works required to service the proposed development to the standards of the City and authorities having jurisdiction.
- (3) The City shall use various tools and processes at its disposal to implement the residential land use policies of this Plan, including but not necessarily limited to zoning, *site plan* control, determination of complete *development* applications, excluding *site plan* applications, and property standards.
- (4) Any residential development proposed in close proximity to a rail line shall be subject to the noise policies, set out in the Environment and Energy Chapter.

Home Occupations

- (5) *Home occupations* may be permitted in land use designations that permit residential uses, as set out in the implementing Zoning By-law. Where a class or classes of *home occupations* are not permitted in the Zoning By-law, a Zoning By-law Amendment shall be required, and shall demonstrate that:
 - (a) The *home occupation* is compatible with adjacent residential uses with respect to built form, noise, odour, fumes, vibration, dust, glare, traffic, and parking;
 - (b) There is no outside storage of goods associated with the *home occupation*;
 - (c) The *home occupation* will not generate a significant increase in vehicular traffic;
 - (d) No exterior alterations are to be made to the dwelling other than those made to enhance the residential use of the structure;
 - (e) There are no proposed outside storage and display areas, and exterior lighting and signage is restricted to avoid impacting adjacent land uses;

- (f) The *home occupation* fulfills the requirements governing such matters as permitted uses, allowable floor space, parking and signage as may be provided for in the Zoning By-law and the Sign By-law; and,
- (g) No significant delivery or shipment of goods or materials to or from the dwelling is required by the *home occupation*;

High Quality and Innovative Design

- (6) The City seeks a high standard of urban design and innovation in the design of residential areas and in the design and construction of residential units, including where innovation will:
 - (a) Incorporate *sustainable design*;
 - (b) Lower costs to purchasers;
 - (c) Maintain compatibility with surrounding land uses and where possible complementing the existing landscape features of the surrounding neighbourhood;
 - (d) Reduce municipal expenditure;
 - (e) Support Waterloo's development as a *complete community*; and,
 - (f) Protect *natural features* and their *ecological functions*.

Residential Density

- (7) In order to plan for the availability of medium rise, medium high rise and high rise housing sites, and to assist in the achievement of the planned densities for a given area, the Zoning By-law will incorporate performance standards intended to minimize the re- subdivision of sites intended for multiple unit housing forms to lower density housing and the subsequent under-development of sites.
- (8) Council recognizes the importance of achieving sufficient minimum levels of density in *Designated Growth Areas* to economically provide municipal services and contribute toward the achievement of *Designated Growth Area* density targets set out in Table 3-1 of this Plan.
- (9) Densities referred to within specific residential land use designations shall be interpreted as gross density calculations after all road widenings and other land conveyances. All portions of the site that are designated residential shall be used to calculate adherence to such gross density regulations, provided further that:
 - (a) Development within *Designated Growth Areas* shall also adhere to minimum gross density targets set out in Table 3-1 this Plan.
 - (b) To implement the density targets identified in Table 3-1, the City will apply minimum density requirements, through appropriate planning mechanisms, to all residential *Designated Growth Areas* that are subject to a Plan of

Subdivision.

- (10) This Plan is intended to guide *development* in terms of compatibility, scale and intensity of use and built form. In addition, this Plan provides a framework for the City to plan for *infrastructure* requirements over the long-term, ensure properties develop at appropriate densities for the property size, and foster land use compatibility. To achieve the foregoing, density calculations for residential uses, where applicable, shall be measured using a gross density calculation in *bedrooms* per hectare, or such other method as the City determines appropriate as set out in the Zoning By-law.
- (11) Detailed residential densities may be reflected through District Planning, and established in the Zoning By-law, provided the densities are in conformity with the policies of this Plan, where applicable.

10.1.2 Supporting a Range of Housing

- (1) This Plan recognizes that access to a range of housing contributes to the quality of life within a City. The City will plan for a diverse range and mix of housing options that vary in terms of form, tenure, density, price and number of *bedrooms* to accommodate the needs of all sizes, incomes, and ages of households.
- (2) To support a range of housing options and the transition of neighbourhoods to *complete communities*, this Plan enables a diverse range of compact low rise residential built forms within low rise neighbourhoods, and medium rise, medium high rise and high rise residential *intensification* within designated Nodes, Corridors and Major Transit Station Areas throughout the City.
- (3) The City will work collaboratively with the Region of Waterloo, as Housing Service Manager, as well as other senior levels of government, the private sector, and not-for-profit organizations to support the provision of *affordable housing* and *special needs housing* in areas that permit residential uses throughout the city.
 - (a) Where possible, *affordable housing* and *special needs housing* should be located within walking distance of schools, public transit, lands designated commercial, parks and recreational facilities and have convenient access to other *community infrastructure*.

Additional Residential Units

- (4) Additional Residential Units, up to a maximum of three additional units per lot may be permitted in a broad range of residential areas within the city, with definitions, locations and regulations governing such units established in the Zoning By-law.

Additional Residential Units may be permitted in a:

- (a) Single detached building;
 - (b) Semi-detached building;
 - (c) Townhouse building;
 - (d) Duplex building;
 - (e) Triplex building; and,
 - (f) Coach house (i.e. and ancillary detached building or structure),
provided the total number of dwelling units on the lot is four or less.
- (5) The Zoning By-law shall establish appropriate regulations and standards for Additional Residential Units such as, but not necessarily limited to, parking, lot size, frontage, floor area, scale, and availability of services.
- (6) Notwithstanding policy 10.1.2 (4), more than three Additional Residential Units per lot may be permitted without an amendment to this Plan, but shall be:
- (a) compliant with applicable provisions in the Zoning By-law; and,
 - (b) permitted in the Zoning By-law.

Housing to Support Post-Secondary Educational Institutions

- (7) This Plan recognizes the need for the provision of comprehensively planned, safe, suitable, compatible, and an appropriate range of housing types for users of post-secondary educational institutions. This Plan supports and encourages the provision of such housing:
- (a) Firstly, by the post-secondary educational institution, either on or in close proximity to the main campus of post-secondary educational institutions;
 - (b) Within those portions of the designated Nodes and Corridors which are in close proximity to the main campus of post-secondary educational institutions; and,
 - (c) Within a comprehensively planned and designated area set out in a District Plan, subject to the related policies of the District Plan.
- (8) This Plan supports efforts to stabilize, and in some cases revitalize neighbourhoods surrounding the post-secondary educational institutions. Regard shall be given to:
- (a) Having an appropriate balance of housing types;
 - (b) Having a broad mix of housing unit types;
 - (c) Having a range of unit sizes.

Affordable Housing

- (9) The City, in collaboration with the Region, will plan to achieve an overall target of

a minimum of 30 percent of new ownership and rental housing being *affordable* to low and moderate income households.

- (10) The City will support the Region in monitoring the progress in meeting the *affordable* housing target set out in policy 10.1.2(12).
- (11) Where a *development* application, excluding *site plan* applications, proposing residential uses is submitted for a site containing one hectares or more of developable lands, a minimum of 30 percent of new residential units will, wherever appropriate, be planned in forms other than single detached and semi-detached units, and street fronting and single unit condominium townhouse units as required by the Regional Official Plan.
- (12) Regard shall be given to an adequate mix of rental and ownership units for a wide variety of household sizes when considering *development* applications, excluding *site plan* applications, and creating new or amending existing District Plans.
- (13) The City may provide a range of planning tools and regulatory incentives that encourage *affordable housing*. These may include:
 - (a) Developing a protocol in collaboration with the Region to fast-tracking *development* applications that contain *affordable housing* units;
 - (b) Collaborating with the Region of Waterloo and community partners to foster the provision of *affordable housing*;
 - (c) Grants, tax relief, waivers of fees and charges and other incentives for *affordable housing* projects provided through a Community Improvement Plan, Capital Facilities By-law or other appropriate mechanisms; and,
 - (d) Design solutions that support housing affordability while maintaining appropriate levels of safety, functionality and aesthetic quality.
- (14) The City may set out regulations in the Zoning By-law to permit, in appropriate locations within the city, emergency shelters and other temporary accommodations for individuals and households experiencing homelessness.
 - (a) In determining appropriate locations for emergency shelters and temporary accommodations for individuals and households experiencing homelessness, the City will have regard for planned heights and densities, *infrastructure* capacity, natural hazards, proximity to services, proximity to other emergency shelters and temporary accommodations for individuals and households experiencing homeless, transportation options and other criteria as deemed appropriate by the City.

Inclusionary Zoning

- (15) The City will enact zoning by-laws for Inclusionary Zoning, pursuant to the Planning Act and in accordance with the policies of this Plan, to require *affordable* housing units to be included in *development* containing dwelling units located within Major Transit Station Areas as identified on Schedule 'B' – City Structure.
- (16) Notwithstanding policy 10.1.2(15), Inclusionary Zoning will not apply to:
- (a) *development* containing fewer than 50 residential units.
 - (b) the portions of a development containing a *long term care facility*, assisted *living facility*, *lodging house*, *special needs housing* or a student residence owned and/or operated by a post-secondary educational institution.
 - (c) *development* proposed by a non-profit housing provider or proposed by a partnership in which:
 - (i) a non-profit housing provider has an interest that is greater than 51 per cent, and
 - (ii) a minimum of 51 per cent of the units are intended as *affordable* housing, excluding any offsite units that would be located in the *development*;
 - (d) developments that are otherwise exempt under the Planning Act
- (17) *Development* subject to the Inclusionary Zoning requirements will set aside a minimum percentage of new *Gross Leasable Residential Area* as affordable units in accordance with Table 10-1. Table 10-1. Inclusionary Zoning Set-Aside Requirements

Market Area	Major Transit Station Area	Minimum Percentage of Gross Leasable Residential Area Set Aside for Affordable Units by Date of Building Permit Issuance			
		2025-2026	2027-2028	2029-2030	2031+
Prime	• University of Waterloo • Laurier-Waterloo Park • Waterloo Public Square • Willis Way	2%	2-3%	2-4%	5%

	• Allen				
Established	• Conestoga • Research & Technology Park • Northfield	1%	1-2%	1-3%	5%
Emerging		0%	0-1%	0-2%	5%

- (18) Notwithstanding Policy 10.1.2(17), any lands located within a Major Transit Station Area that are designated Employment in the City Official Plan as of the date of the passing of Official Plan Amendment 50 and that require a land conversion to permit residential uses will be required to meet the set aside rates and timing associated with the Prime Market Area in Table 10-1, in the event that residential uses are permitted.
- (19) *Affordable* units required under 10.1.2(15) will be provided as rental units.
- (20) The City, in consultation with the Region and the Cities of Kitchener and Cambridge will establish maximum rents for the required affordable units on an annual basis as described in the definition of *affordable* in Chapter 13 Glossary.
- (21) *Affordable* units required under 10.1.2(15) will be:
- (a) occupied by low or moderate income renter households as described in the definition of *affordable* in Chapter 13 Glossary with a maximum income at the time of their initial tenancy of 3.5 times the *affordable* dwelling unit's rent;
 - (b) rented in accordance with policies of this plan for a period of at least 25 years from the date of first residential occupancy of the *affordable* dwelling unit;
 - (c) similar to the market portion of the *development* giving rise to the *affordable* dwelling units in terms of unit mix and size, as appropriate, to achieve a balanced mix of *affordable* dwelling unit types and sizes and support the creation of *affordable* dwelling units suitable for a range of household sizes; and,
 - (d) first occupied prior to or coincident with and proportional to the first occupancy of the market dwelling units in the *development* giving rise to the *affordable* dwelling units.

- (22) The City, together with the Region, will support *developments* in meeting their Inclusionary Zoning requirements by exempting *developments* that contain the required *affordable* units, on a prorated basis, from parkland dedication requirements, development charges, and community benefit charges, in accordance with Provincial Legislation.
- (23) The City will support *developments* in meeting their Inclusionary Zoning requirements by not requiring off-street parking to be provided for the required *affordable* dwelling units.
- (24) *Affordable* dwelling units will be provided within the building giving rise to the Inclusionary Zoning requirements, or offsite in a building located within a Major Transit Station Area identified on Schedule 'B', and on lands subject to the Inclusionary Zoning by-law.
- (25) Further to policy 10.1.2(24), and consistent with the intent of policy 10.1.2(21)(d), the timing of first occupancy of offsite *affordable* dwelling units will be prior to or coincident with and proportional to the occupancy of market units on the site giving rise to the requirement for the *affordable* dwelling units.
- (26) The City with support from the Region, will verify ongoing *affordable* rents of the dwelling units, and their occupancy by eligible households, by establishing and maintaining a list of eligible tenants, outlining reporting requirements, and securing these requirements through agreements as outlined in Section 12.2.3.
- (27) The City shall prepare an assessment report every five years or more frequently as necessary, in accordance with the Provincial requirements, for the purpose of determining whether any Inclusionary Zoning policies in this Plan should be amended.
- (28) The City, together with the Region, shall monitor the impact of Inclusionary Zoning on the *affordable* housing supply and will prepare and make publicly available a report every two years in accordance with Provincial requirements. The report will contain information relating to:
 - (a) The number of *affordable* dwelling units.
 - (b) The types of *affordable* dwelling units.
 - (c) The location of the *affordable* dwelling units.
 - (d) The range of household incomes for which the *affordable* dwelling units were provided.

- (e) The number of *affordable* dwelling units that were converted to units at market value.
- (f) The proceeds (if any) that were received by the municipality from the sale of *affordable* dwelling units.

The City may initiate amendments to the policies of this Plan in response to the findings of such report in advance of the 5-year assessment report update.

- (29) The City will prepare a report to Council before the last day of 2024, 2026, 2028 and 2030, on local market conditions and feedback from the development industry, and provide a recommendation on whether the Minimum Percentage of Gross Leasable Residential Floor Area to be provided as *affordable* dwelling units should be imposed or increased in January the following year, and if any of the Major Transit Station Areas should be reclassified as a different Market Area in Table 10-1. This report will analyze factors such as market rents, condominium sale prices, presales and market unit absorption, financing costs, construction costs, building permits, construction starts and lands sales.

OPA No. 50, approved September 12, 2024

Special Needs Housing

- (30) It is recognized that *special needs* housing provides care for persons with physical, social, mental, or emotional disabilities and shall be permitted in all designations that permit residential uses.

Protecting Rental Housing Supply

- (31) The City will regulate, through an implementing by-law, the demolition of *existing* residential rental buildings containing six or more dwelling units, consistent with the following criteria:
 - (a) where the replacement of rental units is required, any replacement units will include the same or higher number of units of comparable *bedroom* mix and affordability to the units demolished; and,
 - (b) where the demolition of rental units is permitted, existing tenants will be compensated in accordance with the regulations of the Residential Tenancies Act, 2006.
- (32) A *development* application to create a plan of condominium, which would result in the conversion of rental housing to condominium ownership for buildings with six

or more units, shall only be permitted where:

- (a) the rental *vacancy rate* for comparable units for the area municipality, or the Census Metropolitan Area if not available for the area municipality, has been at or above three percent for the preceding two years; and
 - (b) the applicant notifies all tenants about the intention to convert the building(s) to condominium ownership and offers first right of refusal to purchase a condominium unit as appropriate, in accordance with the regulations of the Residential Tenancies Act, 2006.
- (33) Statistical data used for calculating *vacancy rates*, rent charges, and dwelling/structure types will be determined by the Canada Mortgage and Housing Corporation (CMHC).

Bed and Breakfast Establishments

- (34) It is recognized that *bed and breakfast establishments* complement the City's tourism industry by providing short-stay, temporary accommodations for the travelling public.
- (35) *Bed and breakfast establishments* may be permitted in:
- (a) Areas designated Low Rise Residential;
 - (b) Commercial land use designations within the Uptown Primary Node.
- (36) Regulations for *bed and breakfast establishments* may be established in the Zoning By-law and Sign By-law. Regulations shall require sufficient off-street parking to meet the demands of the use.
- (37) *Bed and breakfast establishments* are encouraged to locate in dwellings where the use does not necessitate the expansion of the dwelling.

Commercial Uses in Residential Designations

- (38) Lands designated Low Rise Residential, Medium Rise Residential, Medium High Rise Residential and High Rise Residential may permit a limited range of commercial uses that cater to *pedestrian*, bicycle and non-vehicular travel and are intended to support the primary residential uses. *Ancillary* commercial uses are not intended to be standalone uses but rather, must be provided within a *mixed-use*, multi-storey building and in a manner that is oriented toward, activates and enhances the *pedestrian* environment. Particular regard shall be given to site and building design that give priority to *pedestrian* and other non-vehicular movements and that provide for adequate and safe vehicular circulation, vehicular parking and site services to be located away from the street while

maintaining a *pedestrian-friendly* streetscape and human-scale form of development.

10.1.3 Low Density Residential Designation

Vision and Planned Function

The Low Rise Residential designation is intended to accommodate primarily low-rise residential land uses at lower densities than the rest of the City. *Intensification* in areas designated Low Rise Residential shall be context sensitive to the surrounding neighbourhood and maintain a low-rise built form.

Land Use

- (1) The Low Rise Residential designation shown on Schedule 'A' - Land Use Plan, is a designation in which the predominant use of land is residential. The aim of this designation is to permit a mixture of low- rise residential building types across neighbourhoods that support and are generally consistent with the existing low-rise built form of the area. Lands designated Low Rise Residential may be zoned to permit specific low-rise building forms being one or more of the following: single-detached dwellings; semi-detached dwellings; duplex dwellings; triplex dwellings; and townhouses. Some sites may also be zoned to permit stacked townhouse dwellings and/or apartment units. The Zoning By-law will restrict the range of permitted uses within zones that implement the Low Rise Residential designation with the intent of achieving a low-rise built-form, context sensitive development, and a high standard of design.
- (2) In addition to permitted residential uses above, lands designated Low Rise Residential may be zoned to permit the following complementary uses, subject to the provisions of this Official Plan, provided they do not impact the ability of the lands to achieve the vision and policies in this designation:
 - (a) *Assisted Living Facility*;
 - (b) Child care centres;
 - (c) *Community uses*;
 - (d) Limited commercial uses and convenience retail uses as regulated by the Zoning By-law;
 - (e) *Long Term Care Facility*; and,
 - (f) *Spiritual uses*.
- (3) The height and density of uses within the Low Rise Residential designation shall be limited as shown on Schedule 'B1' - Height and Density and as set out in

section 3.4. For clarity, the following regulations apply:

- (a) The maximum gross residential density permitted on any one site may be established in the implementing Zoning By-law.
 - (b) The maximum height of any building shall not exceed 4 storeys, except as provided in 10.1.3 (11) and 10.1.3 (12) below. The Zoning By-law may further define or restrict building heights as deemed appropriate by the City.
- (4) Lands designated Low Rise Residential may be zoned to permit offices, and *convenience retail* uses on the ground floor of a multi-storey *mixed-use* building, as *ancillary* uses. Such uses will be considered by way of an amendment to the Zoning By-law and applications to amend the Zoning By-law and permit *ancillary uses* will consider:
 - (a) The ability to provide sufficient off-street parking, while achieving required Zoning By-law performance standards;
 - (b) The impact that additional traffic will have on local *roads*; and,
 - (c) The use is not expected to introduce undesirable effects to the surrounding residential neighbourhood, such as excessive noise, light and other effects.
- (5) New development shall respect and reinforce the general physical patterns in the neighbourhood, including those established by:
 - (a) street and block configurations;
 - (b) lot sizes and configurations; and,
 - (c) building height and setbacks.
- (6) It is the intent of this Plan that the implementing Zoning By-law shall establish the range of permitted uses and establish regulations that further the planning objectives of policy 10.1.3.(5). Applications for intensification beyond what is permitted in the implementing Zoning By-law shall include an assessment of how the proposal addresses policy 10.1.3.(5).

Stacked Townhouse Dwellings and Low Rise Apartments on Lands Designated Low Rise Residential

- (7) Stacked townhouse dwellings, as defined in the implementing Zoning By-law, and low rise apartment dwellings (or equivalents) are enabled housing forms within the Low Rise Residential designation where appropriate, as determined by the City. Where stacked townhouse dwellings and low-rise apartments are not currently permitted in the implementing Zoning By-law, a Zoning By-law Amendment shall be required, which demonstrates an ability to satisfy the policies of this Plan

including policies 10.1.3.(8) and 10.1.3.(9) below.

- (8) A Zoning By-law Amendment to permit stacked townhouse dwellings apartments (or an equivalent housing form) shall comply with the following criteria:
- (a) The property is not located within a Heritage Conservation District;
 - (b) The proposal will achieve a high standard of urban design, with emphasis on:
 - (i) Site and building design that complement and enhance the surrounding neighbourhood;
 - (ii) Landscape design that creates visual interest, and promotes the 'greening' of the site; and,
 - (iii) Prominent entrances that emphasize the streetscape.
 - (c) Sufficient infrastructure exists to service the site;
 - (d) The proposal does not require significant relief from standard regulations;
 - (e) The development results in context-sensitive intensification in the low density residential neighbourhood and;
 - (f) The proposal complies with other criteria that may be deemed appropriate by the City based on the context of the site. Preference will be given to a built form that is accessible to persons with disabilities such as incorporating *VisitAble* housing features.

OPA No. 22, approved June 11, 2019

- (9) In addition to policy 10.1.3 (8) above, applications to amend the Zoning By-law to permit stacked townhouse dwellings or apartments (or an equivalent housing form) will be reviewed within the context of locational criteria deemed appropriate by the City including the following criteria:
- (a) The property is located on the periphery of a low rise residential neighbourhood; or,
 - (b) The property is located within a Major Transit Station Area as identified on Schedule 'B'; or,
 - (c) The property is in close proximity to a school site or other *community uses*; or,
 - (d) The property is in close proximity to existing or planned transit; or,
 - (e) The property is in close proximity to commercial centres or neighbourhood shopping areas; or,
 - (f) Other locations as may be deemed appropriate by Council.
- (10) Notwithstanding policy 10.1.3 (3) of this Plan, on lands designated Low Rise Residential, a maximum height of 6 storeys may be permitted for apartment buildings (or an equivalent housing form) in compliance with the criteria in policies

10.1.3 (8) and 10.1.3 (9), and subject to a Zoning By-law Amendment.

- (11) Notwithstanding policies 10.1.3 (7), 10.1.3 (8), and 10.1.3 (9) above, properties designated Low Density Residential and zoned to permit stacked townhouse dwellings or apartment units (or an equivalent housing form) as of the day of Council adoption of this Official Plan, may continue to be zoned to permit stacked townhouse dwellings or apartments (or an equivalent housing form) as the case may be.
- (12) The maximum permitted building height of a spiritual use, private school or public school in the Low Rise Residential designation shall be 4 storeys. The implementing zoning may also recognize existing *spiritual uses*, private schools and public schools on lands designated Low Rise Residential that exceed 4 storeys in height.
- (13) Stacked townhouse buildings, and similar built form typologies, typically contain dwelling entrances that are accessed by steps, which may not be accessible for persons with disabilities. This Plan strongly encourages accessible and *VisitAble* housing be developed wherever possible in order to facilitate ease of living and aging in place.

10.1.4 Medium Rise Residential Designation

Vision and Planned Function

The Medium Rise Residential designation is a category in which medium rise housing types are the predominant use of land. Properties are to be developed primarily for residential purposes, although complementary and *ancillary* uses are also permitted. The aim of this designation is to encourage medium density, *mixed-use*, primarily residential development within Minor Corridors, recognizing that properties may also function as a transition from low rise areas to medium high and high rise areas.

Land Use

- (1) Lands designated Medium Rise Residential as shown on Schedule 'A' - Land Use Plan may be zoned to permit multiple unit residential buildings that are greater in intensity than duplexes.
- (2) In addition to the permitted uses above, lands designated Medium Rise Residential may be zoned to permit the following complementary uses, subject to the provisions of this Official Plan, provided they do not impact the ability of the

designated Medium Rise Residential area to achieve the vision and policies in this designation:

- (a) *Assisted Living Facilities*;
- (b) *Community uses*;
- (c) *Long Term Care Facilities*; and,
- (d) *Spiritual uses*.

- (3) The height of uses within the Medium Rise Residential designation shall be limited as shown on **Schedule 'B1' - Built Form** and as set out in section 3.4. For clarity, the following regulations apply:
 - (a) The maximum gross residential density permitted on any one site may be established in the implementing Zoning By-law.
 - (b) The maximum height of any building shall not exceed 6 storeys.
- (4) To ensure properties are of sufficient size to accommodate medium rise uses, lands designated Medium Rise Residential shall have adequate frontage and/or flankage. The implementing Zoning By-law may contain minimum frontage and/or flankage requirements.
- (5) Lands designated Mixed-Use Medium Density Residential may be zoned to permit offices, *medical clinics*, *convenience retail*, restaurants, *food stores*, child care centres, and personal services as *ancillary* uses, subject to the implementing Zoning By-law setting out performance standards.

10.1.5 Medium High Rise Residential Designation

Vision and Planned Function

The Medium High Rise Residential designation is a category in which multiple residential buildings are the predominant use of land. This designation is intended to provide opportunities for substantial levels of *intensification*. Properties are to be developed primarily for residential purposes, although complementary and *ancillary* uses are also permitted. The aim of this designation is to encourage medium high density, *mixed-use*, primarily residential development in Minor Nodes and Corridors and well as the Uptown Waterloo Primary Node. This designation also functions as a transition between lower density and higher density areas.

Land Use

- (1) Lands designated Medium High Rise Residential as shown on Schedule 'A' - Land Use Plan will be designated to permit multiple unit residential buildings.

- (2) In addition to the permitted use above, lands designated Medium High Rise Residential may be zoned to permit the following complementary uses, subject to the provisions of this Official Plan, provided they do not impact the ability of the designated Medium High Rise Residential area to achieve the vision and policies in this designation:
 - (a) *Assisted Living Facilities*;
 - (b) *Community uses*;
 - (c) *Long Term Care Facilities*.
- (3) The height and density of uses within the Medium High Rise Residential designation shall be limited as shown on **Schedule 'B1' - Built Form** and as set out in section 3.4. For clarity, the following regulations apply:
 - (a) The minimum net residential density on any one site shall be 150 bedrooms per hectare, and the maximum gross residential density permitted on any one site may be established in the implementing Zoning By-law.
 - (b) The maximum height of any building shall not exceed 12 storeys.
- (4) To ensure properties are of sufficient size to accommodate medium high rise uses, lands designated Medium High Rise Residential shall have adequate frontage and/or flankage. The implementing Zoning By-law may contain minimum frontage and/or flankage requirements.
- (5) Lands designated Mixed-Use Medium High Density Residential may be zoned to permit offices, *medical clinics*, *convenience retail*, restaurants, *food stores*, child care centres, personal services, and *spiritual uses as ancillary uses*, subject to the implementing Zoning By-law setting out performance standards.

10.1.6 High Rise Residential Designation

Vision and Planned Function

The High Rise Residential designation is a category in which multiple residential buildings are the predominant use of land. This designation is intended to provide opportunities for substantial levels of *intensification*. Properties are to be developed primarily for residential purposes, although complementary and *ancillary* non-residential uses are also permitted. The aim of this designation is to encourage high density, *mixed-use*, primarily residential development in Major Nodes and Major Corridors.

Land Uses

- (1) Lands designated High Rise Residential as shown on **Schedule 'A' - Land Use Plan** will be zoned to permit multiple unit, high rise residential buildings.
- (2) In addition to the permitted use above, lands designated High Rise Residential may be zoned to permit the following complementary uses, subject to the provisions of this Official Plan, provided they do not impact the ability of the designated High Rise Residential area to achieve the vision and policies in this designation:
 - (a) *Assisted Living Facilities*;
 - (b) *Community uses*;
 - (c) *Long Term Care Facilities*.
- (3) The height and density of uses within the High **Rise** Residential designation shall be limited as shown on **Schedule 'B1' - Built Form** and as set out in section 3.4. For clarity, the following regulations apply:
 - (a) The minimum gross residential density on any one site shall be 150 *bedrooms* per hectare (or an equivalent as set out in the Zoning By-law), and the maximum gross residential density permitted on any one site may be established in the implementing Zoning By-law.
 - (b) The maximum height of any building shall not exceed 30 storeys in the Uptown Waterloo Primary Node and Major Transit Station Area, and 25 storeys in all other Nodes and Corridors designated High Rise Residential.
- (4) To ensure properties are of sufficient size to accommodate high rise uses, lands designated High Rise Residential shall have adequate frontage and/or flankage. The implementing Zoning By-law may contain minimum frontage and/or flankage requirements.
- (5) Lands designated Mixed-Use High Density Residential may be zoned to permit offices, *medical clinics*, *convenience retail*, restaurants, *food stores*, child care centres, personal services, and *spiritual uses as ancillary uses*, subject to the implementing Zoning By-law setting out performance standards.

2. That Section 10.2 be deleted and replaced with the following

10.2 COMMERCIAL AND MIXED-USE LAND USE POLICIES

The City will plan for an appropriate amount of commercial and *mixed-use* land uses to meet the needs of the City's residents, employees and businesses. A full range of commercial goods and services will be distributed throughout the community, with emphasis on providing day to day goods and services in close proximity to where people live and work, in accordance with the goals of creating *complete communities*. The City will plan for transit and *pedestrian*-supportive commercial development, wherever possible, while also planning for automobile-oriented commercial *development* in appropriate locations. All commercial and *mixed-use development* shall be consistent with the City's urban design objectives and policies as set out in this Plan and supporting implementation documents.

Providing convenient access to local goods and services is intended to reduce trip length for all modes of travel within our community, in turn reducing impacts on the natural environment while enhancing public health and social interaction. A key component of this involves planning for convenient local neighbourhood shopping, including access to small to mid-size *food stores*.

This Plan creates a comprehensive commercial and *mixed-use* framework for this community through the establishment of a series of commercial and *mixed-use* land use designations, where each category is intended to fulfill a distinct commercial and community function. These functions are described through the policies of this chapter.

The city is served by three primary commercial and retail clusters, identified as Uptown Waterloo, the Conestoga Commercial Centre, and the Westside Commercial Area (the Boardwalk). These three primary commercial clusters will be supported by several mixed- use areas located along key Corridors, Nodes and Major Transit Station Areas. Convenience and Corridor Commercial areas will further distribute commercial function opportunities throughout the city, and allow all neighbourhood areas to meet the goals of *complete communities*.

In addition to planning for a range of commercial retail, office and service commercial uses, this Plan provides for additional uses to be considered as complementary or *ancillary uses*. These include *community uses*, residential, institutional, entertainment and accommodation uses as outlined in the policies of this chapter.

10.2.1 General Policies

Overview of Commercial and Mixed-Use Land Use Structure

- (1) Lands designated commercial are shown on **Schedule 'A' – Land Use Plan**. The commercial designation is further divided into a series of commercial and *mixed-use* areas shown on **Schedule 'A1' – Commercial and Mixed-Use Land Uses**. Commercial land use designations serve a range of functions as described in the policies of this chapter and are summarized as follows:
 - (a) **Primary Commercial and Retail Clusters:**
 - (i) Uptown Mixed-Use Core
 - (ii) Conestoga Commercial Centre
 - (iii) West Side Mixed-Use Commercial Centre
 - (b) **Nodes, Corridors and Major Transit Station Area Commercial:**
 - (i) Mixed-Use Community Commercial
 - (c) **Neighbourhood and Specialty-Serving Centres and Areas**
 - (i) Convenience Commercial
 - (ii) Corridor Commercial

Primary Permitted Uses

- (2) Within the Commercial and Mixed-Use land use designation, the predominant use of land is commercial and/or *mixed-use* and the designation envisions a broad range of uses including retail, office, and service uses. It is not the intent of this Plan to permit all commercial uses in every commercial designation and permitted uses within individual commercial categories will be further defined in the following Section 10.2.2 of this Plan and in the Zoning By-law.

Complementary and Ancillary Uses

- (3) Complementary uses may be permitted as freestanding uses on a site provided their function will not conflict or interfere with the satisfactory operation and development of the area for primarily commercial purposes. Complementary uses will be defined for individual commercial land use categories designations. Complementary *community uses* on or adjacent to lands designated commercial facilitate *complete communities* and are encouraged where appropriate.
- (4) A range of *community uses* shall generally be permitted as complementary uses on lands designated Commercial, subject to the policies of this Plan and the provisions of the Zoning By-law. *Community uses* are places, facilities, amenities and services to support the health, educational, recreational, social and cultural needs of the community.

- (5) *Ancillary* uses may be permitted as secondary uses within a *mixed-use* building. *Ancillary* uses will be defined for individual commercial land use designations.
- (6) *Development* of Commercial and Mixed-Use designated areas will primarily consist of *mixed-use* buildings. For larger sites, and *development* that includes multiple buildings on the same site, the City may consider the *development* of *mixed-use* sites, where some buildings may be a stand-alone single use. Where *mixed-use* sites are contemplated, *development* will remain focused on creating active and *pedestrian* oriented streetscapes.
 - (a) Notwithstanding policy 10.2.1(6), some designations and/or specific policies of this Plan may require *mixed-use* buildings only or limit the scale and scope of single use buildings to ensure desired commercial functions are achieved.
 - (b) Notwithstanding policy 10.2.1(6) stand alone and single use commercial uses will continue to be permitted on existing commercial and mixed use designated sites.

Residential Uses Within Commercial Designations

- (7) Residential uses may be permitted on lands designated Commercial and Mixed-Use, subject to the requirements set out in individual Commercial and Mixed-Use land use designations. The height of residential uses permitted within Commercial and Mixed-Use designations are shown on Schedule 'B1' - Height and Density of this Plan and shall be regulated as set out in policy 3.4 of the City Form Chapter.
- (8) Notwithstanding policy 10.2.1 (6), the maximum building floor area and the location of such floor area for residential uses permitted within a Commercial and Mixed-Use designation may be further regulated and outlined in the policies relating to each individual commercial designation.
- (9) The location of proposed residential uses permitted within Commercial and Mixed-Use designations shall be conform to the land use compatibility policies set out in Chapter 8 and be consistent with any applicable *Provincial* policy or guideline.
- (10) *Special needs* housing will be permitted in commercial and *mixed-use* areas which permit residential uses, subject to the provisions of the implementing Zoning By-law.

Drive-through Facilities in Commercial and Mixed-Use Designations

- (11) Drive-through facilities are normally associated with restaurants, banks and other commercial uses. Lands designated Commercial and Mixed-Use outside of the

Uptown Commercial Mixed-Use Core may permit drive-through facilities in association with permitted uses. Provisions to permit and/or regulate drive-through facilities will be included in the City's implementing Zoning By-law. Where permitted by way of the Zoning By-law, drive-through facilities shall be subject to approval of a *site plan* application. In the review of such applications, particular attention shall be given to sites which abut residential uses, with an objective of mitigating impacts on residential uses.

Location of Retail Commercial Centres

- (12) New *retail commercial centres* will be required to locate in the Uptown Primary Node, Major Transit Station Areas, or designated Nodes, provided such Nodes are located along or at key intersections of Transit Corridors as defined in the Regional Official Plan.
- (13) *Development* applications, excluding *site plan* applications, to establish a new *retail commercial centre*, or expand an *existing* development into a *retail commercial centre*, will be in conformity with all applicable policies of this Plan and the Regional Official Plan and will be subject to Regional approval of a Transportation Impact Study in accordance with Regional Official Plan policy 5.A.25.
- (14) New *retail commercial centres* exceeding 42,000 square metres of gross floor area, or the expansion of an *existing retail commercial centre* to a gross floor area exceeding 42,000 square metres, will only be permitted within the Uptown Waterloo Primary Node, Major Transit Station Areas or designated Nodes. Applicable *development* applications, excluding *site plan* applications, will be in conformity with the policies of this Plan and the Regional Official Plan, will be subject to the complete *development* application policies of this Plan and will be subject to Regional approval of:
 - (a) a Transportation Impact Study in accordance with Regional Official Plan policy 5.A.25;
 - (b) a Retail Impact Analysis demonstrating that the proposed development does not adversely affect the planned function of any Primary Node (including a Township Primary Node), or Major Transit Station Area;
 - (c) a land use study demonstrating how the proposed *development* application, excluding *site plan* applications, supports the Planned Community Structure of the Regional Official Plan; and,
 - (d) a water and wastewater servicing plan demonstrating that the proposed development application, excluding site plan applications, can be adequately serviced.

10.2.2 Commercial Land Use Designations

10.2.2.1 Uptown Mixed-Use Core Designation

Vision and Planned Function

The Uptown Mixed-Use Core designation, as shown on Schedule 'A1' - Commercial Land Uses serves as one of the three principle commercial and retail clusters in the city. Lands designated as Uptown Mixed-use Core form the City's Primary Node. Specifically, the area is planned to function as a community focal point to serve as a government, institutional and cultural centre for the city, supported by regional-serving retail, office, entertainment, recreation and tourism activities together with residential uses. This Plan recognizes the importance of a *food store* in the Uptown Mixed-Use Core. The Uptown Mixed-Use Core designation will be planned to accommodate *mixed-use development* that includes commercial, employment and residential uses in a broad range of forms.

Built Form

The Uptown Mixed-Use Core is located within the Uptown Waterloo Primary Node. Consistent with the policies in section 3.7 of this Plan, the Uptown Mixed-Use Core will be planned to provide for a vibrant and human-scaled environment, with a range of uses providing support for public transit and other transportation alternatives to the automobile. Architectural integrity, heritage *conservation* and opportunities to improve access to open space will be key considerations in planning for the growth of a vital Uptown Mixed-Use Core.

Land Uses

- (1) Lands within the Uptown Mixed-Use Core shall be designated Commercial as shown on Schedule 'A' - Land Use Plan and indicated more specifically as Uptown Mixed-Use Core on Schedule 'A1' - Commercial Land Uses.
- (2) The height and density of uses within the Uptown Mixed-Use Core shall be limited as shown on Schedule 'B1' - Built Form and as set out in section 3.4, and Table 3-1. Density may be limited in accordance with the implementing Zoning By-law.
 - (a) For new *development* on lands immediately abutting King Street South between William Street East and Union Street West, a minimum building height of 2 storeys shall be required as outlined in policy 3.7.2(4).
- (3) Lands designated Uptown Mixed-Use Core shall be zoned to permit a broad range of commercial, employment, entertainment, accommodation, institutional,

residential and *community uses*, including:

- (a) Retail uses;
- (b) Commercial services;
- (c) Personal service uses;
- (d) Office uses;
- (e) *Medical Clinics* and *medical offices*;
- (f) Banks and financial services;
- (g) Restaurants including Nanobrewery;
- (h) Entertainment uses;
- (i) Residential uses, provided the residential uses are located above the ground floor in a multi-storey, *mixed-use* building;
- (j) Hotel;
- (k) *Community uses*;
- (l) Child care centre;
- (m) Arts, cultural, recreational uses;
- (n) Institutional uses;
- (o) Academic uses;
- (p) *Spiritual uses*;
- (q) Commercial school;
- (r) Structured parking facilities;
- (s) *Bed and breakfast establishments*; and,
- (t) Other similar uses consistent with the vision and policies of this designation.

- (4) Lands designated Uptown Mixed-Use Core may be zoned to permit a range of complementary uses, provided such uses are compatible with the planned function and policies of this designation, and do not restrict the *development* of the primary permitted uses, and may include:

- (a) *Community uses*;
- (b) *Spiritual uses*;
- (c) Institutional uses;
- (d) *Urban agriculture*; and,
- (e) Structured parking facilities.

- (5) Lands designated Uptown Mixed-Use Core may be zoned to permit the following *ancillary* uses in a multi-storey *mixed-use* building containing office and/or residential uses:

- (a) Retail uses and commercial services, provided such uses are street- facing, are located on the ground floor of a multi-storey *mixed-use* building, and that the building floor area for retail uses is subordinate and incidental to the total building floor area in which the retail commercial uses are located, as

- regulated through the implementing Zoning By-law;
- (b) Restaurants, provided the total building floor area for all restaurant uses is subordinate and incidental to the total building floor area in which the restaurant uses are located, as regulated through the implementing Zoning By-law.
 - (c) *Community Uses* provided such uses are street-facing as regulated through the implementing Zoning By-law.
- (6) Municipal decisions shall have regard to the retention and enhancement of *food stores* in the Uptown Mixed-Use Core, and such decisions should not knowingly place *existing food stores* at risk.
- (7) To protect and enhance the *pedestrian*-oriented nature of lands designated Uptown Commercial Core within the Uptown Waterloo Primary Node, lands designated Uptown Mixed-Use Core shall not be zoned to permit drive-through facilities. Proposals to permit drive-through facilities within this designation will be subject to concurrent applications for a Zoning By-law Amendment and *Site Plan* Control and will only be supported where it can be demonstrated that such uses would not interfere with the intended form and function of this designation and Uptown Waterloo Primary Node as defined in the policies of this Plan, giving specific consideration to Section 3.7 and the urban design policies of this Plan.

10.2.2.2 Conestoga Commercial Centre Designation

Vision and Planned Function

The Conestoga Commercial Centre is one of three primary retail and commercial clusters in the city. This Plan recognizes that lands generally bounded by King Street North, Conestogo Road, Davenport Road, Kingscourt Drive and the Conestoga Parkway as the Conestoga Commercial Centre as shown on Schedule 'A1'- Commercial Land Uses. Lands designated Conestoga Commercial Centre represent a key commercial and employment component of the designated Major Node and Major Transit Station Area, and will primarily consist of retail, service, entertainment and office establishments. As a commercial destination within the City and Region, lands within the Conestoga Commercial Centre designation will be well-served by transit, and designed with regard to safe and convenient *pedestrian* and cyclist travel to, from and within the site.

Land Use

- (1) Lands within the Conestoga Commercial Centre designation shall be designated Commercial as shown on Schedule 'A'- Land Use Plan and indicated more specifically as Conestoga Commercial Centre on Schedule 'A1'- Commercial

Land Uses.

- (2) The height and density of uses within the Conestoga Commercial Centre designation shall be limited as shown on **Schedule 'B1' - Built Form** and density shall be limited in accordance with the implementing Zoning By-law.
- (3) Lands designated Conestoga Commercial Centre shall be zoned to permit a range of commercial and employment uses, and may include the following primary uses:
 - (a) Retail uses;
 - (b) Commercial services;
 - (c) Personal service uses;
 - (d) Entertainment uses;
 - (e) Office;
 - (f) *Medical Clinics and medical offices*;
 - (g) Banks and financial services; and,
 - (h) Restaurants.
- (4) Lands designated Conestoga Commercial Centre may be zoned to permit a range of complementary uses, provided such uses are compatible with the planned function and policies of this designation and do not restrict the development of the primary permitted uses, and may include:
 - (a) Accommodation services;
 - (b) *Community uses*;
 - (c) Child care centre;
 - (d) Automobile gas and/or service station;
 - (e) Structured parking facility;
 - (f) Commercial recreation;
 - (g) Commercial school;
 - (h) *Urban Agriculture*;
 - (i) Residential uses; and,
 - (j) Arts, cultural, recreational uses.

Development Policies for lands designated Conestoga Commercial Centre

- (5) Development within the Conestoga Commercial Centre, excluding offices, should maintain a minimum gross floor area of 36,000 square metres as a commercial destination within the city and region.
 - (a) For the purpose of this policy and policy 10.2.2.2(6), non-retail uses and spaces shall not be included in the calculation of gross floor area.
- (6) Certain lands within the area designated Conestoga Commercial Centre have

developed collectively as a regional-scale shopping centre and are known commonly as 'Conestoga Mall'. For these lands, the following additional policies shall apply:

- (a) The 'Conestoga Mall' lands shall be developed in accordance with and pursuant to satisfactory plans and agreements concerning development control, and provisions satisfactory to the City with respect to municipal and other services and utilities including transportation improvements, stormwater management, site servicing improvements, *pedestrian* and cyclist access and sidewalks, other community amenities, costs and responsibilities for work, timing of development, and performance standards and their timing of implementation; and,
- (b) The implementing Zoning By-law shall limit gross floor area for primary permitted uses, excluding offices and *medical clinics*, to 62,000 square metres. Future phases of expansion beyond 62,000 square metres of gross floor area shall require an amendment to the Zoning By-law supported by retail market impact, transportation impact, and site servicing studies to the satisfaction of the City of Waterloo. A peer review of the retail market impact, transportation impact, and/or site servicing study may be required at the discretion of the City of Waterloo. The retail market impact study shall justify the ultimate proposed gross floor area for the site. No amendment to this Plan will be required.
- (c) Residential uses shall be permitted on the Conestoga Mall lands. Any *development* containing residential uses on the Conestoga Mall lands shall facilitate the creation of *pedestrian* focused areas and streetscapes, compliance with all applicable policies and this Plan, and conformity to applicable regulations in the implementing Zoning By-law.

10.2.2.3 Mixed-Use Community Designation

Vision and Planned Function

Lands designated Mixed-Use Community Commercial are intended to be *mixed-use* centres that serve as community focal points and commercial destinations for the surrounding community, nearby residential neighbourhoods and/or business areas. Located within Major Nodes, Corridors, and Major Transit Station Areas lands designated Mixed- Use Community shall be planned at various scales, and be of sufficient size to accommodate a range of uses.

It is the intent of this Plan that the Mixed-Use Community designated area will facilitate safe and convenient *pedestrian* and cyclist travel to/from and within the *mixed-use* area, and to be well-served by transit. Residents will be able to obtain commercial goods and services, and employment opportunities, at a community scale and at the local level.

Mixed-Use Community areas will include a range of commercial, retail and services uses, as well as allow *community uses* and residential uses as complementary uses. This Plan also envisions *food stores* of various sizes and scales anchoring Mixed-Use Community areas. Taken together, the range of mixed uses and the *pedestrian*, cycling and transit focused nature of the area will enable *complete communities*.

Lands designated Mixed-Use Community will be planned to have a strong commercial focus. The policies of this Plan as well as the Zoning By-law will include provisions to ensure that a minimum amount of commercial space is provided within areas designated Mixed-Use Community.

Where *existing* commercial shopping centres form the centre of *mixed-use* communities, this Plan will ensure the continuation, and potential expansion of, this core commercial function. It is the intent of this Plan that these clusters of properties will also continue to evolve to include a broader mix of uses, including residential and *community uses*. Commercial and service uses, *community uses*, offices, and select employment uses will predominantly comprise the ground floor and lower storeys of *mixed-use* buildings within this designation to foster active and vibrant streetscapes, and to maintain the commercial planned function. Residential uses where permitted through zoning, will generally be located in storeys above the ground floor within multi-storey, *mixed-use* buildings.

Land Use

- (1) Mixed-Use Community areas shall be designated Commercial as shown on Schedule 'A'- Land Use Plan and indicated more specifically as Mixed-Use Community on Schedule 'A1'- Commercial Land Uses.
- (2) The height and density of uses within the Mixed-Use Community designation shall be limited as shown on Schedule 'B1' - Built Form and as set out in section 3.4, and density shall be limited in accordance with the implementing Zoning By-law.
- (3) The Mixed-Use Community designation shall be zoned to permit a range of commercial, personal services, office, select light employment, and residential uses, and may include the following primary uses:
 - (a) Retail uses;
 - (b) Commercial services;
 - (c) Personal service uses;
 - (d) Offices;
 - (e) Accommodation uses, where located in a Primary or Major Node, Major

Corridor or Major Transit Station Area;

- (f) *Medical clinics* and *medical offices*;
 - (g) Banks and financial services;
 - (h) Residential uses in accordance with policy 10.2.2.3 (7); and,
 - (i) Restaurants.
- (4) Mixed-Use Community designated areas located in Minor Nodes or Minor Corridors shall generally be zoned to permit a range of small to mid-size commercial and mixed uses.
- (5) In addition to policy 10.2.2.4 (3), *food stores* are permitted and encouraged within lands designated Mixed-Use Community.
- (a) Notwithstanding policy 10.2.2.4 (5), where the Mixed-Use Community designation is located within a Minor Node or a Minor Corridor as shown Schedule 'B' – City Structure, new *food stores* may be permitted to a maximum of 8,000 square metres.
- (6) Lands designated Mixed-Use Community may be zoned to permit a range of complementary uses, provided they do not restrict the development of primary uses and are not obnoxious by reason of noise, vibration, odour or smoke. Complementary uses should be located within *mixed-use* buildings unless demonstrated to the satisfaction of the City that being part of a *mixed-use* building would not be feasible or desirable. Complementary uses may include:
- (a) *Community uses*;
 - (b) Child care centres;
 - (c) Entertainment facilities;
 - (d) Commercial recreation;
 - (e) Commercial school;
 - (f) Arts, cultural, recreational uses;
 - (g) *Urban agriculture*;
 - (h) select light employment uses as set out in the Zoning By-law;
 - (i) Automobile gas and/or service station, and/or vehicle charging station; and
 - (j) Structured parking facilities and/or secured bicycle storage facilities.
- (7) Lands designated Mixed-Use Community may be zoned to permit primarily residential buildings provided the ground floor includes active uses as set out in the Zoning By-law, and provided further that:
- (a) Parking required for residential uses will be encouraged to be provided in a parking structure; where feasible, parking should be located underground;
 - (b) The Zoning By-law will define performance standards specific to residential

development, including but not necessarily restricted to location, amenity space, density, and parking regulations;

- (c) Freestanding residential uses may be permitted through a comprehensive municipal zoning process or through a site-specific Zoning By-law Amendment application where it is determined by the City through either process that freestanding residential uses are feasible and appropriate and that the commercial planned function of the centre or area will not be adversely impacted. Such residential development shall only be considered where lands are of sufficient size to accommodate multiple buildings, including one or more buildings adjacent to the street devoted primarily to retail, service commercial and/or office commercial uses.
 - (d) Where new residential uses are proposed on sites with existing commercial uses, the planned function of the commercial component should be retained. Proponents shall address the retention of the commercial planned function as part of a planning justification report, to the satisfaction of the City.
 - (e) Where a proposed redevelopment would result in a significant reduction (50% or greater reduction) of commercial space, a commercial market study shall be required to ensure that there will be sufficient commercial/service facilities to support the surrounding community and the commercial planned function is appropriately maintained.
- (8) Lands designated Mixed-Use Community and located along King Street or along the *rapid transit* corridor are priority commercial streets. Active uses from any combination of ground floor commercial, restaurant and retail uses, *community uses*, office uses and/or personal service uses shall be required along the ground floor of *mixed-use* buildings oriented towards the street or transit corridor. The implementing Zoning By-law shall require a minimum height for the ground floor of new *mixed-use* buildings for priority retail streets so as to ensure an active street frontage is enabled.
- (9) Lands designated Mixed-Use Community located in a Major Node as identified on Schedule 'B' shall include a target minimum of 10,000 square metres of gross floor area devoted to non-residential (commercial, office and select light employment) uses, located over the entire Node area designated Mixed-Use Community rather than on individual properties, provided further that:
- (a) The implementing Zoning By-law may limit gross floor area devoted to primary uses, based on land area, site constraints, or other planning considerations;
 - (b) Commercial space is intended to facilitate vibrant *mixed-use* areas that meet the day-to-day and special commercial needs of area residents, employees, and the broader community.
 - (c) Ground floor commercial spaces shall be planned as convertible spaces to

meet the current and potential future needs of area residents, employees, and the broader community.

- (10) The following additional provisions related to gross floor area apply to lands designated Mixed-Use Community:
- (a) With respect to the lands designated Mixed-Use Community Commercial at:
 - (i) the Westmount Road/Erb Street West intersection;
 - (ii) the King Street North/Weber Street North intersection; and,
 - (iii) the Bridgeport Road East/Weber Street intersection, it is the intent of this Plan that more than half of the gross floor area of primary permitted uses, excluding office, will be provided on the site or area historically planned as a shopping centre. The implementing Zoning By-law may apply minimum and maximum floor space caps for gross floor area of primary permitted uses, excluding offices, to be permitted on the shopping centre site to ensure that the commercial planned function is achieved. The implementing Zoning By-law may also apply floor space caps, using gross floor area as a measure, on the remaining lands within the cluster.
 - (b) The lands designated Mixed-Use Community Commercial in the area of University Avenue West and Phillip Street include multiple properties that have historically been planned as neighbourhood- oriented shopping centres (shopping centre sites). It is the intent of this Plan that the gross floor area requirements of this designation will be achieved by equitably distributing primary uses amongst the shopping centre sites. To achieve this, the implementing Zoning By-law may apply minimum and maximum floor space caps to the shopping centre sites, using gross floor area as the measure, to ensure that the commercial planned function is achieved. In the application of minimum and maximum floor space caps, regard shall be had to land area, site constraints, historic permissions on each of the sites, or other factors as determined by the City.
 - (c) The lands designated Mixed-Use Community Commercial at the King Street North/University Avenue intersection are comprised of a cluster of numerous, individually managed properties. The provisions of policy 10.2.2.3 (9), regarding gross floor area, shall not apply to these lands.
- (11) The Mixed-Use Community designation applies to clusters of properties within a Node that are contemplated to redevelop over time, and as such, it is the intent of this Plan that such *redevelopment* occur in a manner that is comprehensively planned, creates connectivity and integration between the sites within the designation, creates a *sense of place* and is consistent with the following principles:

- (a) *Mixed-use*, compact, and higher density development is strongly encouraged;
- (b) Buildings shall be designed with a high quality of architecture and urban design, with complementary and inviting green/landscape features;
- (c) Buildings shall be oriented toward the street to the extent possible.

King Street North/University Avenue Area

- (12) This Plan designates the area located generally at the intersection of King Street North and University Avenue as Mixed-Use Community as shown on Schedule 'A1' – Commercial Land Uses. The area is unique compared to other areas designated Mixed-Use Community in that it has not historically been planned and designed to include a large single site or sites that accommodate a commercial shopping centre as a focal point. Rather, this area is comprised of a group of individually managed properties that function collectively as a *mixed-use* area to serve the commercial needs of the community and in particular, surrounding neighbourhoods and post- secondary educational institutions, in a less intense manner than the Uptown Core. Given the unique planning for this area, 10.2.2.3 (13) through 10.2.2.3 (15) have been incorporated into this Plan to provide further guidance for development in this area, and to aid in the creation of appropriate implementing zoning regulations for lands designated Mixed- Use Community ~~Commercial~~ in the King Street North and University Avenue Area.
- (13) For lands designated Mixed-Use Community within the King Street North and University Avenue area, this Plan contemplates predominantly *mixed-use*, multi-storey buildings with:
 - (a) A range of commercial uses, including office, located on the ground and lower floors;
 - (b) Employment uses and/or residential uses in storeys above the ground floor.
- (14) A high standard of urban design will be achieved for development on lands designated Mixed-Use Community within the King Street North and University Avenue area, resulting in a coordinated and unified design theme. Site development and improvements within the public realm shall place a priority on accommodating comfortable and convenient travel to and within the King/University area, including the provision of integrated *pedestrian* and cyclist facilities.
- (15) Notwithstanding the provisions of policy 10.2.2.3(7) and 10.2.2.3(3), for areas not directly abutting King Street North or University Avenue, freestanding residential uses may be permitted in the implementing zoning, provided further that:
 - (a) Required parking will be encouraged to be provided in a parking structure;

- (b) The Zoning By-law will define performance standards related to residential development, including but not necessarily restricted to location, amenity space, density and parking regulations.

10.2.2.4 West Side Mixed-Use Commercial Centre Designation

Vision

The West Side Mixed-Use Commercial Centre is one of three primary retail and commercial clusters and a unique commercial area in the City of Waterloo. Recognized as a Major Node within the City Structure, the West Side Mixed-Use Commercial Centre will be planned to permit a range of commercial uses, including retail, entertainment, Arterial Commercial uses and offices primarily serving the west side of the City. As an important focus and function, the West Side Mixed-Use Commercial Centre area will include office uses to create a well-balanced and integrated, *mixed-use* commercial and employment centre. The Centre is intended to provide a destination for employment, shopping and transit supportive development on Regional arterial *roads* designed to provide efficient transportation access to the site. The West Side Mixed-Use Commercial Centre area will ~~also~~ include opportunity for larger retail and entertainment uses, and also, include a limited amount of retail and personal service uses to serve a more local area. Together, these uses will be planned and developed to create an integrated and coordinated commercial and employment cluster based on a high standard of *urban design* promoting an urban experience, *pedestrian* and cycling activity, sustainable development, and other design objectives set out in implementing design guidelines. The West Side Mixed-Use Commercial Centre will contribute to a comprehensively planned and balanced commercial land use structure in the City, and shall not undermine the structure by having a significant detrimental impact to existing and future planned commercial areas.

Land Use

- (1) Lands within the West Side Mixed-Use Commercial Centre shall be designated Commercial as shown on Schedule 'A'- Land Use Plan and as Mixed-Use Commercial Centre is contemplated in the City, as shown on Schedule 'A1'- Commercial and Mixed-Use Land Uses.
- (2) The height and density of uses within the West Side Mixed-Use Commercial Centre shall be limited as shown on Schedule 'B1', Built Form and as set out in section 3.4, and density shall be limited in accordance with the implementing Zoning By-law if residential is determined to be an appropriate use on the lands.
- (3) The West Side Mixed-Use Commercial Centre designation will permit the following

primary uses:

- (a) Retail uses, subject to the prohibited uses as outlined in policy 10.2.2.4(5) below;
 - (b) Office;
 - (c) Entertainment uses;
 - (d) Personal service uses; and,
 - (e) Restaurants.
- (4) Lands designated West Side Mixed-Use Commercial Centre may permit a limited range of complementary uses (including but not limited to parking facilities, open space, recreation and cultural facilities and *urban agriculture*), provided they do not restrict the development of the primary use of the lands for commercial purposes subject to the implementing Zoning By-law.

Development Policies for the West Side Mixed-Use Commercial Centre

- (5) To maintain the planned function of the City of Waterloo commercial and *mixed-use* structure, it shall be the policy of this Plan to only permit one West Side Mixed-Use Commercial Centre designation in the City as shown on Schedule 'A1' – Commercial Land Uses. It is a policy of this Plan that the West Side Mixed-Use Commercial Centre designation as shown on Schedule 'A1' shall not expand.
- (6) This Plan recognizes the commercial area located at the northwest corner of Ira Needles Boulevard and University Avenue as the West Side Mixed- Use Commercial Centre. This area shall be developed in a less intense manner than the Uptown Waterloo Primary Node and more intense than the Corridor Commercial designation of this Plan.
- (7) The West Side Mixed-Use Commercial Centre designation shall allow for a range of land uses. However, Official Plan policies, implementing zoning, and development agreements shall be used to ensure a *mixed-use* function is established with a balance of office, retail, entertainment and personal service uses, and to ensure that the overall planned function of the commercial land use structure is maintained.
- (8) Development within or abutting the lands designated West Side Mixed- Use Commercial Centre shall not have an unacceptable impact on planned commercial areas/centres in the City, thereby maintaining the planned function of such commercial areas within the Commercial and Mixed-use land use planning framework.

- (9) The West Side Mixed-Use Commercial Centre shall be comprehensively planned with regard to the development of adjacent/contiguous Employment lands as designated on Schedule 'A' - Land Use Plan, to secure a range of significant employment uses.
- (10) This Plan **promotes** *mixed-use*, multi-storey buildings with a range of commercial uses located on the ground floor and employment uses located above the ground floor.
- (11) The City shall regulate, through Official Plan policies (See Area Specific Policy 31) and implementing Zoning By-law, the size and scale of development, including minimum and maximum unit sizes, specific retail merchandize categories, and development phasing, to establish and maintain a *mixed-use* function of the site and to maintain the planned function of the City's commercial and *mixed-use* areas.
- (12) A high standard of urban design shall apply to all development within the West Side Mixed-Use Commercial Centre designation and shall result in a coordinated and unified design theme. Site development shall include a high standard of site amenities and features such as enhanced perimeter landscape treatment, internal landscape areas and amenity spaces, integrated *pedestrian* and cyclist facilities and a centralized outdoor amenity space.
- (13) Development shall be subject to municipally-approved Urban Design Guidelines, including any specific guidelines for the lands designated West Side Mixed-Use Commercial Centre. Urban design guidelines will provide a basis for *site plan* review and approval and will implement the policies of this Plan.
- (14) Planning mechanisms available to the City and any approval authority having jurisdiction, including the Zoning By-law, urban design guidelines, development agreements, and *site plan* control shall be used to implement the policies of this Plan applicable related to the West Side Mixed-Use Commercial Centre designation.

10.2.2.5 Convenience Commercial Designation

Vision and Planned Function

Lands designated Convenience Commercial shall be planned to accommodate one or more retail or service establishments in a small-scale centre or area and are intended to

help meet the day to day needs of nearby neighbourhood and/or business areas through the provision of a range of convenience goods and services. Such centres or areas may be used solely for commercial purposes or may incorporate residential uses in *mixed-use* buildings, provided the primary commercial function of the lands is maintained. The Convenience Commercial designation will help facilitate the goals of establishing *complete communities* and may serve as the focus area of adjacent neighbourhood areas.

Areas designated Convenience Commercial will have a strong *pedestrian* and cyclist focus and be well connected to the surrounding local neighbourhood. Such facilities will be planned to provide opportunities for residents to obtain commercial goods and services within a reasonable walking and cycling distance, thereby reducing the need for automobile trips and fostering social interaction. To realize the *pedestrian*-oriented intent of Convenience Commercial facilities, such facilities should be located and designed to create a *sense of place* and destination within the neighbourhood, while ensuring that parking does not dominate the development.

Lands designated Convenience Commercial should be located near or adjacent to Arterial or Collector *roads*, generally outside of designated Nodes, and in close proximity to areas designated Residential. Convenience Commercial designations shall only be permitted in locations where such uses are considered compatible with existing or planned development.

This Plan recognizes that convenience-oriented goods and services will also be permitted outside of the Convenience Commercial designation, primarily on lands designated Residential and within *mixed-use* buildings that include residential uses as set out in the Section 10.1 of this Plan.

Land Use

- (1) Convenience Commercial areas shall be designated Commercial as shown on Schedule 'A'- Land Use Plan and indicated more specifically as Convenience Commercial on Schedule 'A1'- Commercial and Mixed-Use Land Uses.
- (2) The height and density of uses within the Convenience Commercial designation shall be limited as shown on Schedule 'B1'- Built Form and as set out in section 3.4, and density shall be limited in accordance with the implementing Zoning By-law.
- (3) Lands designated Convenience Commercial shall be zoned to permit a range of small-scale commercial and office uses and may include the following primary uses:

- (a) Small scale retail uses, provided that no individual unit shall exceed 300 square metres of gross floor area;
 - (b) Commercial services;
 - (c) Personal service uses;
 - (d) Banks and financial services;
 - (e) Restaurants;
 - (f) Offices;
 - (g) *Medical clinics* and *medical office*;
 - (h) Automobile gas station;
 - (i) Child care centre; and
 - (j) Commercial school.
- (4) Lands designated Convenience Commercial may be zoned to permit *community uses* as complementary uses of land provided their function will not conflict or interfere with the primary operation and development of areas for primary uses.
- (5) Lands designated Convenience Commercial may permit residential uses in storeys above the ground floor in a *mixed-use* building containing primary permitted use(s). Single-use residential buildings are not permitted in the Convenience Commercial designation.
- (6) Lands designated Convenience Commercial may permit drive-through facilities, subject to locational criteria that require such uses to abut Arterial *Roads*.
- (7) The gross floor area of ground floor uses in Convenience Commercial buildings shall not exceed 2,000 square metres, although this Plan recognizes that many such centres are developed with less than 1,000 square metres of ground floor gross floor area. Based on the context of the Convenience Commercial site and the scale of the surrounding neighbourhood, the Zoning By-law may limit the gross floor area of ground floor uses to less than 2,000 square metres, and may limit the size of individual commercial units. Individual units should generally be small in scale, with the intent that the majority of units would be less than 300 square metres in size, with provisions for an anchor tenant (or tenants, depending on the size of the centre) of up to 500 square metres in size.

10.2.2.6 Corridor Commercial Designation

Vision and Planned Function

The Corridor Commercial designation is intended to primarily accommodate commercial

uses, generally located along or adjacent to Arterial Roads. Corridor Commercial uses generally include:

- (i) uses which require the transportation exposure and vehicular accessibility afforded by Arterial or similar functioning roads given their retailing of large or bulky goods, or provision of services related to large gatherings;
- (ii) uses which require large format buildings whose size requirements are such that they are not generally compatible, nor economically viable, in the Uptown Mixed-Use Core or other categories within the commercial and *mixed-use* land use structure; and,
- (iii) commercial uses which are automobile oriented and/or rely on business from the travelling public.

Corridor Commercial areas will be located outside of Major and Minor Nodes, and Major Transit Station Areas, but may be located in Corridors.

Land Use

- (1) Corridor Commercial areas shall be designated Commercial as shown on Schedule 'A'- Land Use Plan and indicated more specifically as Corridor Commercial on Schedule 'A1'- Commercial Land Uses.
- (2) The height of developments within the Corridor Commercial designation shall be limited as shown on Schedule 'B1'- Built Form.
- (3) Lands designated Corridor Commercial shall be zoned to permit automobile-oriented commercial uses, large format commercial uses, offices, and commercial businesses that accommodate large gatherings, and may include the following primary uses:
 - (a) Retail uses, limited to automotive/vehicle related products and services, large or bulky goods such as furniture and domestic appliances, home entertainment goods, home improvement materials, hardware, nursery or garden supply products, office equipment; and the limited sale of goods in association with a wholesale use.
 - (b) Wholesale uses;
 - (c) Offices;
 - (d) Medical clinics and *medical office*;
 - (e) Accommodation uses;
 - (f) Restaurants;
 - (g) Entertainment uses;
 - (h) Commercial recreation;
 - (i) Automobile gas and/or service station and/or vehicle charging station;

- (j) Banquet halls; and,
 - (k) Funeral homes.
- (4) For clarification, it is the intent of this Plan that a *food store* with a maximum size of 8,000 square metres and a *drug store* with a maximum size of 2,500 square metres may be permitted on lands designated Corridor Commercial. *Department stores* are not contemplated within the Corridor Commercial designation. *Development* of such uses would only be considered by way of an amendment to the Official Plan and Zoning By-law.
- (5) Limited personal service uses be permitted, and if permitted are encouraged to be oriented toward public streets. The Zoning By-law may limit the range and type of personal service uses, and the size of individual units.
- (6) Lands designated Corridor Commercial may be zoned to permit the following complementary uses, provided their function will not conflict or interfere with the primary operation and development of areas for Corridor Commercial purposes:
- (a) *Community uses*;
 - (b) Institutional uses; and,
 - (c) Parking facility including secured bicycle storage facilities.

Development Policies for Corridor Commercial Areas

- (7) Development within lands designated Corridor Commercial shall only be permitted where adequate vehicular access and egress, off-street parking, and municipal services and public works required are available.
- (8) Development within Corridor Commercial areas will not necessarily have direct access to Regional or City arterial *roads*. Access to Regional *roads* requires Regional approval and may require a Regional entrance permit. Access to arterial *roads* under the jurisdiction of the City of Waterloo requires City approval, may require a City entrance permit, and shall be subject to the *Site Plan* Review process when *development* applications are submitted for consideration.
- (9) This Plan contemplates a high quality of *urban design* and aesthetically pleasing streetscapes in Corridor Commercial areas.
- (10) Development within Corridor Commercial areas that is adjacent to residential areas shall have regard to site design measures including buffers and screening to mitigate impacts from Corridor Commercial uses related traffic, parking and service areas to the extent possible.

10.2.3 Complete Development Application Requirements for Commercial Development Proposals

This Plan describes a system of commercial and *mixed-use* land use planning that defines how various commercial centres and areas are intended to function to meet the needs of the community and the planning objectives of the City. Specifically, planned commercial and *mixed-use* land uses are intended to provide for an appropriate distribution of adequate commercial opportunities, while avoiding an oversupply of facilities.

- (1) Where an amendment to this Plan and/or the Zoning By-law is required to permit the development of a new commercial land use or an expansion (in terms of floor area, land area or range of uses permitted) to an existing commercial land use, the City may require the submission of an independent and comprehensive professional analysis to assess the appropriateness, opportunities and implications of the proposal and to assess compliance with the policies and objectives of this Plan.
- (2) Where an amendment is required to permit the *development* of a large commercial and *mixed-use* site greater than five hectares, the City may require the submission of an independent and comprehensive professional analysis to assess the appropriateness, opportunities and implications of the proposal, and to assess compliance with the policies and objectives of this Plan. Maintaining the commercial function will be the primary objective of any *redevelopment* for the City.
- (3) Requirements for information to be submitted as part of the comprehensive professional analysis referred to in policy 10.2.3 (1) and (2) may be determined through the pre-submission consultation process and shall include consideration of the following:
 - (a) Planning Assessment – Consideration of how the proposal would function within the City's defined commercial and *mixed-use* land use structure and would address the objectives of this Plan relative to providing for the appropriate distribution of facilities to meet the needs of the community while avoiding an oversupply of facilities. Specific consideration should be given to the relationship between the proposal and the Uptown Waterloo Primary Node to ensure that the proposal does not impact the ability of the Uptown Waterloo Primary Node to fulfill its intended planned function. In addition, the assessment should consider how the proposal may address the objectives and policies of this Plan which speak to providing for locally serving *pedestrian*-oriented facilities that have a neighbourhood focus and can support the

reduction of vehicle trips.

- (b) Servicing Assessment – Indicating that adequate sanitary sewer, water and storm drainage services are available to accommodate the proposed development.
- (c) Transportation Assessment –The applicant may be required to provide a Transportation Impact Study to the satisfaction of the City of Waterloo and to the satisfaction of the Region of Waterloo where the development would access onto a *Regional Road*. The Study is to be prepared in conformity with the Transportation System policies of this Plan and will assess the transportation demands, impacts and opportunities associated with a proposed development.
- (d) Commercial Impact Analysis – For *development* applications, excluding *site plan* applications, which include proposals for retail commercial uses of 5,000 square metres of gross floor area or greater, or where a proposal involves a change to the type or scale of retail commercial uses contemplated within a designation, the City, at its discretion, may require the applicant to submit a Commercial Impact Analysis. This City will not support proposals solely on the basis of the conclusions of a Commercial Impact Analysis. The weight of such studies shall only extend to assessing whether the proposal can proceed on the basis of market demand without having a negative impact on the planned function of the commercial and *mixed-use* areas designated in this Plan.
 - (i) Where a Commercial Impact Analysis is required, the study shall have specific regard to the planned function of the Uptown Waterloo Primary Node, including the growth targets for retail and service commercial uses defined in policy 3.7.1 (10) of the City Form Chapter and should ensure that the proposed development does not impede the ability of the Uptown Waterloo Primary Node to achieve the defined targets.
 - (ii) Where a Commercial Impact Analysis is required, the City may retain, at the applicant's expense, a qualified consultant to assist the City in defining the methodology and terms of reference for the Commercial Impact Analysis, peer review the applicant's submission, and provide professional conclusions and recommendations to the City. The requirement for a Peer Review will be identified between the City and the applicant and it is expected that the applicant's consultant and the peer review consultant will collaborate to develop a mutually agreeable terms of reference.
- (e) Other studies as may be identified by the City through the voluntary pre-submission consultation process.

OPA No. 34, approved October 28, 2022

10.2.4 Urban Design for Lands Designated Commercial

- (1) Commercial and *Mixed-Use development* shall be subject to the Urban Design policies of this Plan and implementing urban design guidelines approved by the City including the City's Urban Design Manual, Development Manual and Council approved project guidelines. In addition, the following design policies shall be considered for commercial development:
 - (a) As a general principle, building entrances and windows shall be oriented to the street to enhance street activity, interest and provide eyes on the street. In limited circumstances where building entrances or windows cannot be provided, a high level of building design and articulation shall be provided to create interest along the street.
 - (b) Rooftop mechanical equipment should be screened from public view or located outside of public view.
 - (c) Dedicated *pedestrian* walkways shall be provided on sites with multiple commercial buildings to provide convenient and direct access from parking areas to major destinations including the primary building entrances, amenity spaces, public *roads* and transit routes.
 - (d) On sites with multiple commercial buildings, building facades shall be designed in a coordinated manner including the use of similar building materials, colours, textures and architectural elements.
 - (e) Where commercial uses are proposed adjacent to residential areas, enhanced landscape buffers shall be provided along yards abutting residential properties (*existing* or planned). In addition, structures, traffic, parking, loading and service areas are to be screened and buffered so that noise, light and other undesirable effects emanating from the commercial land use are minimized.
 - (f) Predevelopment groundwater infiltration rates are to be maintained to the extent possible, where feasible and appropriate. Infiltration measures shall minimize the risk of contamination to the groundwater, to the satisfaction of the City.
 - (g) Where appropriate, the Zoning By-law may require ground floor building heights to be a minimum of 4 metres or more to allow for convertible frontages and active uses at ground level.

3. That Section 10.3 be deleted and replaced with the following

10.3 EMPLOYMENT LAND USE POLICIES

The City will plan land uses to allow for an appropriate mix and broad range of employment opportunities to meet the needs of the city's employees, businesses and residents.

Waterloo's employment growth will be characterized by a wide range of employment sectors including but not limited to manufacturing, research and technology and knowledge-based industries. The city's future economy will increasingly rely on the service sector, particularly knowledge-based industries, business services and technology companies. Advanced manufacturing will play an important supporting role in the local economy. Other service industries that primarily support Waterloo's population will continue to provide an important function for local residents. The City will protect *employment areas* from non-employment uses and support and encourage employment uses within Nodes, Corridors, and the Uptown Waterloo Primary Node. *Intensification of employment areas* and employment related land use areas are opportunities to support the city's growth and sustainability. To support intensification, the City will plan for transit and *pedestrian*- supportive *employment areas*, and new and expanding employment land use areas where possible and appropriate.

Employment Areas and other employment lands will be planned to permit a broad range of employment uses in the local context. Complementary uses, where permitted, are anticipated to directly support the primary employment use on the lands and adjacent area. *Ancillary* uses, where permitted, are anticipated to provide opportunities for *mixed-use* developments within specific Employment land use designations and are intended to permit uses that directly support the primary employment use on the lands and adjacent area.

10.3.1 Employment Objectives

- (1) The City of Waterloo will plan for and support a well balanced, diverse, and sustainable economy, while ensuring meaningful employment opportunities are available. The City will:
 - (a) Encourage, support and promote *development* that features *sustainable design*;
 - (b) Plan for a wide range of business clusters and economic activities that are directed to appropriate locations across the City;
 - (c) Continue to collaborate with and support economic development entities in an

- effort to attract sustainable growth that provides high- quality jobs, supports a diverse economy, and contributes to Waterloo's future prosperity;
 - (d) Support and plan for an appropriate range of lot sizes in the *employment areas* located in the City, while recognizing the constrained land supply in the City; and,
 - (e) Make strategic investments, or provide support to other public agencies and/or private entities, to provide key competitive *infrastructure* that supports sustainable business development and activity, including sewage and water systems, stormwater systems, utilities (such as electricity, natural gas and telecommunications), and the transportation system.
- (2) The City encourages the creation of high-tech and innovation clusters among similar and complementary businesses in order to foster the sharing of ideas, information, and to facilitate interactions.
 - (3) The City encourages the further *development* of the University of Waterloo's Research and Technology Park as an opportunity for the knowledge-based and technology industry to locate within the City.
 - (4) This Plan encourages high-tech and innovation clusters to locate on lands designated Business Employment, given access to public transit and other community amenities.

10.3.2 General Policies

Overview of Employment Land Use Structure

- (1) Employment land uses are shown on Schedule 'A' – Land Use Plan as employment and are designated on Schedule 'A2' – Employment Land Uses as the following two Employment land use designations:
 - (a) Flexible Industrial; and,
 - (b) Business Employment;
- (2) Lands designated Flexible Industrial on Schedule 'A2' Employment Land Uses, shall be considered as *employment areas* consistent with the Provincial Planning Statement and the Planning Act.
- (3) Other lands designated as Employment on Schedule 'A2' Employment Land Uses, designated Business Employment, may not be *employment areas* as per the Provincial Planning Statement and the Planning Act, but should contribute to a wider range of employment opportunities that are compatible with Flexible

Industrial employment areas and other adjacent land uses.

- (4) These Employment land use designations vary in terms of the range of uses permitted, the scale and intensity of the development, the design standards that apply and the potential impacts of these uses on adjacent uses. The height limits for lands with an Employment designation are shown on **Schedule 'B1' – Built Form**.
- (5) Business Employment areas will generally be located adjacent to Flexible Industrial employment areas and will generally serve as transitions between Flexible Industrial employment areas and other land uses.
- (6) Notwithstanding policy 10.3.2 (5), some Business Employment designated areas may be located in areas that are not adjacent to Flexible Industrial employment areas, but may still provide for employment opportunities, provide a transition to other land uses, and/or be strategically located throughout the city to foster complete communities at the neighbourhood or large site scale.

Location of Major Office Development

- (5) *Major offices* shall be located within the Uptown Waterloo Primary Node, Major Nodes, or Major Transit Station Areas, in close proximity to Light Rail Transit stops or frequent transit routes.

Protecting the Employment Land Supply

- (6) It is a policy of this Plan to foster growth opportunities within all employment designated lands through the development of vacant lands, and *intensification* of existing employment parcels. This Plan encourages a range of lot sizes in the areas defined in **Schedule 'A2' – Employment Land Uses**, while recognizing that large, vacant employment lots may not be available due to Waterloo's limited land supply.
- (7) It is a policy of this Plan to maintain a diverse and balanced land supply to serve the employment needs of the City and to ensure there are sufficient *employment areas* and land for related employment uses available to accommodate employment growth now and into the future, including an adequate supply of serviced land and an allowance for choice.
- (8) *Employment areas* located adjacent to or near major goods movement facilities or corridors will be preserved as areas for manufacturing, warehousing and logistics, appropriate associated uses, and ancillary facilities.

- (9) Institutional, residential and retail and office uses not associated with the primary land uses are not permitted within designated *employment areas*, with the exception of the *ancillary uses* specifically defined in the Flexible Employment (and other) designation(s) of this Plan. Freestanding commercial *development* shall not be permitted within *employment areas*, except as provided for in the Area Specific Policies included in Chapter 11. Such uses shall locate within an appropriate Commercial and Mixed-Use designation.
- (a) Drive-through facilities are normally associated with restaurants, banks and other commercial uses. Lands designated Business Employment may permit drive-through facilities in association with permitted uses. Provisions to permit and/or regulate drive-through facilities will be included in the City's implementing Zoning By-law. Where permitted by way of the Zoning By-law.
- (10) Notwithstanding any other policies in this Official Plan, limited commercial uses may be permitted in identified Employment Gateway Areas as shown on Schedule 'A2' – Employment Land Uses of this Plan. The range of commercial uses and associated performance standards will be outlined by the Zoning By-law.
- (11) Existing uses in the Flexible Industrial designation that do not conform with the definition of "*employment area*" in the Planning Act shall be permitted where the use has been lawfully established on the parcel of land before October 20, 2024.
- (12) Given the limited supply of designated Employment land in the city, *intensification* of designated Employment lands for employment purposes is encouraged. Where possible, shared use of space and facilities by a variety of users is strongly encouraged.

Land Use Compatibility

- (13) New residential development shall be discouraged from locating within close proximity to land designated Flexible Industrial due to possible adverse affects on the sensitive residential land use by the industrial operations contemplated within the Flexible Industrial designation.
- (a) Where new employment uses or the expansion of employment uses are constructed near residential areas, the City will require that applicable Provincial regulations, guidelines and best practices are met or adhered to. Such proposals shall be referred to the Ministry to determine if a Certificate of

Approval under the Environmental Protection Act is necessary.

OPA No. 14, approved January 11, 2018

Site and Urban Design

- (14) A high quality of site and building design is contemplated for all Employment land uses. Proponents of development on lands designated Employment shall be required to obtain approval of a *Site Plan* that is consistent with the provisions of the Planning Act, the policies of this Plan, and any City approved design guidelines and development standards, prior to the commencement of any site works or the issuance of a building permit.
- (15) The City shall require a high quality of design, architecture and built form for development in Business Employment designated areas that front onto major roads in visually prominent or gateway locations.
 - (a) Higher standards for screening of outdoor storage areas, landscaping, signage, and location of loading and parking areas are contemplated at the periphery of *employment areas* and adjacent to entrance roads into the city.
- (16) Development will contribute to attractive, efficient, and competitive *employment areas* by:
 - (a) Featuring a high standard of urban design which enhances the quality of the public realm along all public roads, appropriately accommodates *pedestrians* and cyclists, and minimizes impacts on neighbouring land uses;
 - (b) Providing adequate vehicular access, off-street parking, while minimizing large expanses of surface parking and the number and location of vehicular access points;
 - (c) Appropriately buffering outside storage and assembly areas to minimize visual impacts on surrounding land uses;
 - (d) Appropriately locating and designing loading areas to minimize impacts to surrounding land uses, and promoting safe circulation within the site;
 - (e) Minimizing light and fugitive emission impacts on surrounding land uses;
 - (f) Ensuring that employment traffic is directed away from planned residential areas; and,
 - (g) Fostering compact development and *intensification* to facilitate the efficient use of land, where appropriate.

10.3.3 EMPLOYMENT DESIGNATIONS

10.3.3.1 Flexible Industrial Designation

Vision

The Flexible Industrial land use designation contemplates traditional industrial uses such as manufacturing, processing, assembly, construction and service trades, as well as warehousing and distribution. Lands within this designation are generally on the interior of employment designated areas employment areas to facilitate land use compatibility and limit adverse impacts to *sensitive land uses*. Flexible Industrial designated areas will be planned to function as *employment areas* in accordance with the Provincial Planning Statement and the Planning Act.

Schedules

- (1) Areas designated Flexible Industrial shall be designated Employment on Schedule 'A' – Land Use Plan and indicated more specifically as Flexible Industrial on Schedule 'A2' – Employment Land Uses.
- (2) The height of developments within the Flexible Industrial designation shall be limited as shown on Schedule 'B1' – Built Form, and further defined in the Zoning By-law.

Land Use

- (3) The Flexible Industrial designation may be zoned to permit the following primary uses:
 - (a) Industrial uses including assembling, fabricating, manufacturing, processing, repair and servicing, storage, utilities, communications, transportation facilities, service trades, equipment suppliers, printing and publishing and construction uses;
 - (b) Advanced Technology, Business Incubator, Research and Development facilities including Product Development and Low Impact Testing Labs,
 - (c) Data Centre provided the data centre does not conflict with the planning and growth objectives of this Plan or the City;
 - (d) *Urban agriculture*, excluding large scale greenhouses, subject to the requirements of the implementing Zoning By-law;
 - (e) Warehouse, distribution, and wholesale uses (no retail); and,
 - (f) Office and retail uses ancillary to a primary permitted use
- (4) In addition to the primary permitted uses above, lands designated Flexible Industrial may be zoned to permit the following uses, subject to the provisions of this Official Plan, provided they do not impact the ability of the lands to achieve the vision and policies in this designation:
 - (a) Automobile service stations;
 - (b) *Community uses*, except public schools and private schools and child care

facilities; and,
(c) Parking facilities.

- (5) Limited display and retail of products manufactured on site is permitted as an *ancillary* use, as regulated in the implementing Zoning By-law.

OPA No. 11, approved December 11, 2014

OPA No. 34, approved October 28, 2022

- (6) The following uses shall be prohibited within the Flexible Industrial designation:
- (a) Uses deemed to be hazardous;
 - (b) Salvage, scrap, wrecking, and private recycling facilities;
 - (c) Chemical manufacturing, processing or refining;
 - (d) Storage, transportation or manufacturing of explosives or fireworks;
 - (e) Rendering plants or facilities
 - (f) Retail and office uses not associated with and ancillary to a primary use;
 - (g) Residential uses; and,
 - (h) Any other use as set out in the implementing Zoning By-law.

Development Policies

- (7) Where possible, *ancillary uses* permitted within the Flexible Industrial designation shall be located along the periphery of the Flexible Industrial Employment area at intersections and along arterial *roads*.
- (8) Applications for the expansion or relocation of employment uses that use large amounts of water and/or dispose of large amounts of liquid or solid waste shall require an Amendment to this Plan and are generally discouraged. Applications for new employment uses that use large amounts of water and/or dispose of large amounts of liquid or solid waste shall require an Amendment to this Plan and are generally discouraged. The foregoing shall not apply to municipal *infrastructure* such as water distribution and waste water treatment facilities.
- (9) In accordance with the Provincial Planning Statement and the policies in this Plan, removal of lands from *employment areas*, and removal of lands designated Employment on Schedule 'A' – Land Use Plan shall only be considered where it is demonstrated to the satisfaction of the City that:
- (a) There is an identified need for the removal of the employment lands and the land is not required for *employment area* uses over the long term.
 - (b) The proposed uses would not negatively impact the overall viability of the *employment area* by:

- i. Avoiding or where avoidance is not possible, minimizing and mitigating potential impacts to the *existing* or planned *employment area* uses in accordance with policy 3.5 of the Provincial Planning Statement
 - ii. Maintaining access to major goods movement facilities and corridors;
 - (c) The proposed uses would not adversely affect the overall viability of the *employment area*,
 - (d) Existing or planned infrastructure and public service facilities are available to accommodate the proposed uses; and
 - (e) the city has sufficient employment lands to accommodate projected employment growth to the horizon of this Plan.
- (10) Where lands are removed from *employment areas*, the implementing planning framework to enable the removal shall include:
- (a) appropriate minimum employment densities are required to be maintained in conjunction with non-employment uses;
 - (b) built form requirements, including requirements for *developments* to feature *mixed-use* sites or buildings;
 - (c) permitted heights and densities;
 - (d) requirements to ensure that any new sensitive uses are appropriately phased in based on the surrounding land use context and land use compatibility is achieved including in relation to the Provincial D Series Guidelines. Permission for sensitive uses may require the application of holding provisions to ensure the policies of this Plan and any other matter of interest to the City is addressed.
- (11) The following uses shall be prohibited within the Flexible Industrial designation:
- (a) Uses deemed to be hazardous;
 - (b) Chemical manufacturing, processing or refining;
 - (c) Storage, transportation or manufacturing of explosives or fireworks;
 - (d) Rendering plants or facilities;
 - (e) Residential uses; and,
 - (f) Any other use as set out in the implementing Zoning By-law.

10.3.3.2 Business Employment Designation

Vision and Planned Function

The Business Employment land use designation is a category of employment uses that will be planned as employment-first areas that may allow *mixed-use*. Lands within this

designation are generally located on the periphery of employment designated areas, serve as a buffer between Flexible Industrial *employment areas* and sensitive uses, while accommodating light industrial uses, and where appropriate offices and limited commercial uses, along planned or existing transportation routes, and in higher density destinations such as designated Nodes or Corridors. Lands designated Business Employment will provide a broad range of light industrial uses, technical and/or scientific businesses, advanced technology companies, and where appropriate offices and a range of service uses.

Business Employment areas shall be planned to achieve a diverse range of employment uses and help to facilitate *complete communities*. A high standard of urban design and architecture will be required within this designation.

OPA No. 34, approved October 28, 2022

Schedules

- (1) Areas designated Business Employment shall be designated Employment as shown on Schedule 'A' – Land Use Plan and indicated more specifically as Business Employment on Schedule 'A2' – Employment Land Uses.
- (2) The height of developments within the Business Employment designation shall be limited as shown on Schedule 'B1'- Built Form, and further defined in the Zoning By-law.

OPA No. 34, approved October 28, 2022

Land Use

- (3) Lands designated Business Employment will provide a broad range of light industrial uses, technical and/or scientific businesses, and advanced technology companies. Lands designated Business Employment may allow offices and a restricted range of commercial and service uses. Lands designated Business Employment may be zoned to permit primary uses, including:
 - (a) Advanced Technology, Business Incubator, Research and Development facilities including Product Development and Low Impact Testing Labs, Data Centre provided the data centre does not conflict with the planning and growth objectives of this Plan or the City;
 - (b) Makerspace;
 - (c) Light assembly / light manufacturing / light processing operations, including but not limited to the production of high-value, high technology products, which do not result in emissions of odours, fumes, noise, cinder (including smoke, soot, ash), dust, vibrations, heat, glare (lighting), or electrical interference;
 - (d) Printing and publishing; and,

(e) Parking facilities.

OPA No. 11, approved December 11, 2014

OPA No. 34, approved October 28, 2022

(4) Lands designated Business Employment may be zoned to permit the following complementary uses, provided such uses are compatible with the planned function and policies of this designation and do not conflict or interfere with the development of the primary permitted uses:

- (a) Repair and servicing operations related to the primary uses in policy 10.3.3.2 (3), and as regulated through the implementing Zoning By-law; and
- (b) Indoor storage and warehousing related to the primary uses in policy 10.3.3.2 (3), and as regulated through the implementing Zoning By-law.
- (c) Offices;
- (d) *Medical clinics*;
- (e) Training facilities;
- (f) Communication production uses;
- (g) Hotel, Conference and Convention Centres;
- (h) *Community uses*, except public schools and private schools;
- (i) Fitness Centres and Commercial Recreation;
- (j) Wholesale uses;
- (k) Entertainment Uses;
- (l) Self Storage Facilities;
- (m) Small scale warehousing;
- (n) Banquet halls; and,
- (o) Funeral homes.

(5) In addition to the permitted uses above, lands designated Business Employment may be zoned to permit the following *ancillary* uses, subject to the provisions of this Official Plan:

- (a) Banks and financial services;
- (b) Catering establishments;
- (c) Child care centres;
- (d) *Food Store*;
- (e) *Urban agriculture*;
- (f) Commercial schools; and
- (g) Restaurants including Nanobrewery.

(6) Where lands designated Business Employment are recognized on Schedule 'B' – City Structure as being within a Major Transit Station Area or within a Major Node, the Zoning By-law may permit the following additional *ancillary* uses:

- (a) *Convenience retail* and personal service uses intended to serve local business

needs and their employees.

OPA No. 34, approved October 28, 2022

- (7) The following shall apply to *ancillary uses* permitted in policies 10.3.2.2 (5) and 10.3.2.2 (6):
- (a) *Ancillary uses* shall be on a *mixed-use* site containing primary permitted use(s) identified in policy 10.3.2.2(3) and/or offices or *medical clinics* identified in policy 10.3.2.2(4), and the building floor area associated with the *ancillary uses* shall be subordinate and incidental to a primary use(s), office or *medical clinic* on the site; and,
 - (b) *Ancillary uses* are encouraged to be oriented toward street frontages and designed to enhance the *pedestrian* environment.
- (8) The following uses shall be prohibited within the Business Employment designation:
- (g) Assembly, fabricating, manufacturing, and processing industrial uses, excluding the primary uses permitted in policy 10.3.2.2 (3);
 - (h) Uses deemed to be hazardous;
 - (i) Salvage, scrap, wrecking, and private recycling plants;
 - (j) Chemical manufacturing, processing or refining;
 - (k) Storage, transportation or manufacturing of explosives or fireworks;
 - (l) Rendering plants or facilities;
 - (m) Residential uses; and,
 - (n) Any other use as set out in the implementing Zoning By-law.
- OPA No. 34, approved October 28, 2022**
- (9) Amendments to lands designated Business Employment shall only be considered where it is demonstrated to the satisfaction of the City that:
- (a) the lands are not required to meet the employment targets of this Plan;
 - (b) the proposed amendment would not adversely affect the overall viability of the employment planned function of the area, where applicable; and
 - (c) existing or planned infrastructure and public service facilities are available to accommodate any proposed use(s).
- (10) Where lands are removed from the Business Employment designation, the implementing planning framework to enable the removal shall include:
- (a) appropriate minimum employment densities are required to be maintained in conjunction with non-employment uses;
 - (b) built form requirements, including requirements for *developments* to feature *mixed-use* sites or buildings;

- (c) permitted heights and densities;
- (d) requirements to ensure that any new sensitive uses are appropriately phased in based on the surrounding land use context and land use compatibility is achieved including in relation to the Provincial D Series Guidelines. Permission for sensitive uses may require the application of holding provisions to ensure the policies of this Plan and any other matter of interest to the City is addressed.

4. That Section 10.4 be deleted and replaced with the following

10.4 MAJOR INSTITUTIONAL LAND USE POLICIES

Vision and Planned Function

The Major Institutional designation is designed to provide for a wide range of institutional uses within the City. The Major Institutional designation is intended to encompass individual buildings or groups of buildings related to health care, recreation, social service, education, off-campus research institutions, and justice uses, all of which serve to strengthen the community. Major Institutional uses are anticipated to be well-designed, in recognition that that institutional land uses often become landmarks to the City's identity.

Major Institutional uses are distributed throughout the City. It is anticipated that higher-order major institutional uses will be located within the Uptown Waterloo Primary Node, with other smaller-scale institutional uses continuing to locate within neighbourhoods. A limited range of *ancillary* uses are permitted within the Major Institutional designation. All permitted *ancillary* uses are intended to directly serve the institutional use.

Within the Major Institutional designation is a Major Institutional-Academic sub-designation which is applied to the campuses of post-secondary educational institutions. This sub-designation recognizes continued post-secondary growth and recognizes that post-secondary educational institutions are major employers in Waterloo's economy. This sub-designation includes the University of Waterloo's North Campus, where post-secondary educational along with a restricted range of employment and commercial uses are contemplated, primarily within the University of Waterloo Research and Technology Park and the University of Waterloo Northwest Campus.

Schedules

- (1) Lands Designated "Major Institutional" and "Major Institutional-Academic" are shown on Schedule 'A' – Land Use Plan.
- (2) The scale of development within the Major Institutional designation shall be limited as shown on Schedule 'B1' – Built Form, provided further that lands designated Major Institutional and shown as 'Low Rise, 4 storeys' on Schedule 'B1' – Built Form, and further defined in the Zoning By-law.
- (3) The height of *developments* within the Major Institutional-Academic designation

shall be limited as shown on Schedule 'B1' – Built Form, as specified in policy 10.4 (2)

Land Use

- (4) The Major Institutional designation is a designation in which the predominant use of land is large-scale, institutional uses. Lands designated Major Institutional may be zoned to permit a broad range of institutional uses, including:
 - (a) Major health and government uses;
 - (b) Social service, cultural, community, and recreational uses;
 - (c) High schools (secondary schools);
 - (d) Off-campus research institutes and think tanks; and,
 - (e) Other similar uses consistent with the vision and policies of this designation.
- (5) In addition to the permitted uses above, lands designated Major Institutional may be zoned to permit the following uses, subject to the provisions of this Official Plan, provided they do not impact the ability of the lands to achieve the vision and policies in this designation:
 - (a) Administrative offices that directly serve the major institutional use;
 - (b) Limited retail commercial and service uses that directly serve the major institutional use, provided that the use is located on the same property as the major institutional use;
 - (c) Parking facilities;
 - (d) Residential uses, where they are intended to provide accommodation for persons associated with the major institutional use, provided that the use is located on the same property as the major institutional use;
 - (e) Research activities and/or educational uses associated with the major institutional use, provided that the use is located on the same property as the major institutional use; and,
 - (f) *Community Uses*.
- (6) Applications to amend this Plan to designate additional areas for Major Institutional uses will be reviewed subject to the following criteria:
 - (a) Major Institutional uses will be compatible with the characteristics of surrounding land uses;
 - (b) Major Institutional uses shall be encouraged to locate adjacent to Regional or City Arterial and Collector Roads;
 - (c) Major Institutional uses shall demonstrate a high standard of urban design;
 - (d) Infrastructure capacity is not exceeded;
 - (e) Safe access, flood protection, and geotechnical stability shall be achieved to the satisfaction of the City and the Grand River Conservation Authority; and,

- (f) Major Institutional uses shall be encouraged to locate in close proximity to existing or planned transit routes and incorporate a *pedestrian* and cyclist focus.
- (7) Any lands designated Major Institutional and located within the Uptown Waterloo Primary Node shall be subject to section 3.7.1 of the City Form Chapter.

10.4.1 Major Institutional-Academic

- (1) The Major Institutional-Academic designation shown on **Schedule 'A' – Land Use Plan** is a designation in which the predominant use of land is post-secondary educational institutions. Lands designated Major Institutional-Academic shall be comprised of a mixture and concentration of post-secondary educational institutional uses within the campus of a recognized University or College. Lands designated Major Institutional-Academic may be zoned to permit the following uses:
 - (a) Academic facilities of a post-secondary educational institution related to learning;
 - (b) Administrative facilities for the post-secondary educational institution;
 - (c) Research and development facilities operated by the post-secondary educational institution;
 - (d) Research institutes of the post-secondary education institution;
 - (e) Residential uses, where they are intended to provide accommodation for persons associated with the post-secondary education institution;
 - (f) Parking facilities; and,
 - (g) Other similar uses consistent with the vision and policies of this designation.
- (2) In addition to the permitted uses above, lands designated Major Institutional-Academic may be zoned to permit the following additional uses, subject to the provisions of this Official Plan, provided they do not impact the ability of the lands to achieve the vision and policies in this designation:
 - (a) *Convenience retail* and restaurant uses that primarily serve the faculty, employees and students of the post-secondary educational institution;
 - (b) *Community uses*;
 - (c) Park and recreational facilities accessory to the post-secondary educational institution; and,
 - (d) Child care centres that primarily serve the faculty, employees and students of the post-secondary educational institution.
- (3) This Plan recognizes the University of Waterloo's Research and Technology Park

and the University of Waterloo's Northwest Campus. It is a policy of this Plan to encourage the retention and ownership of these lands by the University of Waterloo. The following uses are permitted on these lands:

- (a) The uses permitted in policies 10.4(8) and 10.4(9) above;
 - (b) Offices;
 - (c) Research and development facilities that are compatible with surround sensitive uses; and,
 - (d) Light Manufacturing related to a research and development facility.
- (4) District Plans may further define the extent of *convenience retail* and restaurant uses that are permitted on lands owned by the University of Waterloo and located north of Columbia Street, provided further that District Plan policies will be implemented through the Zoning By-law.
- (5) The City will work with post-secondary educational institutions to plan for campus growth needs.
- (6) Post-secondary educational institutions are encouraged to create campus master plans in consultation with the City, surrounding neighbourhoods, and other stakeholders, provided further that campus master plans should:
- (a) Identify land use scenarios that are in keeping with this Official Plan;
 - (b) Identify and promote opportunities for *intensification* of campus lands;
 - (c) Focus growth to Major Transit Station Areas, Corridors and Nodes, including the Uptown Waterloo Primary Node;
 - (d) Create visual and physical connections to adjacent neighbourhoods;
 - (e) Enhance *pedestrian* connectivity, and contribute to an attractive, animated streetscape;
 - (f) Minimize traffic infiltration on adjacent neighbourhood streets;
 - (g) Promote *transportation demand management* strategies for staff, faculty, and students; and,
 - (h) Feature a high standard of urban design, including *sustainable design*.
- (7) The City strongly encourages housing on post-secondary educational institution campuses that is owned and operated by the institutions, for the use by students, staff and faculty of such institutions.
- (8) Post-secondary educational institutions should focus growth within their existing campus lands, as a first priority. If additional lands are required, the City will plan

for the expansion of post-secondary educational institutional uses in a manner that is consistent and compatible with the planned function of the expansion area, and identify preferred expansion areas. Existing expansion areas are identified in *Area Specific Policies*, and include the following:

- (a) With respect to the University of Waterloo, lands identified in Area Specific Policy 34 and Area Specific Policy 35.
 - (b) With respect to Wilfrid Laurier University and the University of Waterloo, lands identified in Area Specific Policy 20.
 - (c) With respect to Conestoga College, lands immediately adjacent to Marsland Drive, as identified in Area Specific Policy 36.
 - (d) Uptown Waterloo.
- (9) New Research and Technology Parks on lands designated Major Institutional - Academic will be comprehensively planned *developments* and shall:
- (a) Be multi-disciplinary, incorporating academic, private business and government agencies as appropriate;
 - (b) Contain *mixed-uses*, where appropriate, that include spaces for academic, office, and residential uses;
 - (c) Offer an appropriate range of complementary commercial, recreational, and leisure amenities to support and serve employees, visitors, and the on-site population;
 - (d) Be comprehensively and cohesively planned as an area, with supporting urban design standards and guidelines;
 - (e) Demonstrate environmental leadership through *sustainable design*; and,
 - (f) Be encouraged to develop at a high density with shared, structured, or underground parking to facilitate a compact built form.
- (10) *Development* on post-secondary institutional lands should comply with Section 3.9 Urban Design and the University Avenue Gateway Strategy.
- (11) Post-secondary institutions are strongly encouraged to participate in the City's Site Plan Review process.
- (12) It is a policy of this Plan that post-secondary institutions coordinate with the City of Waterloo and the Region of Waterloo on matters including *road* widenings,

transportation improvements, other public *infrastructure* works, and land use compatibility between certain academic uses in close proximity to *sensitive land uses*.

5. That Section 10.5 be deleted, and the following new policies be inserted as 10.5, and the remaining sections of Chapter 10 be renumbered accordingly

10.5 STATION AREA MIXED-USE DESIGNATION

Vision and Planned Function

The Station Area Mixed-Use designation is a category in which a full range and mix of land uses is contemplated. This designation is intended to provide opportunities for infill *development* and for substantial levels of *intensification*. The Station Area designation recognizes that areas within Major Transit Station Areas present opportunities to improve mobility, support placemaking, and create a series of vibrant, *mixed-use* areas and *developments*. Residential uses as part of large site *developments* within Station Areas shall be combined with an appropriate range and amount of non-residential uses on site to create a vibrant transit-oriented *complete community*.

Development on lands designated Station Area Mixed-Use will align with the City's Station Areas Plans, including promoting community-building that supports the unique attributes of each of the station areas, and creating attractive places for working, living, learning and recreation. In addition to place-making and facilitating transit-oriented intensification opportunities, the intent of the Station Area Mixed-Use designation is to orient *development* within Station Areas towards the LRT corridor and Station Area stops where possible.

Land Uses

- (1) Lands designated Station Area Mixed-Use as shown on Schedule 'A' - Land Use Plan shall be zoned to permit a range of uses in *mixed-use*, medium and high-rise buildings, on comprehensively planned sites.
- (2) Lands designated Station Area Mixed-Use shall permit building heights of up to 30 storeys as shown on Schedule 'B1'— Built Form and densities in accordance with the implementing Zoning By-law.
- (3) Lands designated Station Area Mixed-Use shall be zoned to permit a range of residential, employment, commercial, and *community uses*, as part of a *mixed-use* building, or as part of a comprehensively planned *mixed-use* site, and may include the following primary uses:

Residential

- (a) multi-unit residential buildings, including apartment buildings subject to policies 10.5 (11);

Employment

- (b) advanced technology research and development facilities that are compatible with sensitive uses;
- (c) commercial product research and development facilities that are compatible with sensitive uses;
- (d) office uses;
- (e) light industrial manufacturing, process and assembly;
- (f) live/work units;

Commercial

- (g) Retail uses;
- (h) *Food Stores*;
- (i) Commercial services;
- (j) Banks and financial services;
- (k) Restaurants;

Additional non-residential uses

- (l) Public and private schools;
 - (m) Education institutions; and,
 - (n) *Community uses* and facilities.
- (4) In addition to the permitted uses above, lands designated Station Area Mixed-Use may be zoned to permit the following complementary uses, provided they do not impact the ability of the designated Station Area Mixed-Use area to achieve the vision and policies in this designation:
- (a) Assisted Living Facilities;
 - (b) *Urban agriculture*; and,
 - (c) Long-Term Care Facilities.
- (5) The following uses shall not be permitted on lands designated Station Area Mixed-Use:
- (a) automobile gas and/or service station;
 - (b) stand-alone automobile retail dealership;
 - (c) banquet hall;
 - (d) drive-through;
 - (e) nightclub; and
 - (f) transportation services.
- (6) To ensure properties are of sufficient size to achieve substantial levels of *intensification* as contemplated in this designation, lands designated Station Area Mixed-Use shall be sufficiently sized and have adequate frontage along public or private roads to allow medium and high-rise buildings, as set out in the implementing Zoning By-law which may contain minimum frontage, and lot area

requirements.

- (7) Lands designated Station Area Mixed-Use may be zoned to permit *medical clinics*, *convenience retail*, childcare centres, personal services, commercial recreational, commercial wellness, and *spiritual uses* as *ancillary uses*, subject to the following policies:
- (a) Any proposed *ancillary use* identified in this policy shall be within a *mixed-use* building or freestanding on a *mixed-use* site, and the building floor area associated with the *ancillary uses* shall be substantively subordinate and incidental to a primary use(s) in the building or on the *mixed-use* site as the case may be;
 - (b) *Ancillary uses* shall be oriented to the street or other *pedestrian* environment/realm, with a design that activates the streetscape or other *pedestrian* environment/realm; and,
 - (c) Further definition of uses, performance standards, restrictions on the scale of any *ancillary uses* including floor space caps, and permitted locations for ancillary uses shall be regulated through the implementing Zoning By-law.

Development Policies

- (8) The intent of this designation is to increase transit ridership, encourage walking and cycling, and to make more efficient use of the City's *infrastructure* and services, through the *development* of a *mixed-use complete community*. *Development* on land designated Station Areas Mixed-Use shall demonstrate how the intent of the designation has been achieved.
- (9) The range of uses outlined in policy 10.5 (3), including employment, commercial, community and residential uses, shall be used in combination to create comprehensively planned *mixed-use* areas and sites, and to contribute to achieving the minimum Station Area density target of 160 residents and jobs per hectare.
- (10) New *development* shall demonstrate how buildings and sites will facilitate the achievement of the minimum Station Area density target of 160 residents and jobs per hectare.
- (11) For lands designated Station Area Mixed-Use, residential uses shall be located above the ground floor, in a multi-storey *mixed-use* building only, provided further that:
- (a) Parking required for residential uses shall be provided predominately

underground or in a parking structure(s), and structured parking shall not be visible from public view. The implementing Zoning By-law may require structured parking to be located behind building floor area.

- (b) The Zoning By-law will define performance standards that are specific to residential uses, including but not limited to location, amenity space, density, and parking regulations;
 - (c) Freestanding residential uses may be permitted where it is demonstrated to the satisfaction of the City that the site will contain a mixture of uses (including a meaningful amount of commercial, employment and *community uses*), and the range of uses collectively will contribute to the Station Area density target and a *complete community*. Freestanding residential uses shall not adversely impact the planned function of the Station Area Mixed Use designation. Freestanding residential *development* shall only be considered where lands are of sufficient size to accommodate multiple buildings, including one or more buildings adjacent to the street with a meaningful amount of building floor area devoted primarily to retail, service commercial, office commercial, and/or employment uses.
- (12) Large *developments* with greater than 1,000 residential units should accommodate two square metres or more of commercial, employment, and/or *community uses* for every residential unit proposed.
- (a) For clarity, for the purposes of calculating non-residential uses as outlined in policy 10.5 (12), any consideration of *community uses* shall exclude open space, *temporary farmers' markets* and *community garden uses*.
 - (b) Planning for employment and office uses, large *developments* shall demonstrate that the proposed *development* will achieve a minimum employment density of 35 jobs per hectare.
- (13) *Development of mixed-use* buildings within the Station Area Mixed-Use designation shall include, but not be limited to the following:
- (a) Short term parking at restaurants for food delivery vehicles and customer pick-ups;
 - (b) Secure storage for package deliveries in high-rise buildings;
 - (c) Short-term parking for pre-ordered customer pick-ups at retail and *food stores*;
 - (d) Short term parking for deliveries to high-rise buildings, preferably on-site; and,
 - (e) Safe movement of bicycles and *pedestrians*, such as integrated bicycle and *pedestrian* pathways connecting to and from public rights-of-ways.

- (14) Large parcels of land (2 ha or greater) and/or multi-building *developments*, are anticipated to be developed in two or more phases. It is the intent of this Plan that the lands be comprehensively master planned prior to *development*, to demonstrate and ensure:
- (a) Connectivity and integration between the phases;
 - (b) Orderly growth and *development*;
 - (c) Coordination of site servicing and stormwater management;
 - (d) Public health and safety (including emergency response);
 - (e) The provision of sufficient and coordinated green spaces;
 - (f) The provision of sufficient *community uses* and community *infrastructure*;
 - (g) The provision of sufficient and well distributed commercial and employment uses;
 - (h) Cost effective *development* patterns;
 - (i) Vibrant and well designed private and public spaces; and
 - (j) Coordinated design standards and guidelines, including urban design.

6. That Section 10.7 be renumbered as 10.8, and a new policy 10.8.1 (4) and 10.8.1 (5) be added as follows:

- (1) Notwithstanding Policy 10.8.1 (2), *urban agriculture* shall be permitted within the Urban Area as designated on Schedule 'B' – City Structure where appropriate. The Zoning By-law and other City by-laws will establish specific regulations pertaining to *urban agriculture* uses, including location and performance standards for such uses. *Urban agriculture* shall be compatible with surrounding lands, and shall not negatively impact Open Space lands as designated on Schedule 'A' – Land Use Plan.
- (2) The City may partner with community stakeholders to develop mechanisms to promote *urban agriculture* and to mitigate or remove barriers to *urban agriculture* where appropriate.

Item (20): The Official Plan of the City of Waterloo is hereby amended by deleting Chapter 11 – Site Specific Policies and replacing with a new Chapter 11 renamed Area Specific Policies as follows:

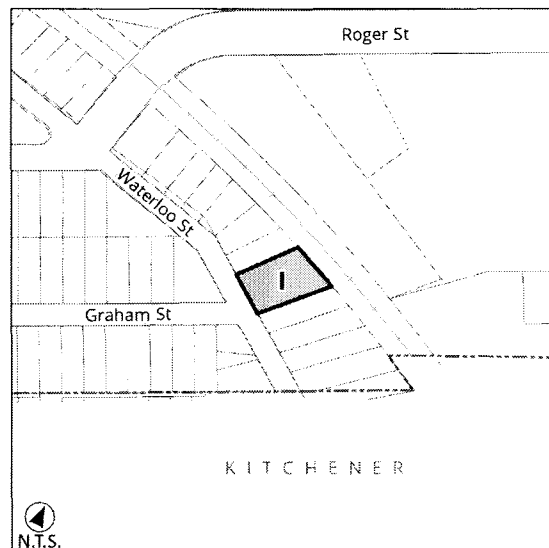
CHAPTER 11 AREA SPECIFIC POLICIES

11.1 AREA SPECIFIC POLICIES

The following policies pertain to specific areas of the city identified as Area Specific Policies, where the application of the land use policy framework of this Plan does not provide sufficient clarity regarding the intent of the municipality for the future use of land. Unless phrased as exemption policies, the policies on this chapter contain additional direction regarding the *development* of specific areas and must be read in conjunction with the other policies of this Plan.

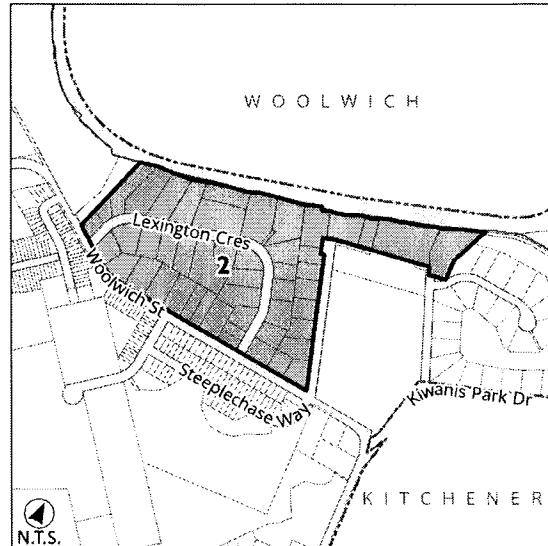
11.1.1 Area Specific Policy 1 (142 Waterloo Street)

- (1) For lands known as 142 Waterloo Street and shown as ASP 1 the existing industrial use shall be permitted to continue in accordance with the provisions of the Zoning By-law. Should redevelopment occur, such redevelopment shall be undertaken in accordance with the Low Density Residential designation and other applicable policies of the Plan.



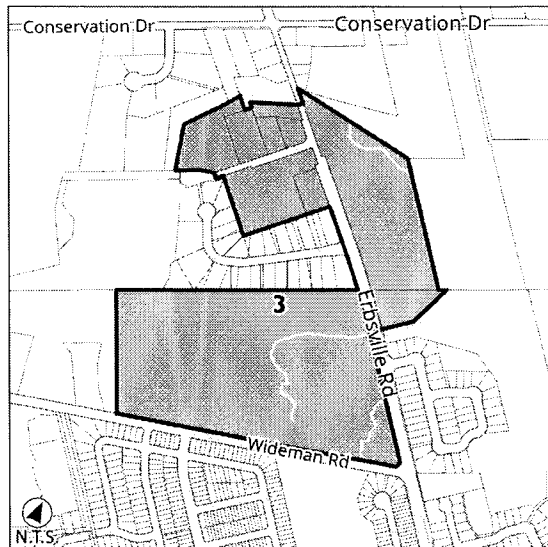
11.1.2 Area Specific Policy 2 (Lexington Crescent and Cedarcliffe Drive)

- (1) For lands in the area of Lexington Crescent and Cedarcliffe Drive shown as ASP 2 on the adjacent key map notwithstanding existing private services within this area, any additional residential development will be required to be on full municipal services, as per policy 5.2.2 (4) of the Networks Chapter of this Plan.
- (2) Severances shall be discouraged within this land area until such time as full municipal services are available.



11.1.3 Area Specific Policy 3 (Erbville Community)

- (1) This Block Plan is a planning instrument that provides detailed guidance regarding the expected development pattern and land uses in the Erbville South Block Plan Area. The location and extent of lands included and subject to this Block Plan are delineated on 'A6b'. This Block Plan provides guidance regarding the City's expectations related to development and conservation within the Erbville South Block Plan Area. This Block Plan has been prepared through a comprehensive planning process with public and stakeholder engagement.



This Block Plan is intended to ensure the orderly and coordinated development of the Erbville South Block Plan Area. This Block Plan also sets out requirements to help ensure the protection and enhancement of natural features and functions. Further, this Block Plan is intended to facilitate a desirable, attractive built form that provides for a pedestrian-oriented neighbourhood that is compatible with adjacent residential areas. This Block Plan emphasizes the goal of balancing different

modes of transportation through safe and convenient pedestrian and cycling connections, transit-supportive design, and the provision of trails and other recreational opportunities.

The northerly portion of the Erbsville South Block Plan Area is located within the Erbsville *Cultural Heritage Landscape* as delineated in the City of Waterloo's *Cultural Heritage Landscape Inventory*. New development and public works within the Erbsville *Cultural Heritage Landscape* boundaries will be subject to the policies of this Plan.

Vision for Erbsville South

- (2) The vision for Erbsville South is a *pedestrian*-friendly residential community. Protecting existing environmental features and functions, development will occur in smaller enclaves that are compatible with their rich natural surroundings. Development will maintain and enhance the character of the former Erbsville settlement. The pattern of development should facilitate access to and conservation of nature, and promote walkability for new residents through a clear pedestrian and complete street network that is supported by *pedestrian*-scaled and oriented built form, streetscapes, and trail systems.

Guiding Principles

- (3) The following principles form the basis for the policies contained in this Block Plan and will be used to generally guide development in the Block Plan area.

(a) Environment Principles

- i) Protect and enhance *natural features* and functions through the use of buffers and other mitigating measures, and avoid natural hazards by limiting *development* to areas outside of the regulatory floodplain;
- ii) Promote sustainable design that will help minimize the environmental impacts of *development* and strive to implement *low impact development* principles in accordance with principles of good land use planning;
- iii) Establish a trail network that strikes a balance between recreational and nature-viewing opportunities and protecting *natural features* and functions; and,
- iv) Maintain and enhance the Wideman Creek corridor as a high-

quality natural *linkage*.

(b) Built Form Principles

- i) Where feasible, shorter block lengths are preferred;
- ii) Multiple breaks along the street network are encouraged to create a strong visual connection to the natural areas;
- iii) A mix of housing types is encouraged to increase housing options and affordability, and ensure a diversity of land uses;
- iv) Consider a variety of residential housing tenure and built forms for irregular shaped blocks;
- v) Encourage designs that result in *development* facing Erbsville Road, where feasible; and,
- vi) Ensure that the *development* lands east of Erbsville Road are designed in a comprehensive manner.

(c) Mobility Principles

- i) Identify logical and consolidated access points onto Erbsville Road which meet Regional and City standards and guidelines;
- ii) Plan for the future introduction of transit service to the Erbsville District through appropriate roadway geometry and pavement structure, and ensuring that residential lots are generally located within a 400-metre walking distance of Erbsville Road;
- iii) Adopt a *complete streets* approach which includes elements such as sidewalks on both sides of internal roadways, short blocks, traffic calming and where warranted, mid-block crossings and *pedestrian* refuge islands to increase safety and avoid the need for *pedestrian* backtracking;
- iv) Encourage the Region to adopt a *complete streets* approach to the planned future widening of Erbsville Road, including separated (raised) bicycle lanes and, where feasible, a multi-use trail;
- v) Avoid new cul-de-sacs and dead-end roadways where possible. Where there are no other feasible options, cul-de-sacs and dead-end roads should terminate towards a view, *natural feature* or open space lands; and,

- vi) Ensure connections are provided between *development* areas and potential trails, and plan for a full range of travel modes including cycling, walking, and transit.

(d) Context and Compatibility Principles

- i) Facilitate complementary *development* (i.e., low-density residential and limited medium-density residential) in proximity to existing residential neighbourhoods through implementing regulations and site planning, to facilitate a seamless transition and built-form compatibility; and,
- ii) Promote the efficient use of land in a low-rise built form, including more compact lot frontages and residential block sizes, while providing sufficient room for the growth of mature canopy trees.

(e) Cultural Heritage Principles

For the portion of the Block Plan Area within the boundaries of the Erbsville *Cultural Heritage landscape*, the following principles apply:

- i) Encourage the retention of and continued use of historic buildings, where possible;
- ii) Encourage new *development* that respects the character of the historic settlement in terms of built form, setbacks and orientation;
- iii) Conserve and enhance the historic street tree canopy by retaining mature trees wherever possible, and ensuring that new *development* allows for mature vegetation such as large shade trees;
- iv) Conserve *natural features* and functions, including woodlands, wetlands and creeks; and,
- v) Design a street and trail network that promote views to *natural features* and open space lands.

General Policies

- (4) The Erbsville South Block Plan Area is located in the northwest quadrant of the City of Waterloo.
- (5) *Development* applications shall demonstrate consistency with and implementation

of this Block Plan, to the satisfaction of Council.

- (6) This Block Plan implements the policies of Specific Provision Area 3 of the City of Waterloo Official Plan (Section 11.1.3). Where a conflict exists, the policies of the Official Plan shall prevail.
- (7) The following Schedules are attached to and form part of this Plan:
 - i) Schedule 'A6b' identifies the land use plan for Erbsville South.
 - ii) Schedule 'A6c' illustrates components of the Environmental System.
 - iii) Schedule 'A6d' illustrates elements of the planned mobility network.
- (8) Protecting and enhancing *natural features* is a guiding principle of this Block Plan. The provision of trails, open spaces and vistas into *natural features* is also a guiding design objective of this Block Plan, to promote public appreciation and appropriate interaction with the environment in a manner that protects *natural features* and functions.
- (9) Open space uses are encouraged to locate adjacent to Wideman Creek east of Erbsville Road to support the *linkage* function of the corridor.
- (10) The conceptual location of open spaces and stormwater management facilities is shown on Schedule 'A6b'. The specific location, size, and need for these spaces and facilities will be addressed and finalized through the *development* application process, including plans of subdivision, in accordance with the policies of this Plan and the Official Plan. Any modifications to the spaces and facilities as shown on Schedule 'A6b' will not require an amendment to this Block Plan provided the modifications are consistent with the policies and intent of this Plan and satisfy the requirements of the City of Waterloo.
- (11) The conceptual location of proposed future transportation elements is shown on Schedule 'A6d'. The specific location, alignment, and feasibility of the elements will be confirmed through the *development* application process and/or *environmental assessment* process. Modifications will not require an amendment to this Block Plan provided the modifications are consistent with the policies and intent of this Plan to the satisfaction of the City of Waterloo.
- (12) To ensure that the Erbsville South Block Plan Area achieves a suitable mix of housing types and sizes that contribute to an efficient use of land, it is an objective of this Block Plan that the ultimate build-out of the Block Plan Area achieve a collective density of at least 55 residents and jobs per hectare as measured in accordance with the policies of the Official Plan. This density target will be

monitored by the City over time and is not intended to represent a minimum requirement for each *development* application.

- (13) For reference, Table 1 provides an estimate of the potential *development* area and potential future population in the Erbsville Block Plan. Table 1 assumes that *development* would achieve a net density (excluding Core and Supporting *Natural Features*, their buffers and the regulatory *floodplain*) of approximately 55 persons and jobs per hectare. However, the actual density and population could vary depending on the ultimate build-out of the Block Plan Area, as the policies of this Plan allow for a range of unit types and sizes. Table 1 is intended to provide guidance only with respect to infrastructure planning and establishing the general *development* yield.

Table 1 – Developable Land Area in the Erbsville South Block Plan Area

Total Land Area	29.68 hectares
Core and Supporting Natural Features, their Buffers and the Regulatory Floodplain	17.16 hectares
Developable Land Area (subject to any other constraints not included in the Core and Supporting Natural Features, their buffers and the regulatory floodplain)	11.04 hectares
Assumed Density:	55 residents and jobs per hectare
Total Estimated Population and Jobs:	618

- (14) To help ensure the orderly *development* of land, the *development* parcels east of Erbsville Road are encouraged to be jointly designed and developed.
- (15) Where amendments to an approved Plan of Subdivision, Zoning By-law, or Site Plan are sought, the applicant shall demonstrate that such changes are consistent with the requirements of this Block Plan and all other municipal requirements.

Land Use Designations

- (16) The land use designations established for the Erbsville South Block Plan Area are listed as follows, and shown on Schedule 'A6b':
- (a) Low Density Residential; and,
 - (b) Low Density Residential – Specific Provision Area #1.
- (17) Schedules 'A6b' and 'A6c' identify the Core and Supporting *Natural Features* and the conceptual Open Space locations, which are subject to the policies of this Plan.

- (18) The limits of the area designated Low Density Residential south of Regal Place and west of Erbsville Road, and the area designated Low Density Residential – Specific Provision Area #1, are dependant upon the Wideman Creek culvert under Erbsville Road being upgraded and are based on proposed creek conditions. Per the recommendations of the 2018 Environmental Study and Policy (44) of this Block Plan, the culvert will need to be replaced (upgraded) to convey the regulatory storm peak flow and reduce the extent of the upstream regulatory *floodplain*.
- (19) Government and public services works, facilities, and infrastructure shall be permitted in any land use designation within the Erbsville South Block Plan Area.

Low Density Residential Policies

- (20) In addition to Policies (20)-(35), all lands designated Low Density Residential on Schedule 'A6b' shall be subject to the Low Rise Residential policies in Section 10.1.3 of the City of Waterloo Official Plan.
- (21) A range of residential unit types are contemplated within the Low Density Residential designation, being single detached dwellings, semi-detached dwellings, triplexes, and townhouse dwellings, including stacked townhouse dwellings up to and including eight dwelling units. In addition, ancillary accessory uses are contemplated, such as home occupations and home office uses as well as secondary residential units.

OPA No. 34, approved October 28, 2022

- (22) Open Space uses, such as parks and trails, as well as *community uses* may be located on lands identified as Low Density Residential on Schedule 'A6b'.
- (23) A mix of different unit types and lot sizes are encouraged within *developments* and across the Block Plan Area, to accommodate a range of housing typologies. This may include laneway housing where deemed appropriate by the City.
- (24) Where possible, residential dwellings are encouraged to face or flank Erbsville Road, without direct vehicular access to Erbsville Road. This is primarily applicable on *development* lands located on the east side of Erbsville Road, as shown on Schedule 'A6b'. Backlotting will only be permitted in circumstances that optimize the use of land and achieve principles of good land use planning as determined by the City.
- (25) Buildings and lots in particularly prominent or visible locations that contribute to the visual characteristics of the streetscape should demonstrate a high standard of landscaping and architectural design/treatment, including:

1. Buildings that frame a gateway into the neighbourhood or street will demonstrate high quality architectural design/treatment on the front and flankage façades, as well as enhanced landscaping and gateway treatment.
 2. Buildings that face Erbsville Road will demonstrate high quality architectural design/treatment, including prominent entries and porches.
 3. Buildings located on corner lots are encouraged to incorporate wrap-around porches and architectural designs/treatments on the flankage building façade that is consistent with the front building façade treatment.
 4. Priority lots are T-intersection lots, elbow street lots, corner lots, cul-de-sac lots, and lots abutting open spaces and parks. Depending on the priority lot type, enhanced architectural and landscaping designs and treatments will be used to demonstrate the prominence of the location and exposure. Special attention and design solutions are to be considered, relating to building shape and massing, main entry design, garage treatment and location, architectural design and finishes, exterior building materials and colours, fenestration and landscape elements.
 5. Where lots flank onto Erbsville Road, landscaping and enhanced architectural design/treatment will be provided to accentuate the dwelling's relationship to and visibility from Erbsville Road.
- (26) Where residential *development* is directly adjacent to or proximal to *existing* low-rise residential *development*, compatibility and transition shall be achieved, including through the provision of appropriate setbacks, building heights, buffering and separation that minimize impacts on privacy, including the associated outdoor amenity areas. Where possible, a publicly accessible trail, buffer area or open space strip shall be provided to facilitate this transition.
- (27) Where *development* consists of a mix of unit types, higher density housing forms such as townhouses should be located closer to Erbsville Road, while lower density housing forms such as single detached and semi-detached dwellings should be located further away from Erbsville Road.
- (28) *Development* will use architecture and finishes to create varied and visually interesting streetscapes, while promoting harmony in the built form such as height, setbacks and massing. The City may implement zoning, architectural and urban design controls to support implementation of this policy.
- (29) *Development* will be defined by an orderly and direct street network. Short, walkable block lengths will promote *pedestrian* activity and connectivity to trails and open space amenities. Mid-block *pedestrian* crossings shall be provided, where

warranted and feasible.

- (30) Individual dwellings shall not incorporate private garages wider than 2-cars and the width of the garage is to be minimized relative to the building façade to visually emphasize the habitable portion of the building. Garages should be setback from or parallel to the habitable portion of the dwelling or porch to further emphasize the building entrance. Specific requirements for garages and driveways shall be set out in the implementing zoning by-law.

- (31) Where proposed, townhouses and stacked townhouse units shall meet the following policies:

- (a) Townhouse buildings will consist of a maximum 6 units within each block. Stacked townhouse buildings will be a maximum 4 units in width and a maximum of 2 units vertical.

OPA No. 34, approved October 28, 2022

- (b) Townhouses and stacked townhouse buildings shall achieve a high standard of architectural design/treatment, including roof design, enhanced finishes, setback variations, and entry and garage treatments to help visually break up each unit within the block, while ensuring an overall harmonious design through repeating elements, materials and features.

- (32) Where *development* proceeds via a plan of condominium, the following policies shall apply:

1. Condominium dwelling units shall not back onto public streets.
2. Private outdoor amenity areas will be incorporated into the implementing zoning by-law. In establishing the requirement, consideration shall be given to the specific nature and design of the *development* and its proximity to public open space and trails.
3. Public areas, walkways and accesses shall be clearly identified by signage provided by the developer.
4. An appropriate amount of visitor parking shall be provided in conjunction with the condominium *development*. A visitor-parking requirement shall be set out in the implementing zoning by-law.
5. Where common element roads form part of the condominium and are not intended for public use, public access to trails, open space features, or other connections shall be secured through easements through the condominium

approval process and integrated within and/or adjacent to the *development*.

- (33) Given the unique configurations and constraints of the various *development* areas in the Block Plan Area, *development* in each area shall:
1. Facilitate and promote *pedestrian*, bicycle, and vehicular travel and ensure connectivity within and external to the Block Plan to greatest extent possible;
 2. Provide sufficient density to achieve an efficient use of land; and,
 3. Be configured to ensure visual diversity and use short block lengths.
- (34) Built form and building siting shall minimize the impacts of noise, wind, shadows, and lighting on the *development* and on adjacent properties, and shall enhance views of the Environmental System and open space lands. Where possible, environmental sustainable construction methods and materials are encouraged.
- (35) New *development* will be compatible with adjacent and nearby *development* and natural areas by ensuring that the siting and massing of new buildings is context-sensitive.

Low Density Residential – Specific Provision Area #1 Policies

- (36) The permitted uses on lands designated Low Density Residential – Specific Provision Area #1 as shown on Schedule 'A6b' of this Block Plan shall include all of the uses in the Low Density Residential Designation detailed in Policy (21), and be subject to all of the associated policies. In addition to Policy (21), apartment dwelling units and stacked townhouse dwellings will be permitted to a maximum of 4 storeys (12 metres), subject to the following additional criteria:
1. While it is desirable to orient residential buildings close to Erbsville Road to promote *pedestrian* connectivity and define the street edge, building siting is likely to be constrained by *natural features*, buffers and other constraints on the site. Given the nature of the site and the extent of environmental constraints, it is anticipated that the site will be developed via a plan of condominium. The site design will incorporate a direct *pedestrian* connection from the building entrance to the future Erbsville Road sidewalk / *pedestrian infrastructure*.
 2. The site design should incorporate public trails and open space features, and signage shall be provided with respect to publicly accessible components.

3. Private amenity areas and appropriate visitor parking shall be provided on the lot and as set out in the implementing zoning by-law.
4. Consideration shall be given to orienting and designing the building(s) in a manner that provides an effective transition to and compatibility with adjacent and nearby lands.

Environmental System, Parks and Open Space

Environmental System Policies

- (37) All lands shown as Core and Supporting *Natural Features* on Schedule 'A6c' shall be subject to applicable policies in Chapter 8 and Section 10.5 of the City of Waterloo Official Plan.
- (38) Schedule 'A6c' provides additional detail with respect to the components of the Environmental System, including:
 1. Core and Supporting *Natural Features*;
 2. Buffers; and
 3. the Regulatory *Floodplain* (based on culvert replacement and upgrades).
- (39) The basis for the Environmental System is the 2018 Erbsville South Environmental Study.
- (40) *Development* applications shall be subject to the *Environmental Impact Statement* requirements of the City of Waterloo Official Plan, the Regional Official Plan, the Grand River Conservation Authority's policies and the 2018 Environmental Study. *Environmental Impact Statements* shall be based on agency-approved Terms of Reference. Further, per the 2018 Environmental Study, an Information Gathering Form is to be completed and submitted to the Province to address species at risk requirements.
- (41) Buffer widths for Core and Supporting *Natural Features* shall be confirmed and finalized through *Environmental Impact Statements* based on the minimum widths recommended in the 2018 Environmental Study.
- (42) Consistent with the recommendations of the 2018 Environmental Study, portions of stormwater management facilities may only be permitted within buffers where it has been demonstrated that the criteria set out in Sections 8.2.4 and 8.2.5 of the City of Waterloo Official Plan are met.

- (43) Trails and associated creek crossings are conceptually shown on Schedule 'A6d' Consistent with the City of Waterloo Official Plan and the recommendations of the 2018 Environmental Study, publicly owned trails and creek crossings proposed within buffers shall be subject to site-specific assessments as part of an *Environmental Impact Statement*. Site-specific assessments shall identify potential *adverse environmental impacts* and demonstrate how those impacts will be prevented or mitigated.
- (44) Prior to any grading or construction on lands within the Erbsville South Block Plan Area west of Erbsville Road which contribute water to Wideman Creek, the existing Wideman Creek culvert at Erbsville Road shall be replaced and upgraded with a new culvert to convey at a minimum the regulatory storm peak flow and reduce the extent of the upstream regulatory *floodplain*. The design of the culvert shall incorporate an open bottom to benefit aquatic resources and small wildlife. The culvert replacement is to be carried out in coordination with the Region of Waterloo, at no cost to the City of Waterloo.
- i. The scoped Environmental Impact Statement required in Policy 40 shall include an evaluation and recommendations on safe wildlife crossings of Erbsville Road.
- (45) The Wideman Creek corridor shall be maintained and enhanced as a natural *linkage* across the Erbsville South Block Plan Area. This is to be achieved by planting and naturalizing a minimum width of 30 metres along each side of the creek and incorporating terrestrial benches and other design features that enable safe wildlife passage into the replacement culvert under Erbsville Road that is required through Policy (44).
- (46) Recognizing the existing (H) R8 zoning on the lands municipally known as 672 Erbsville Road, opportunities to protect, expand and enhance the creek corridor and its *linkage* function shall be identified as part of the Site Plan process if a rezoning application is not submitted.
- (47) Through the *development* process, measures to establish and enhance buffers, including regeneration, invasive species control, and habitat creation shall be provided to improve the ecological integrity of the Environmental System.

Open Space Policies

- (48) Schedule 'A6b' identifies conceptual Open Space locations, which could consist of small parks, trail connections, *community gardens* and similar features that provide recreational opportunities for the future residents. Open Space areas will provide opportunities for each individual *development* enclave and the broader

neighbourhood to interact and gather locally, and thus designed and located as focal points within each enclave.

- (49) All lands contemplated for Open Space uses shall be subject to the policies applicable to Open Space and Parks in Section 10.5 of the City of Waterloo Official Plan.
- (50) The specific location, need and opportunity for parks and associated programming will be determined through the *development* application review process. Parks shall meet the City of Waterloo's standards for size and street frontage. The City will consider overall cost and benefit in determining the need for parks, in accordance with its policies and practices. Generally, due to the small size of some of the *development* blocks, the City may elect to require cash-in-lieu of the 5% land dedication (or as set out in the Official Plan) to acquire or enhance parkland elsewhere for public recreational purposes; there may not be a need for a park or open space area within each *development* site. It is anticipated that parks and open space areas will be smaller parcels of land, and will consist of trails, seating, passive areas, outlooks, active play areas or similar small-scale features.
- (51) To achieve adequate provision of park spaces and trails, the City may consider Privately Owned Public Spaces (POPS) within the Erbville South Block Plan Area as a condition of *development*. Under all circumstances, such spaces shall be welcoming to the general public, and not viewed as "private".
- (52) The specific location of parks will be refined through the *development* application review process, having regard to the road network as well as the location of stormwater management facilities. Parks should be thoughtfully located, such as at the terminus of a road, with sufficient road frontage to create a focal point in the neighbourhood. Parks shall be located outside of *natural features* and their buffers, but are encouraged to be located adjacent to buffers and trail connections.
- (53) Parks should have sufficient street frontage and configuration to provide good access and to promote the principles of Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED).
- (54) Where appropriate, parks should enhance at-source infiltration where soils and subsurface conditions are conducive to infiltration. Portions of the park used for infrastructure not directly required by the park and not providing useable recreational space will not be included in the overall parkland calculation.
- (55) The location and configuration of Open Space blocks will be determined in conjunction with the determination of the preferred internal road network within the Block Plan Area through the *development* application review process.

Transportation and Streetscaping

Road Network and Streetscaping Policies

- (56) The specific location and alignment of roads shall be determined through the *development* application review process, to the satisfaction of the City and Region of Waterloo, and in accordance with the requirements of this Block Plan.
- (57) *Development* shall be coordinated with adjacent properties to ensure that access onto Erbsville Road is consolidated, where appropriate, and that *development* is coordinated and efficient.
- (58) The internal local road network will be based on a well-connected pattern that promotes vehicular circulation and maximizes opportunity for *pedestrians* to be within a short walking distance of Erbsville Road (in conjunction with trail design). Cul-de-sacs and dead-ends are discouraged.
- (59) The internal local road rights-of-way width shall be a minimum of 18 metres. Where single-loaded roads are provided, a minimum right-of-way width of 14 metres will apply, while the minimum asphalt width shall be 8.5 metres. Where a cul-de-sac is provided, a minimum right-of-way width of 16 metres will apply. Where rear access laneways are provided, the minimum right-of-way width shall be typically 15 metres, while the maximum asphalt width of the access or laneway shall be 6 metres wide. The right-of-way and asphalt width requirements of this policy are provided for general guidance. Notwithstanding the rights-of-way noted herein, the specific rights-of-way and asphalt width shall be subject to the approval of the Director of Engineering Services through the *development* application review process.
- (60) Streets and boulevards shall be designed with buried hydro and to accommodate the soil volumes required for natural tree growth to achieve a continuous canopy cover along the streetscape and public realm.
- (61) Consideration will be given to retaining the existing narrow rights-of-way and the rural cross section for roads within the Erbsville *Cultural Heritage Landscape* boundary, in accordance with the City of Waterloo's standards and requirements.
- (62) Single-loaded internal roadways along Erbsville Road or adjacent to the Environmental System are encouraged to provide sightlines to natural areas, homes, and other community features and mitigate road noise impacts on rear yards, as described in the policies for the Low Density Residential Designation. Single-loaded roads are preferred over dead-end streets adjacent to Erbsville Road.
- (63) A traffic impact study / traffic management plan shall be submitted with *development* applications, in accordance with the Official Plan, unless otherwise agreed to by the

City of Waterloo.

- (64) The City of Waterloo will continue to work with the Region of Waterloo to mitigate impacts of *development* on the intersection of Erbssville Road and Conservation Drive and improve the intersection's function and safety.
- (65) A *complete streets* approach shall be used in the design of internal local roads. This should include:
 - (a) Sidewalks on both sides of the street;
 - (b) Traffic calming measures; and
 - (c) Intersections featuring a distinctive surface treatment for *pedestrian* and trail crossings, including wider sidewalks and tactile plates.

Active Transportation Policies

- (66) The *Active Transportation Network* is conceptually delineated on Schedule 'A6d'. The precise locations, alignments and facilities will be determined as part of the *development* application review process and subject to any improvements to Erbssville Road.
- (67) The applicable policies of Section 6.5 of the City of Waterloo Official Plan shall apply to *Active Transportation* planning and initiatives.
- (68) Trails should be primarily located within developable areas, where possible. Trails may be permitted within the buffers of *natural features* in accordance with Policy (43).
- (69) Trails should be linked with open space uses and stormwater management facilities.
- (70) Trails shall be publicly accessible and signed to clearly indicate public access and terms of use.
- (71) The *Active Transportation Network* shall be designed to promote direct and safe travel within the Block Plan Area and the broader community, including existing schools, nearby commercial areas and open space features.
- (72) The City of Waterloo will work with the Region of Waterloo to enable improvements to Erbssville Road, such as traffic calming, sidewalks, *pedestrian* refuge islands (where warranted), separated (raised) bicycle lanes, and where feasible, a multi-use trail. Shared *pedestrian* and cycling facilities should be clearly demarcated to minimize conflicts between *pedestrians* and cyclists, and other road users.

Transit Policies

- (73) Consideration shall be given to the potential future location of and servicing by transit routes when evaluating development applications. In particular, future internal roads shall be designed to facilitate direct and convenient pedestrian access to any potential transit stops. The walking distance for residents should generally be less than 400 metres (5-minute walk) to a proposed local bus stop.

Servicing Policies

- (74) With respect to the servicing and utilities network, the relevant policies of Section 5.1 and 5.2 of the City of Waterloo Official Plan shall apply.
- (75) *Development* in the Erbsville South Block Plan Area will be serviced by the municipal sewage treatment system and the municipal water supply system.
- (76) *Development* or redevelopment of the lands located immediately south of Schnarr Street and west of Erbsville Road shall be subject to the provision of a water distribution system to service the lands which is designed to loop the existing 200mm diameter dead-ended watermain on Regal Place.
- (77) The 2018 Environmental Study identifies conceptual locations for stormwater management facilities. The conceptual locations are indicated on Schedule 'A6c'. Opportunities to consolidate or reduce the number of facilities should be facilitated through the *development* application review process without the need to amend this Block Plan. The locations, sizes, and design of stormwater management facilities shall be determined at the detailed design stage, to the satisfaction of the City of Waterloo and the Grand River Conservation Authority.
- (78) Stormwater management facilities shall be designed as follows:
 - (a) Stormwater management facilities shall meet the requirements outlined in the 2018 Environmental Study, unless otherwise determined by the City of Waterloo.
 - (b) Where feasible, stormwater management facilities shall be designed to facilitate trail connections, and provide passive recreation opportunities.
 - (c) *Low impact development* measures are encouraged in the proposed *developments* in accordance with City of Waterloo standards and practices.
 - (d) Thermal impacts on Laurel Creek and Wideman Tributary shall be avoided or mitigated to the extent possible, through infiltration,

stormwater management facility configuration, and planting strategies in accordance with the 2018 Environmental Study.

(e) An enhanced level of water quality control for flows across the Block Plan Area shall be implemented in accordance with the 2018 Environmental Study.

(f) Grading and servicing design shall not have adverse impacts on groundwater and adjacent *natural features* and systems.

(79) A servicing strategy / functional servicing report shall be prepared in support of *development* applications, and shall demonstrate that a pumping station is not required to service the lands. *Development* applications should consider the Beaver Creek Road and Conservation Drive Upgrades and Extension of Municipal Services Class Environmental Assessment Study (completed by Stantec, dated December 14, 2015) and the Implementation Plan for Consolidating Pressure Zones in North-Central Waterloo (completed by Stantec, dated October 4, 2016), to the satisfaction of the City of Waterloo and the Region of Waterloo.

(80) Where a new cul-de-sac or dead-end street is proposed, dead-end watermain are to be avoided. When a dead-end watermain is necessary as determined by the Director of Engineering Services, it must comply with Section B.2.5.8 of the Region of Waterloo and Area Municipalities Design Guidelines and Supplemental Specifications for Municipal Services.

Cultural Heritage

(81) A *Heritage Impact Assessment* will be required, in accordance with the Official Plan, for:

(a) *Development* applications involving properties that are listed as non-designated properties of cultural heritage value or interest on the Municipal *Heritage Register*;

(b) *Development* applications involving properties that are designated under the *Ontario Heritage Act*; and,

(c) *Development* applications involving multiple lots and public works within an approved *Cultural Heritage Landscape* boundary.

(82) Street tree canopy in both the private and public realm will be conserved and enhanced by:

(a) Locating infrastructure and designing streets, boulevards and building setbacks to accommodate the soil volumes required for mature tree growth;

(b) Identifying opportunities to retain existing mature, healthy trees;

- (c) Replacing trees that are removed as a result of poor health, redevelopment or construction;
 - (d) Designing and preparing *development* sites to support the growth of mature, large canopy trees, including providing an appropriate soil volume, depth, and quality; and,
 - (e) Planting native trees to achieve a continuous canopy cover in accordance with preferred species and spacing identified in the City's Urban Design Manual.
- (83) New *development* will integrate existing *natural features* and topography where possible.
- (84) The Municipal Heritage Committee shall be consulted as part of the *development* application review process on heritage resources and *development* within an approved *Cultural Heritage Landscape*.

Implementation

- (85) This Block Plan guides future *development* applications in the Erbsville South Block Plan Area, to ensure that *development* meets the vision and principles of this Block Plan. *Development* shall conform to the policies and objectives of this Block Plan.
- (86) Future development proposals are encouraged to undertake to pre-application consultation in accordance with section 12.2.14 of the Official Plan.
- (87) Future *development* applications shall be accompanied by a detailed planning report and urban design brief that demonstrates compliance with this Block Plan and City-wide urban design standards as well as any other studies applicable to the Block Plan Area and the City of Waterloo Official Plan.
- (88) Future *development* applications shall be accompanied by an Environmental Noise Feasibility Study to determine setbacks required to mitigate noise levels to applicable standards, to avoid the use of noise attenuation walls, and to ensure that the proposed land use will not be adversely impacted.
- (89) *Development* proceeding in the Erbsville South Block Plan Area is contingent upon the provision of municipal services (including capacity) and infrastructure to the Erbsville South Block Plan Area.
- (90) The environmental monitoring recommendations contained in the 2018 Erbsville South Environmental Study shall be implemented through Planning Act applications, and/or through City initiatives or coordination with other public agencies, as

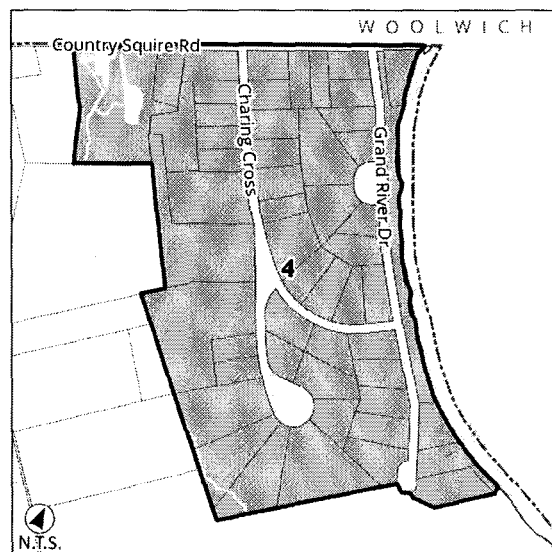
appropriate.

- (91) Future *development* in Erbsville South shall be in conformity with the City and Regional Official Plans, Provincial requirements and policies, regulations and policies of the GRCA and other relevant agencies.

OPA No.29, approved January 14, 2021

11.1.4 Area Specific Policy 4 (Country Squire Community)

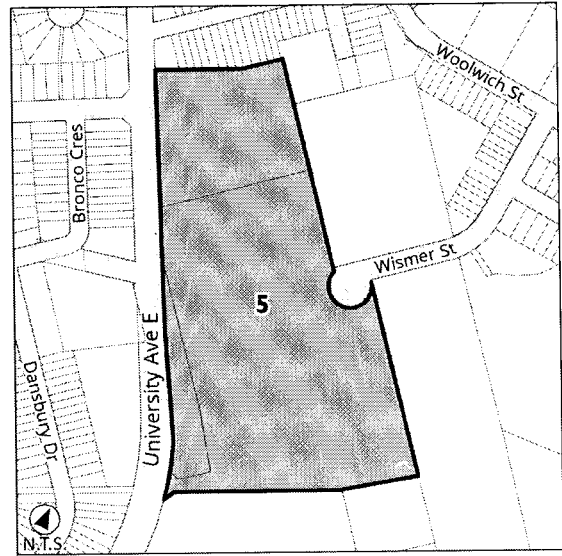
- (1) The policies of this Area Specific Policy apply to lands in the Country Squire community shown as ASP 4.
- (2) A Zoning By-law Amendment will be required before lands now occupied by the mink pens may be developed for residential use.
- (3) Severances shall be discouraged within this land area. Any applications for severances shall be contingent upon the availability of full municipal services, and shall maintain and propose lots that are in keeping with the existing neighbourhood character.



11.1.5 Area Specific Policy 5 (443 & 446 Wismer Street and 605 University Avenue

East)

- (1) The policies of this Area Specific Policy apply to lands at 443 & 446 Wismer Street shown as ASP 5.
- (2) Notwithstanding the Medium Rise Residential designation applied to the lands, the following additional use shall be permitted:
 - (a) the *existing* Meat Processing Facility provided that no slaughtering or butchering of live animals shall be permitted.
- (3) After the *existing* Meat Processing Facility ceases to exist, the lands may be redeveloped in accordance with the Medium Rise Residential and Open Space designations applied to the lands on Schedule 'A' - Land Use Plan.
- (4) Notwithstanding policy 10.1.4(3) of this Plan, should the property be *redeveloped*, the maximum building height may be increased to 9 storeys where appropriate, as set out in the implementing Zoning By-law.
- (5) Should the property be *redeveloped*, in addition to policy 11.1.5(4) of this Plan, the maximum building height may be increased to 12 storeys in the southwestern portion of the lands, generally in the location of the *existing* Meat Processing Facility, subject to a Zoning By-law Amendment.
- (6) Prior to *redevelopment*, road patterns shall be determined to enable adequate circulation on site and in the broader area, to the satisfaction of the City.
- (7) An emission source, such as the smoke stacks for the *existing* Meat Processing Facility, shall not be permitted to relocate any closer than its present position to:
 - (a) the lands designated Low Rise Residential to the west;
 - (b) within 100 metres to any other lands designated residential on Schedule 'A' (Land Use Plan).
- (8) Residential *development* shall not be permitted within 100 metres of an emission source specified in 11.1.5.(7).



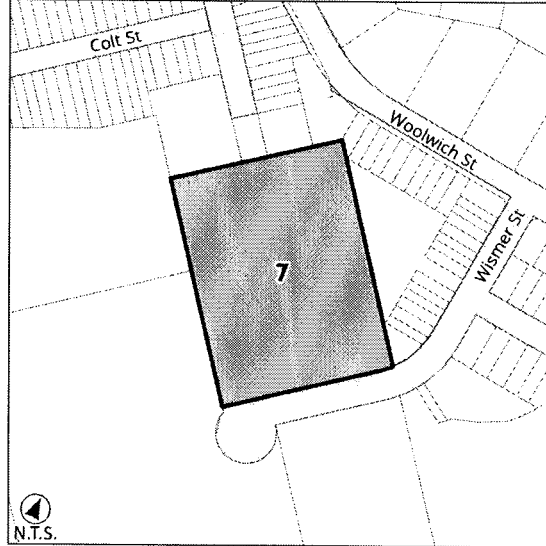
OPA No. 22, approved June 11, 2019

11.1.6 Area Specific Policy 6

Area Specific Policy 6 is no longer in effect.

11.1.7 Area Specific Policy 7 (460 Wismer Street)

- (1) The policies of this Area Specific Policy apply to lands at 460 Wismer Street shown as ASP 7.
- (2) Notwithstanding policy 10.1.4(3) of this Plan, should the property be *redeveloped*, the maximum building height may be increased to 9 storeys for any building which is situated along the lot line between this ASP 7 and the lands municipally addressed as 446 Wismer Street and/or 605 University Avenue East, subject to

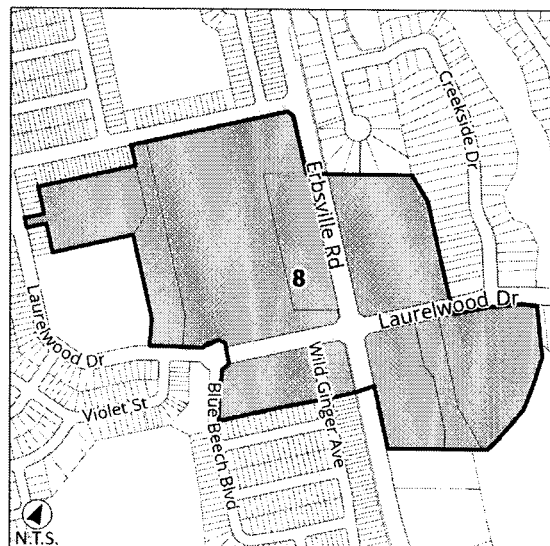


a Zoning By-Law Amendment. An appropriate transition of height and buffering shall be provided to the Low Rise Residential lands on Schedule 'A' – Land Use Plan.

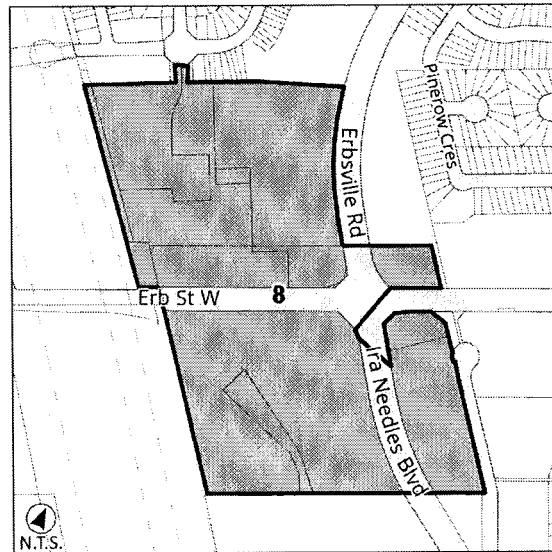
- (3) Prior to redevelopment, *road* patterns shall be determined to enable adequate circulation on site and in the broader area, to the satisfaction of the City.

11.1.8 Area Specific Policy 8 (West Side Nodes)

- (1) The policies of this Area Specific Policy apply to properties within the Minor Node at the intersection of Erb Street and Erbsville/Ira Needles Boulevard and the Minor Node at the intersection of Erbsville and Laurelwood Drive and shown as ASP 8.



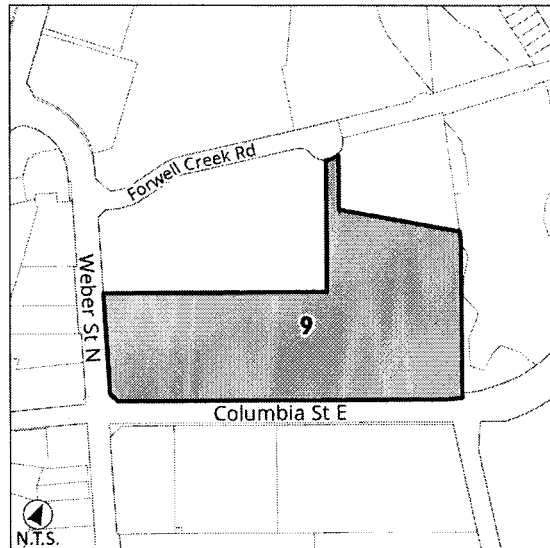
- (2) Notwithstanding the Commercial Land Use policies of this Official Plan, *development* applications, excluding *site plan* applications, which propose retail commercial uses of 2,000 square metres of *gross floor area* or greater within either Minor Node will be subject to the preparation of a retail analysis to the satisfaction of the City for Council's consideration prior to approval.



- (3) Block Plans may be used to provide a more detailed development plan for the entire Node and may include such matters as more detailed goals and objectives for the node, architectural and urban design guidelines, size, mix, distribution, amount and height of uses within the node.
- (4) For lands located in the Minor Node located at the intersection of Erb and Erbsville/Ira Needles Boulevard:
- (a) Residential uses shall not be permitted in portions of the Node where proximity to the Regional Landfill may result in land use compatibility issues. The Zoning By-law will further define these areas.
 - (b) It is the intent of this Plan that lands designated Mixed-Use Community in the northwest quadrant of the Node will function as a neighbourhood-oriented centre that is intended to meet the day to day commercial needs of the adjacent neighbourhoods. This Plan recognizes the nature of the existing development on these lands and the potential for additional floor space to be developed on the currently designated lands.

11.1.9 Area Specific Policy 9 (380 Weber Street/Manulife)

- (1) The policies of this Area Specific Policy apply to lands at the northeasterly corner of the intersection of Weber Street North and Columbia Street East (Manulife), shown as ASP 9, located within a Major Node and designated 'Business Employment'.
- (2) The vision for the development of these lands is a high quality, transit-oriented, office based employment centre with a secondary retail and service component and a secondary residential component.



- (3) It shall be a policy of Council that these lands will be planned and developed in a manner that recognizes the lands:
 - (a) Have a planned function as a business employment area with a primarily office orientation. Retail and service commercial uses are permitted, provided they are secondary uses on the site. Residential uses may be permitted following the development of significant office employment uses and where it is demonstrated that there are no land use compatibility issues with a residential use.
 - (b) Represent an opportunity to accommodate a portion of the City's projected employment growth;
 - (c) Represent an opportunity to accommodate a portion of the City's projected residential growth, following the development of substantial employment uses on the lands;
 - (d) Provide an opportunity for the *intensification* of an underutilized site within a Major Node;
 - (e) Are currently served by transit and are located in proximity to an existing transit corridor and adjacent to a planned transit corridor identified in the Regional Official Plan;
 - (f) Are located at the intersection of two arterial roads; and,
 - (g) Are located within a broader area intended to accommodate high density

development.

- (4) The policies of this Plan outline that a limited range of commercial uses may be permitted as *ancillary* uses on lands designated Business Employment. The implementing Zoning By-law for the designation will further define the type, amount and format of commercial uses contemplated within the designation. For the lands included within this SPA, the following uses may also be permitted, subject to Council approval of a site-specific Zoning By-law Amendment:
 - (a) additional *ancillary* commercial uses beyond what would otherwise be contemplated in the Business Employment designation; and,
 - (b) multiple residential uses.
- (5) A Zoning By-law Amendment application to consider a proposal that includes *ancillary* commercial and/or residential uses beyond what would otherwise be contemplated in the Business Employment designation shall include the following supporting documents:
 - Planning Report, including a compatibility analysis to assess the appropriateness of residential uses in relation to other permitted uses on or in close proximity to the site.
 - Retail Impact Analysis and Peer Review
 - Master Plan, including an Urban Design Study, for the lands within the context of the Major Node and surrounding area
 - Transportation Impact Study
 - Servicing Study
 - Other studies as may be identified by the City through a recommended pre-submission consultation process
- (6) A Retail Impact Analysis submitted pursuant to subsection (5) shall assess whether the proposed additional *ancillary* commercial uses would undermine the planned function of other existing or planned commercial areas.
 - (a) The City may retain, at the applicant's expense, a qualified consultant to assist the City in defining the methodology and terms of reference for the Retail Impact Analysis, peer review the applicant's submission, and provide professional conclusions and recommendations to the City. The requirement for a Peer Review will be identified at the time of pre-submission consultation between the City and the applicant.
- (7) *Ancillary* commercial uses are intended to support office and other permitted employment uses as well as any multiple residential uses located on the site.

Ancillary commercial uses may also serve other uses within the Node, surrounding residential areas and Corridors and shall be subject to the following policies:

- (a) *Ancillary* commercial uses are to be developed in conjunction with, rather than in advance of, an equivalent amount of building floor area devoted to primary permitted employment uses (excluding parking facilities) as outlined in policy 10.3.2.2(3) of this Plan;
 - (b) *Ancillary* commercial uses shall be located within a *mixed-use* building containing office use or other primary permitted employment uses;
 - (c) Individual retail commercial units shall generally be less than 1,000 square metres with one retail unit/use of up to 2,000 square metres;
 - (d) Total building floor area of *ancillary* commercial uses will not exceed 33% of the total building floor included within buildings on the site (excluding parking structures), provided further that building floor area for all *ancillary* commercial uses shall not exceed 10,000 square metres.
- (8) Multiple residential uses may be permitted, subject to the requirements in policy above, and provided
- (a) There is a minimum of 18,000 square metres of building floor area devoted to primary permitted employment uses (excluding parking facilities) as defined in section 10.3.2.3 (3) of this Plan;
 - (b) Residential uses are located and developed in a manner that ensures a minimum of 27,000 square metres of building floor area of primary employment uses can be developed on the site;
 - (c) Residential uses will generally be located on the eastern half of the property in recognition of the amenity associated with Forwell Creek and proximity to parks and trails; and,
 - (d) The location and form of residential uses will be subject to the Master Plan identified in policy (9) below.

Master Plan

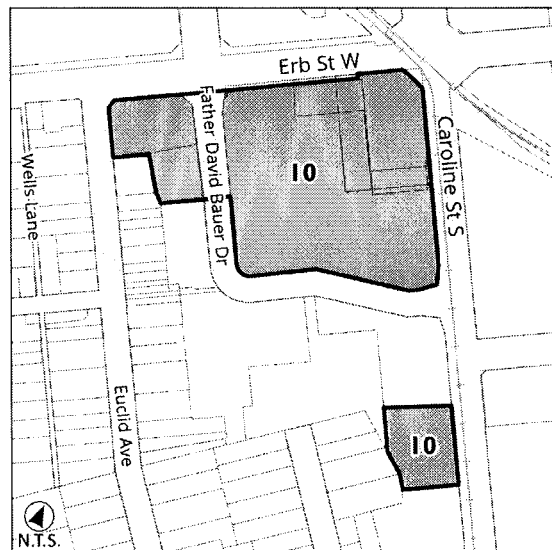
- (9) Prior to consideration of an amendment to the Zoning By-law to implement the policies of this Specific Provision Area, the landowner shall submit a Master Plan for the subject lands, the purpose of which will be to provide overall direction for the development of the subject lands. The Master Plan will be developed in accordance with the primary urban design objectives and policies established in the urban design section of this Plan and the City's Urban Design Manual and will demonstrate how the proposed development addresses these priorities with supporting guidelines, illustrations and strategies. Specifically, the Master Plan will address:
- (a) Development Phasing, including an indication of the planned timing and

amount of secondary commercial uses and/or multiple residential uses. Development phasing must comply with policies (7) and (8) above, and will be implemented through the Zoning By-law;

- (b) Requirements for building locations that have regard for and are oriented to existing and future transit;
 - (c) Sustainable development principles, including techniques and measures to promote sustainability, minimize environmental impacts and energy consumption and to maximize environmental benefits;
 - (d) Access and site circulation for *pedestrians*, bicycles and motorized vehicles, including connectivity to existing and planned transit;
 - (e) Creation of a focal point at the Weber Street/Columbia Street intersection;
 - (f) Parking management strategy, recognizing that while surface parking is permitted, the development of the lands will be planned so that *intensification* of the site can occur over time. The Master Plan will demonstrate how underground or structured parking will be provided as the site develops, including identification of which phase or phases structured parking will be provided in;
 - (g) Treatment of the public realm;
 - (h) Principles for building design, safety and security, lighting and signage;
 - (i) Provisions for site servicing and utilities; and,
 - (j) Other matters as may be determined by the City, Region or other agency through consultation.
- (10) Based on the Master Plan referred to in policy (9), the applicant will prepare a Transportation Impact Study to the satisfaction of the Region and City prior to consideration of an amendment to the Zoning By-law to implement the policies of the Business Employment designation and the policies of this Area Specific Policy.
- (11) It shall be a policy of Council that the development of the lands shall be consistent with the transit-oriented development policies of the City and Regional Official Plans as well as the following policies:
- (a) Lands will be planned to develop at employment densities that achieve a minimum target of 80 persons and jobs per hectare that support transit and include a mix of office, service and retail uses; and,
 - (b) The lands will be planned to provide strong *pedestrian/cyclist* linkages through the site and connect to the surrounding street and public trail network.

11.1.10 Area Specific Policy 10 (Former Seagram Lands)

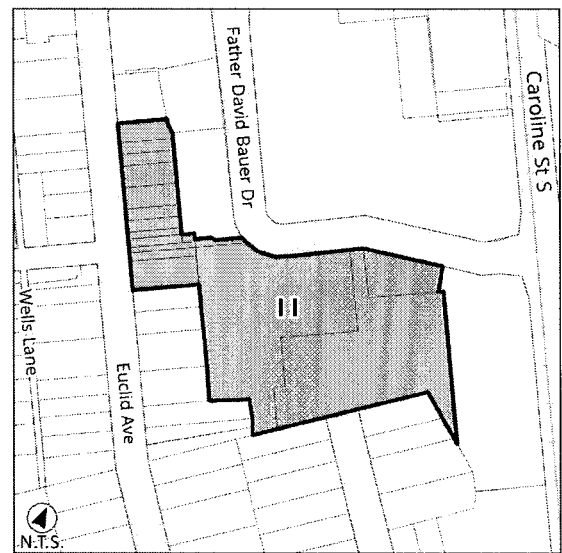
- (1) The policies of this Area Specific Policy apply to lands located south-west of Erb Street and Caroline Street South, known as the former Seagram lands and shown as ASP 10.
- (2) These lands shall permit the following uses, in addition to uses contemplated in the land use policies of this Plan:
 - (a) Offices;
 - (b) Personal service uses;
 - (c) Residential uses, with a minimum density of 100 units per hectare and a maximum density of 250 units per hectare.
 - (d) Restaurant uses, subject to a Zoning By-law Amendment, provided that any restaurant use is proposed within the ground floor of a *mixed-use* building.
 - (e) Hotel use, provided further that the design of the hotel should be compatible and complementary to the surrounding uses, in particular the Centre for International Governance Innovation.
- (3) Notwithstanding other policies of this Plan, the ground floor area of any building(s) on these lands may be used for retail commercial and commercial recreation space in a building(s) which is higher than one (1) storey and containing uses other than retail commercial such as office commercial or residential. The amount of ground floor area of buildings to be permitted to be used for retail commercial purposes will be set out in the implementing Zoning By-law.
- (4) Notwithstanding other policies of this Plan, these lands are recognized as including, or being in close proximity to the Centre for International Governance



Innovation, the Canadian Clay and Glass Gallery, Perimeter Institute for Theoretical Physics, and the Balsillie School of International Affairs, and the Waterloo Memorial Recreation Complex, and therefore should be considered as an appropriate location for special tourism related uses and research institutes which would complement the existing and possible future tourism opportunities and a growing research institute cluster in this area.

11.1.11 Area Specific Policy 11 (3-5 Father David Bauer Drive)

- (1) The policies of this Area Specific Policy apply to lands at 3 Father David Bauer Drive and 5 Father David Bauer Drive, shown as ASP 11.
- (2) Notwithstanding other policies of this Plan, these lands are recognized as being in close proximity to the Centre for International Governance Innovation, the Canadian Clay and Glass Gallery, Perimeter Institute for Theoretical Physics, and the Balsillie School of International Affairs, and the Waterloo Memorial Recreation Complex, and therefore should be considered as an appropriate location for special tourism related uses and research institutes which would complement the existing and possible future tourism opportunities and a growing research institute cluster in this area;
- (3) The two historic barrel warehouses that exist as residential condominiums are recognized as a significant historic and architectural resource in the City of Waterloo and should be preserved in the future.
- (4) Notwithstanding other policies of this Plan, additional uses may be permitted on the subject lands and within the existing bonded warehouses as restored and may include uses such as residential, retail commercial, institutional, recreational and entertainment, cultural, municipal government, office and hotel;
- (5) The design of a hotel should be compatible and complementary to the existing



surrounding uses, in particular the Centre for International Governance Innovation;

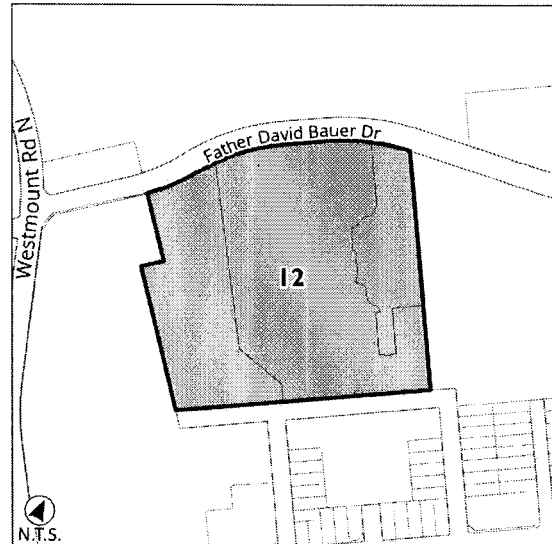
- (6) Parking, *pedestrian* and vehicular access should be designed so as to be comfortable for the users, and not conflict with adjacent streets;
- (7) Retail commercial and commercial recreation uses may be permitted on the ground floor of a hotel to enhance tourism commercial opportunities for tourists to the area;
- (8) Specific uses to be permitted shall be contained within the implementing by-law;
- (9) Council shall be satisfied that any use to be permitted is compatible with the surrounding existing and future residential uses.

11.1.12 Area Specific Policy 12 (Lutherwood)

- (1) The policies of this Area Specific Policy apply to lands owned by Lutherwood Child and Family Foundation, north of Sunshine Avenue, between Dietz Avenue and Roslin Avenue, shown as ASP 12.

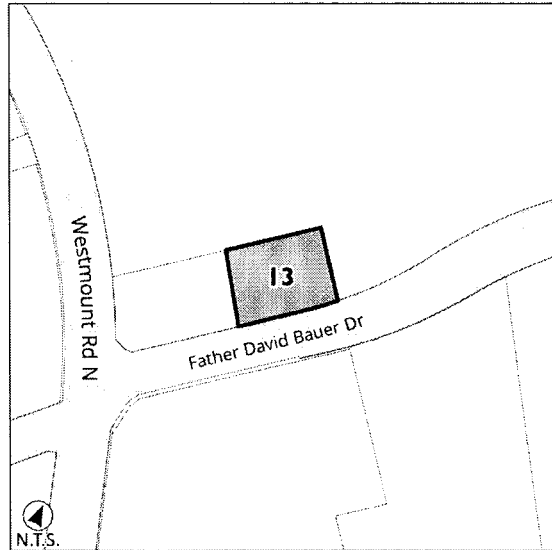
- (2) On lands designated Medium Density Residential within this ASP:

- (a) One freestanding office building/*medical clinic* shall be permitted, provided it is associated with a seniors' retirement village; and,
- (b) *Ancillary* commercial uses shall be permitted subject to the following:
 - (i) That they be contained on the ground floor of a multiple storey residential building, which forms part of a seniors retirement village;
 - (ii) That the maximum building floor area of any one use be controlled in the Zoning By-law; and,
 - (iii) That the maximum building floor area for all ancillary commercial uses be controlled in the Zoning By-law.



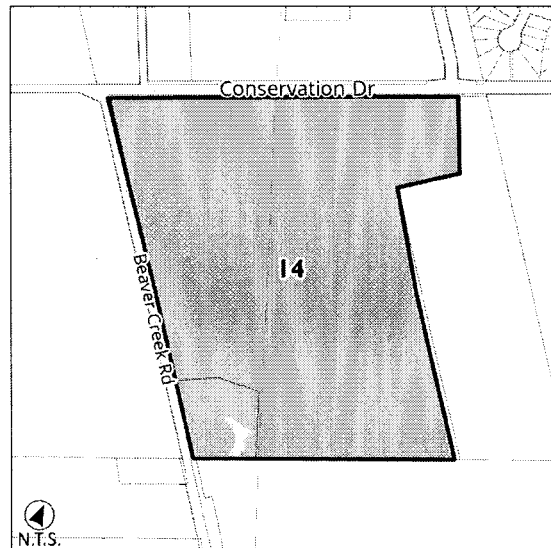
11.1.13 Area Specific Policy 13 (Westmount Road North)

- (1) The policies of this Area Specific Policy apply to the eastern portion of lands known municipally as 70 Westmount Road North, shown as ASP 13.
- (2) Notwithstanding other policies of this Plan, one commercial building shall be permitted on Block 6, R.P. 1820 and that such building shall be flood proofed to the satisfaction of the Grand River Conservation Authority. Hotels, motels, residential uses, storage tanks and fuel pumps will not be permitted.



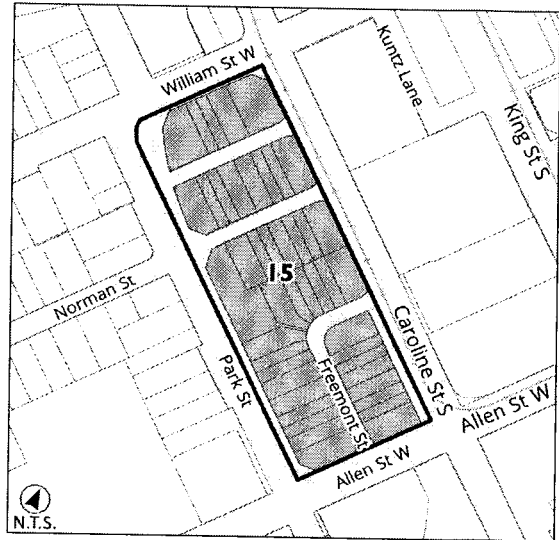
11.1.14 Area Specific Policy 14 (Seasonal Trailer Park)

- (1) The policies of this Area Specific Policy apply to lands in the area of Beaver Creek Road and south of Conservation Drive, shown as ASP 14.
- (2) The lands may be used as a seasonal recreational trailer park until such time as the lands are redeveloped, however no expansion of the trailer park shall be permitted. Seasonal recreational trailers are not to be used as permanent or year-round residences and are to be closed and vacated in accordance with the provisions of the implementing Zoning By-law.



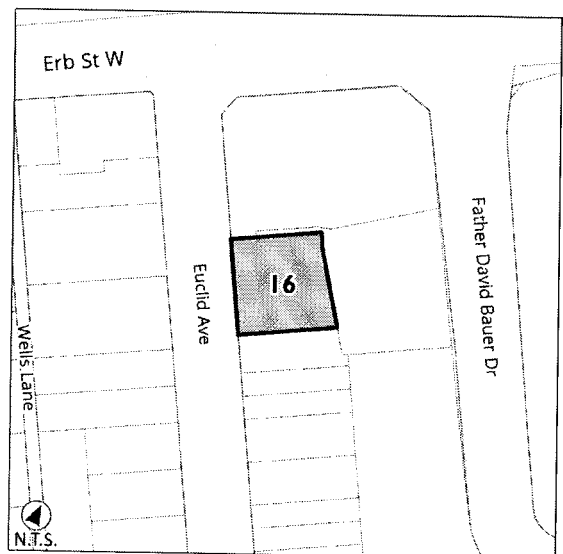
11.1.15 Area Specific Policy 15 (Allen/Park/William/Caroline Streets)

- (1) The policies of this Area Specific Policy apply to lands located north of Allen Street, east of Park Street, south of William Street and west of Caroline Street, shown as ASP 15
- (2) A maximum density of 130 units per hectare will be permitted for the northern portion of the lands bounded by the new park and Park, William and Caroline Streets.
- (3) A maximum density of 120 units per hectare will be permitted for the southern portion of the lands bounded by the new park and Park, Allen and Caroline Streets.



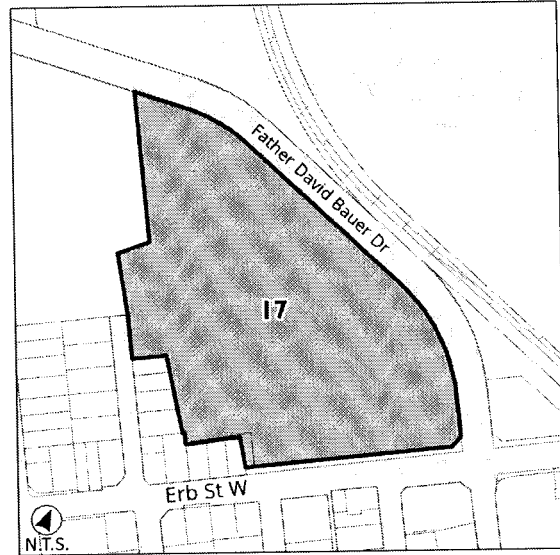
11.1.16 Area Specific Policy 16 (Erb Street West)

- (1) The policies of this Area Specific Policy apply to the northwest portion of Part 1 on Plan 58R-11081, being approximately 682 square metres in size, shown as ASP 16.
- (2) Notwithstanding other policies of this Official Plan, a parking facility shall be permitted. Council's intent for permitting a parking facility is to encourage the preservation of the two designated historic buildings located at 83 Erb Street West.
- (3) Any future use of the subject lands shall be in accordance with the Low Rise Residential designation and other applicable policies of the Plan.
- (4) The implementing Zoning By-law for these lands shall permit a parking facility.



11.1.17 Area Specific Policy 17 (Barrel Yards)

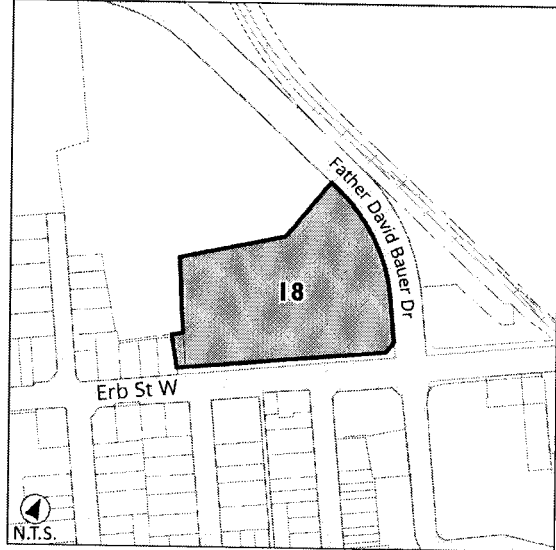
- (1) The policies of this Area Specific Policy apply to lands at Erb Street West and southwest of Father David Bauer Drive, known commonly as the Barrel Yards, shown as ASP 17.
- (2) Notwithstanding other policies in this Official Plan, professional offices and *medical clinics* shall be permitted either freestanding, or within a *mixed-use* building.
- (3) Density, landscaped open space and parking shall be calculated on the entire 5.14 hectare parcel as a whole. The maximum density permitted on the site shall not exceed 250 units per hectare. The minimum net density shall be 100 units per hectare. For the purposes of calculating density, office, commercial or other non-residential uses will not be included in the density calculation.
- (4) All or a portion of the lands are within the *floodplain* and the appropriate Floodplain policies shall apply.
- (5) Service commercial uses and retail uses (up to 1394 square metres of retail uses) oriented towards serving the convenience shopping needs of area residents and *pedestrian* traffic in the area may be permitted through the implementing Zoning By-law; such uses could include, but would not necessarily be limited to, a restaurant and a convenience store; and,
- (6) Service commercial and retail uses shall only be permitted on the ground floor of a building having more than one storey and which stories above ground floor contain other permitted uses such as office or residential.
- (7) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Official Plan, the maximum density permitted on the portion of the lands outside of the Regulatory Floodplain as indicated on Schedule 'A5' - Natural Hazards, shall not exceed 259 units per hectare.



OPA No. 54, approved June 19, 2024

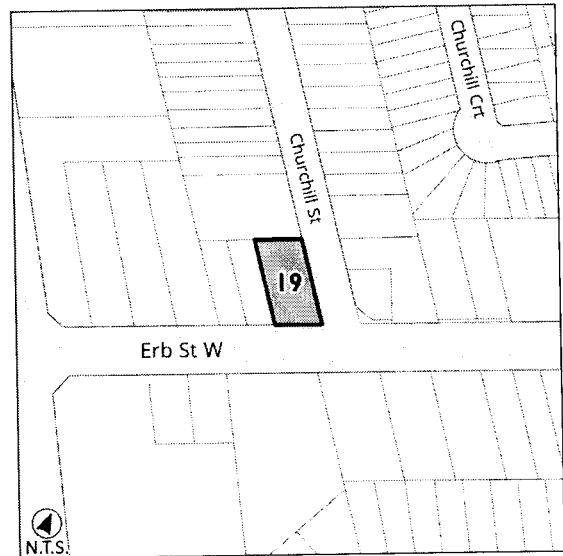
11.1.18 Area Specific Policy 18 (Barrel Yards)

- (1) The policies of this Area Specific Policy apply to lands at Erb Street West and southwest of Father David Bauer Drive, known commonly as the Barrel Yards, shown as ASP 18.
- (2) These lands are recognized as being in close proximity to Uptown Waterloo, the restored Seagram Lofts, the Centre for International Governance Innovation, the Canadian Clay and Glass Gallery, Perimeter Institute for Theoretical Physics, the Balsillie School of International Affairs, and the Waterloo Memorial Recreation Complex and therefore are considered as an appropriate location to encourage special tourism related uses and research institutes which would complement the existing and possible future tourism opportunities and a growing research institute cluster in this area.
- (3) Notwithstanding other policies of this Plan, the following uses shall be permitted on these lands:
 - (a) hotel;
 - (b) freestanding residential; and,
 - (c) commercial recreation.
- (4) The nature and design of a hotel use, any other special tourism related use, research institute and other complementary uses, should be compatible with surrounding uses.
- (5) Loading and garbage storage areas, parking and *pedestrian* and vehicular access and other *ancillary* service features should be designed so as to be compatible with, visibly attractive to, and not conflict with, adjacent streets and residential uses.



11.1.19 Area Specific Policy 19 (404 Erb Street West)

- (1) The policies of this Area Specific Policy apply to lands at 404 Erb Street West, shown as ASP 19.
- (2) Notwithstanding other policies of this Official Plan, a *health practitioner* office shall be permitted on the main floor which is no greater than 186 square metres. Any residential uses must be located above the main floor. This may be used as a *health practitioner* office until such time as redevelopment occurs in accordance with the current designation that exists on the property.



11.1.20 Area Specific Policy 20 (Lands around Wilfrid Laurier University)

- (1) The policies of this Area Specific Policy apply to lands in the vicinity of Wilfrid Laurier University, shown as ASP 20 described further on **Schedule A6(a)**.
- (2) Policy 10.4(9) shall not apply to any lands with a dual designation in Area Specific Policy 20.
- (3) Notwithstanding anything contained in the Official Plan, for lands within Area Specific Policy 20a located east of King Street and south of University Avenue, the following provisions shall apply:
 - (a) To resolve any municipal concerns with respect to soil contamination, where an amendment to the Zoning By-law is required to permit a Major Institutional-Academic use, such amendment will be subject to:
 - (i) a letter from the Regional Municipality of Waterloo advising that the requirement for a Record of Site Condition has been waived due to the nature of the application, or;
 - (ii) the completion of a Record of Site Condition acknowledged by the Ministry of the Environment, or;
 - (iii) the submission of a remedial work plan certified by a qualified consultant and the owner, to be reviewed and approved by the Regional

Municipality of Waterloo and/or where appropriate, the Ministry of the Environment. The remedial work plan shall demonstrate that the site can be appropriately remediated to permit the proposed use. A holding provision on the implementing Zoning By-law will be applied to prohibit the proposed Major Institutional-Academic use of the property until the completion of a Record of Site Condition acknowledged by the Ministry of the Environment.

- (4) Notwithstanding anything contained in this Official Plan, lands within Area “20B”, as shown on **Schedule A6(a)**, shall be designated either Major Institutional-Academic, dually designated Mixed-Use Community and Major Institutional-Academic, or dually designated Corridor Commercial and Major Institutional-Academic. New Major Institutional-Academic uses, including student residences, may be permitted only by amendment to the Zoning By- Law. Such applications will be evaluated relative to their relationship to nearby industrial uses, including but not limited to an analysis of noise, dust, odour, vibration, buffering, and land use compatibility. Further, any university residential use shall achieve a minimum net density of 150 *bedrooms* per hectare.
- (5) Notwithstanding anything contained in this Official Plan, lands within Area “20C” as shown on **Schedule A6(a)**, shall be dually designated Mixed Use Community and Major Institutional-Academic. Major Institutional-Academic uses, including student residences, may be permitted only by amendment to the Zoning By-Law. Such applications will be evaluated relative to their relationship to nearby industrial uses, including but not limited to an analysis of noise, dust, odour, vibration, buffering, and land use compatibility. Further, any university residential use shall achieve a minimum net density of 150 *bedrooms* per hectare.
- (6) Notwithstanding anything contained in this Official Plan, lands within Area “20D” as shown on **Schedule A6(a)** shall be dually designated Mixed Use Community and Major Institutional-Academic, provided further that permitted Major Institutional-Academic uses shall be limited to “university residential uses”. Further, any University residential use shall achieve a minimum net density of 150 *bedrooms* per hectare.
- (7) Notwithstanding anything contained in this Official Plan, lands within Area “20E” as shown on **Schedule A6(a)** shall be dually designated High Rise Residential and Major Institutional-Academic, provided further that permitted Major Institutional-Academic uses shall be limited to “university residential uses”. Further, any university residential use shall achieve a minimum net density of 150 *bedrooms*

per hectare.

- (8) Notwithstanding anything contained in this Official Plan, lands within Area “20F” as shown on **Schedule A6(a)** shall be dually designated Mixed-Use Community and Major Institutional-Academic, provided further that permitted Major Institutional-Academic uses shall be limited to primary Major Institutional-Academic uses, and must be located above the ground floor of a building. The first storey is reserved solely for uses permitted within the Mixed-Use Community Core designation. Further, any university residential use shall achieve a minimum net density of 150 *bedrooms* per hectare.
- (9) Notwithstanding anything contained in this Official Plan, lands within Area “20G” as shown on **Schedule A6(a)** shall be dually designated High Rise Residential and Major Institutional-Academic. Further, any university residential use shall achieve a minimum net density of 150 *bedrooms* per hectare.
- (10) Notwithstanding anything contained in this Official Plan, lands within Area “20H” as shown on **Schedule A6(a)** shall be dually designated Open Space and Major Institutional-Academic, provided further that Major Institutional-Academic uses shall be limited to “university open space”, “university recreational uses”, and *medical clinics* related to the academic use. A broader range of Academic uses may be permitted only by amendment to the Zoning By- Law. Such applications will be evaluated relative to their relationship to nearby residential land uses, Waterloo Park, and the Heritage Conservation District. The City of Waterloo encourages the retention of open space and recreational lands in this area.
- (11) Notwithstanding anything contained in this Official Plan, lands within Area “20I” as shown on **Schedule A6(a)** shall be dually designated High Rise Residential and Major Institutional-Academic, provided further that:
 - (a) University residential uses are permitted and shall have a minimum density of 150 *bedrooms* per hectare; and,
 - (b) Non-residential academic uses are permitted as *ancillary uses* on a property that contains high rise residential or university residence as the primary use.
- (12) Notwithstanding anything contained in this Official Plan, lands within Area “20J” as shown on **Schedule A6(a)** are recognized as being an appropriate expansion area for Wilfrid Laurier University as well as being located within the MacGregor/Albert Heritage Conservation District. In addition to the policies of the Low Density Residential designation, university academic uses may be permitted within existing buildings and within additions to existing buildings, subject to the provisions of the

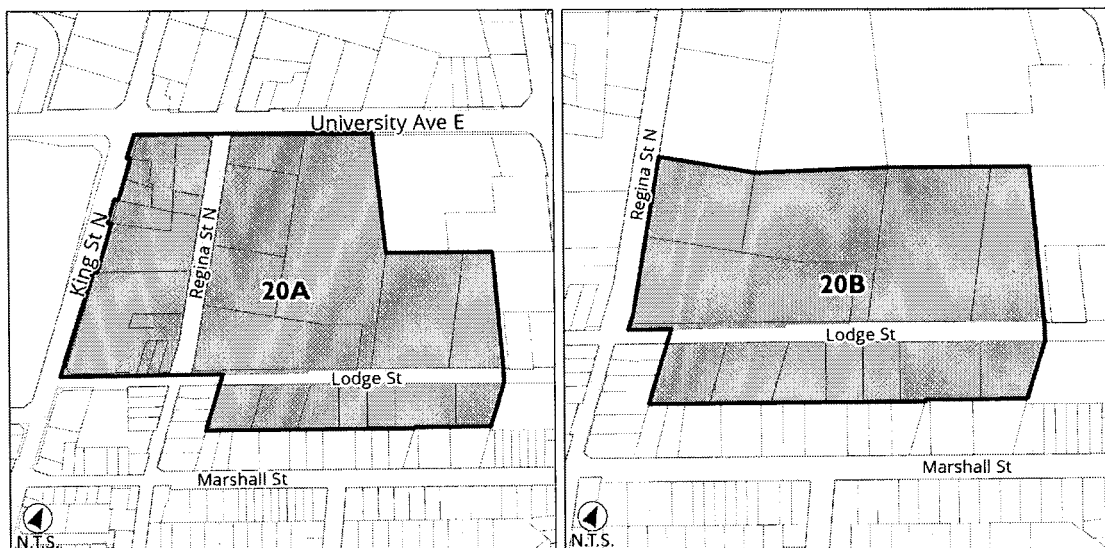
Zoning By-law.

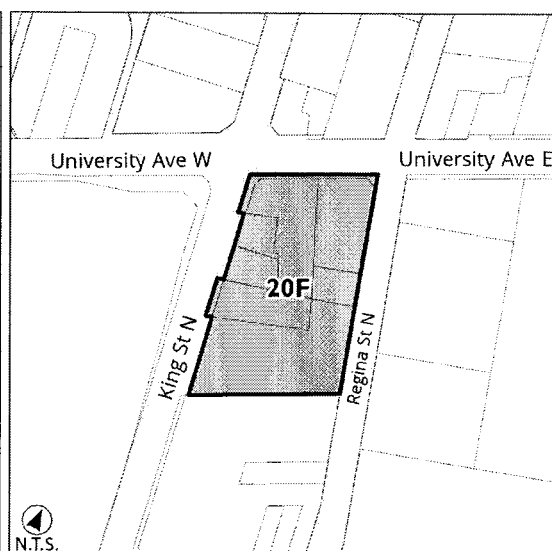
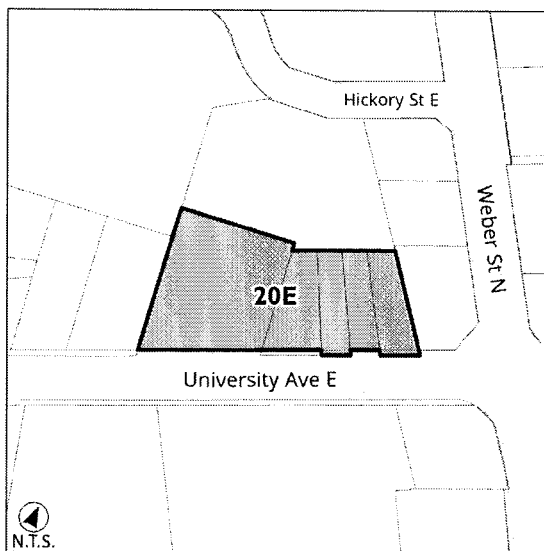
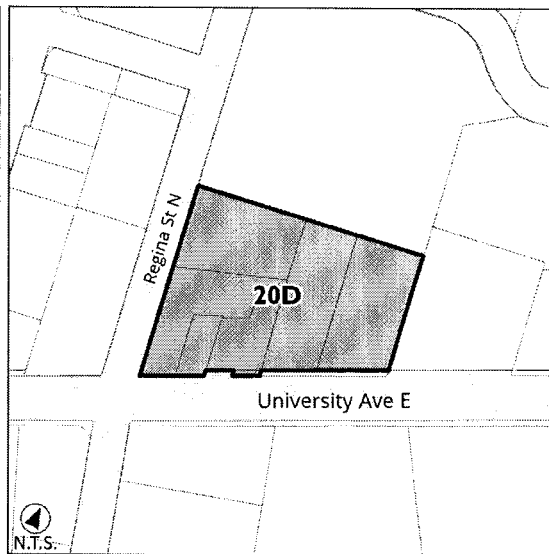
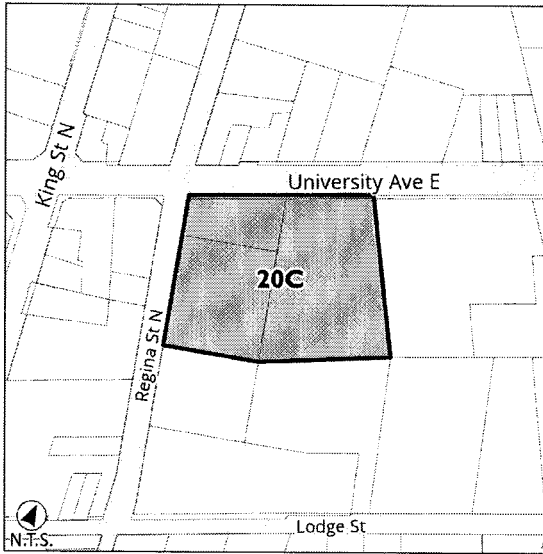
- (13) Notwithstanding anything contained in this Official Plan, lands within Area “20K” as shown on **Schedule A6(a)** shall be dually designated Medium High Rise Residential and Major Institutional-Academic, provided further that:
- (a) University residential uses are permitted.

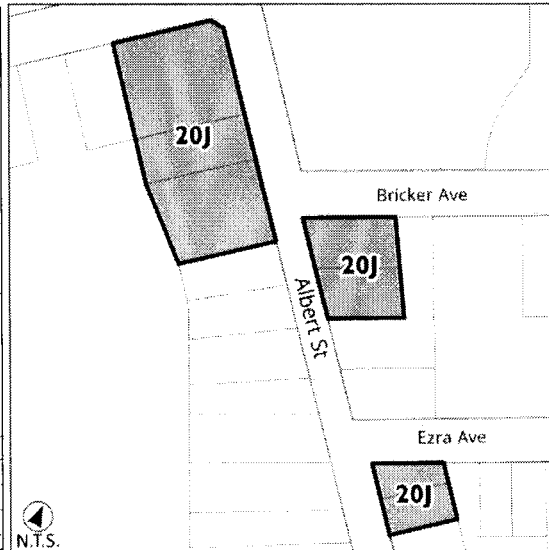
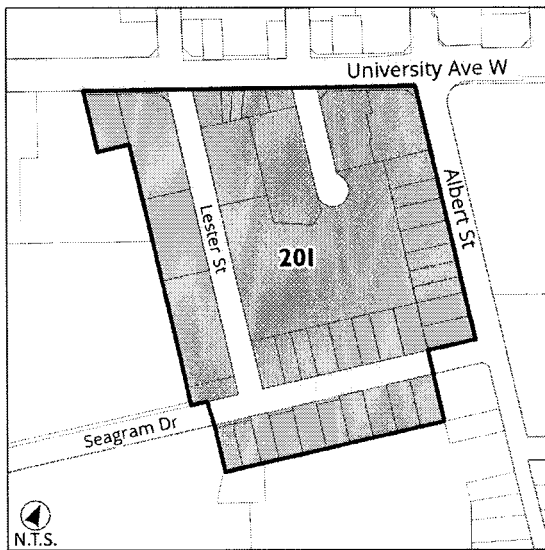
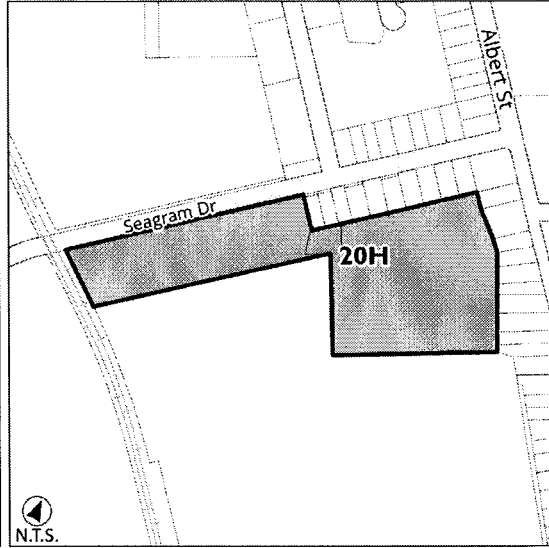
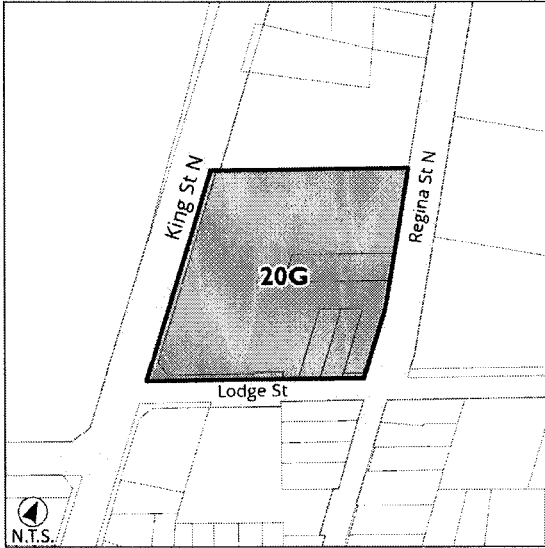
- (14) Notwithstanding anything contained in this Official Plan, lands within Area “20L” as shown on **Schedule A6(a)** shall be dually designated Low Rise Residential and Major Institutional-Academic. The Zoning By-law may restrict the range of Academic uses and establish regulations to facilitate compatibility with nearby residential uses.

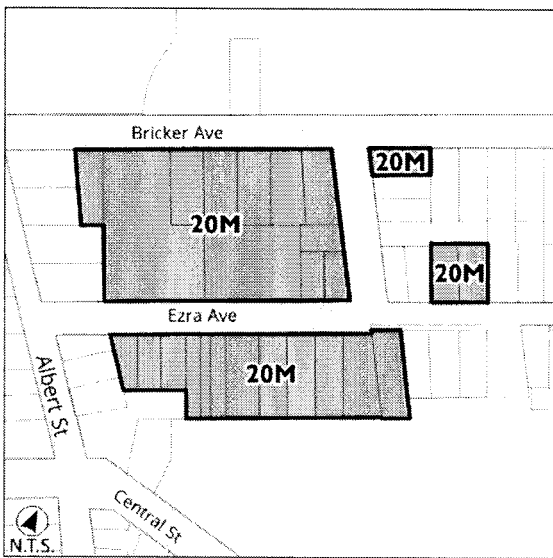
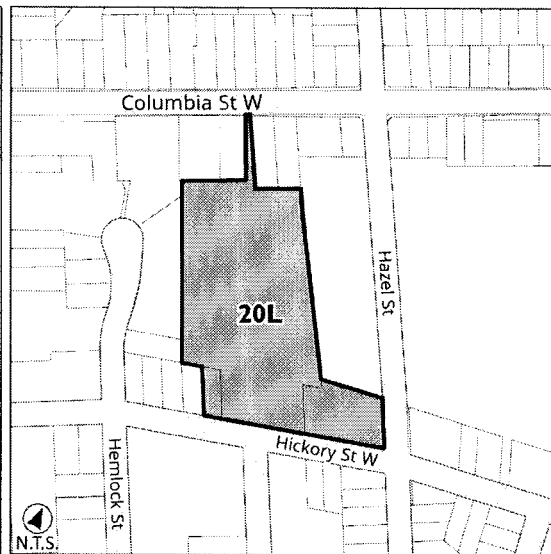
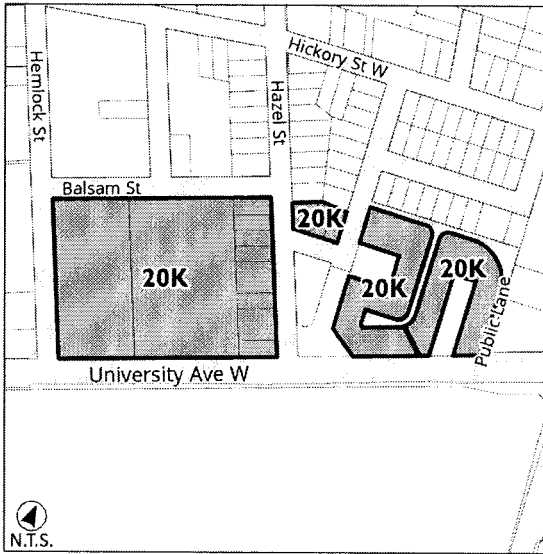
OPA No. 22, approved June 11, 2019

- (15) Notwithstanding anything contained in this Official Plan, lands within Area “20M” as shown on **Schedule A6(a)** shall be dually designated Medium Rise Residential and Major Institutional-Academic.



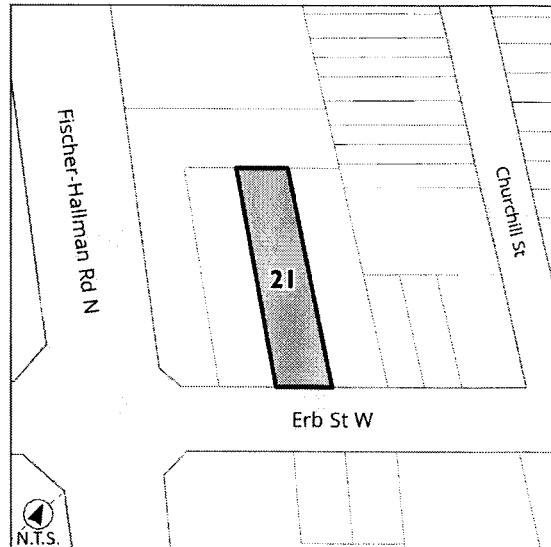






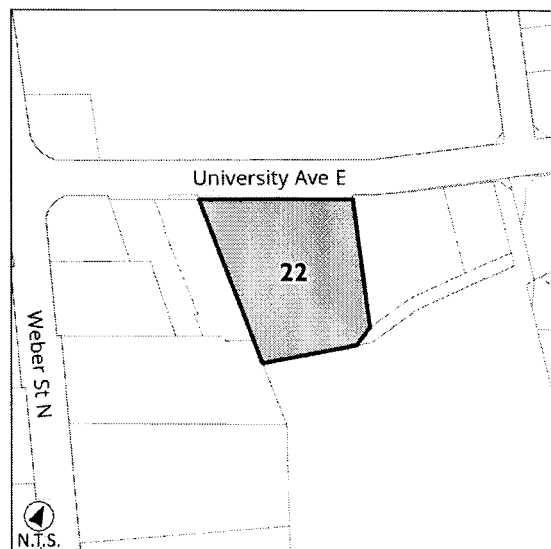
11.1.21 Area Specific Policy 21 (414 Erb St West)

- (1) The policies of this Area Specific Policy apply to lands 414 Erb Street West, shown as ASP 21.
- (2) Notwithstanding the "Medium Rise Residential" designation, a veterinary clinic shall be permitted on the main floor (first storey), provided the veterinary clinic is no greater than 186 square metres.



11.1.22 Area Specific Policy 22 (105 University Avenue East)

- (1) The policies of this Area Specific Policy apply to lands at 105 University Avenue East, shown as ASP 22.
- (2) Notwithstanding other policies of this Plan, residential uses shall be permitted as specified in the Zoning By-law to a maximum residential net density of 200 units per hectare.
OPA No. 22, approved June 11, 2019



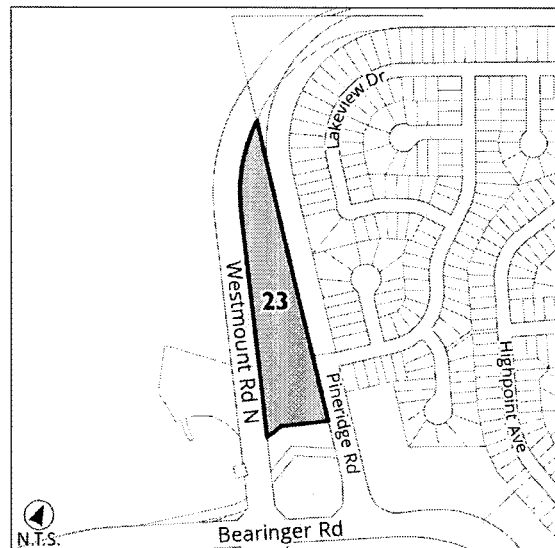
- (3) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Zoning By-law, commercial uses shall be permitted within 38 metres from University Avenue East provided the said commercial uses are located on the ground floor of a multi-storey building containing residential uses and provided they are limited to:
 - (a) Variety store;
 - (b) *Medical clinic*;
 - (c) Personal service shop;
 - (d) Coffee shop (not including drive-thru); and,

(e) Offices.

- (4) The total building floor area devoted to all commercial uses permitted in subsection (3) above shall not exceed 464.5 square metres.
- (5) Notwithstanding Schedule 'B1' – Height and Density and the policies of this Plan, for certain lands located in the area of University Avenue East, as defined further by the Zoning By-law, the maximum height of any building shall be thirteen (13) storeys.
- (6) The entire lands identified as Area Specific Policy 22 shall be used for the purposes of calculating net density.

11.1.23 Area Specific Policy 23 (Westmount Road North/Bearinger Road)

- (1) The policies of this Area Specific Policy apply to lands in the area of Westmount Road North and north of Bearinger Road, shown as ASP 23.
- (2) The uses permitted shall be limited to the following:
 - (a) Bank or Trust Company;
 - (b) Business Machines – Sales and Service;
 - (c) Laboratories;
 - (d) Office;
 - (e) *Medical Clinics*; and,
 - (f) Religious Use.

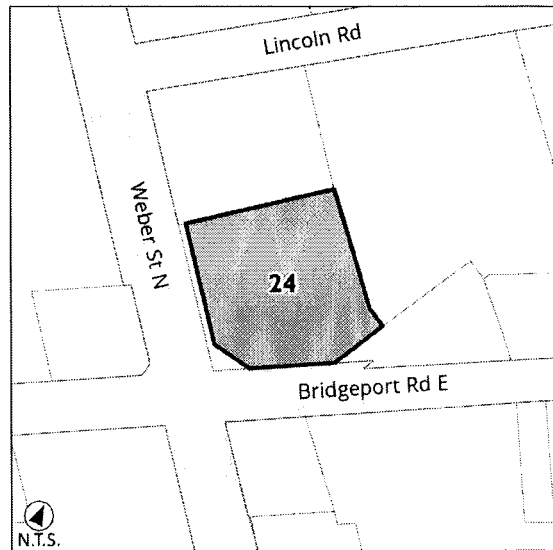


- (3) Notwithstanding Schedule 'B1' of this Plan, the maximum building height (excluding rooftop mechanical) shall be 3 storeys or 357 metres above sea level, whichever is more restrictive.

OPA No. 22, approved June 11, 2019

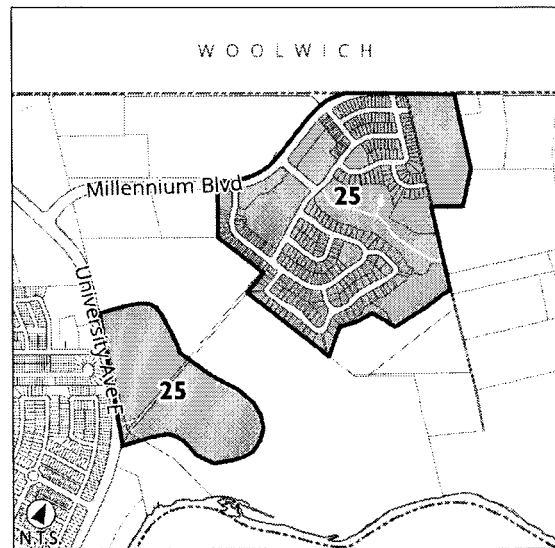
11.1.24 Area Specific Policy 24 (50 Weber Street North)

- (1) The policies of this Area Specific Policy apply to lands at 50 Weber Street North, shown as ASP 24.
- (2) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained within this Official Plan, a *drug store* shall be permitted on the subject lands. *Ancillary uses* shall be limited to household merchandise, seasonal goods, books, and convenience groceries/food.



11.1.25 Area Specific Policy 25 (Part of Grey Silo District)

- (1) The policies of this Area Specific Policy apply to lands designated 'Low Density Residential' located east of University Avenue and south of Country Squire Road, shown as ASP 25.
- (2) This Plan recognizes that environmental planning is an integral component of the land use planning process. *Environmental Impact Statements* and/or other appropriate studies set out practices for the protection, conservation, management, rehabilitation and monitoring of the natural environment. The requirements to undertake an *Environmental Impact Statement* and/or other appropriate studies are recognized in this Plan in order to guide future land use decisions in an overall environmental context;
- (3) No draft plan of subdivision or severance of land shall be approved for urban

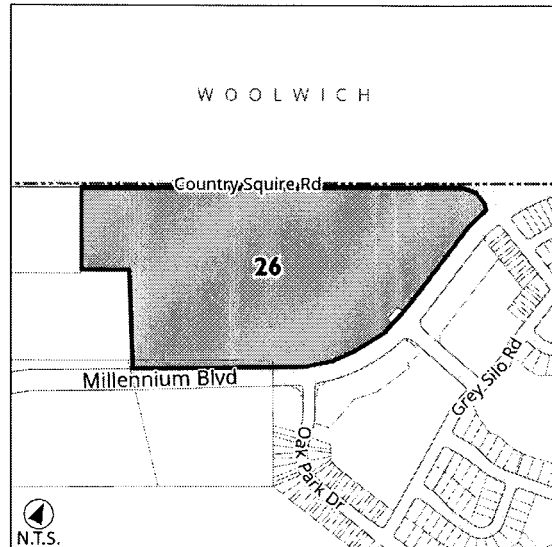


development within Area Specific Policy 25 until such time as an *Environmental Impact Statement* and/or other appropriate studies are undertaken to the satisfaction of the City of Waterloo, the Grand River Conservation Authority and any other agency having jurisdiction;

- (4) An *Environmental Impact Statement* and/or other appropriate studies shall include an evaluation and documentation of the following:
 - (a) elements of the natural habitat network;
 - (b) natural greenspace and habitat linkages;
 - (c) topography;
 - (d) flood and fill lines;
 - (e) the location of adjacent development activity/impacts;
 - (f) the location, quality, and successional state of vegetative communities (including the presence of endangered, rare, or invasive species);
 - (g) *wetlands*;
 - (h) breeding birds, migratory birds, and bird habitat;
 - (i) areas of sensitive groundwater recharge/discharge;
 - (j) herpetofauna and their habitat;
 - (k) groundwater quality, elevations, flow direction, and vertical/horizontal hydraulic gradients, hydraulic conductivity;
 - (l) geotechnical parameters and soils;
 - (m) hazardous slopes and required setbacks;
 - (n) surface drainage and flow characteristics (including subcatchment delineation);
 - (o) pre-development water balance;
 - (p) considerations for post-development water balance requirements and stormwater management;
 - (q) extent and delineation of environmental buffers as required.
- (5) Prior to any site grading and servicing the developer and/or landowner shall be responsible for completing a period of pre-development monitoring which is not less than 2 years in duration;
- (6) Specific pre-development monitoring parameters must be established in consultation with the City of Waterloo and will be modeled on the December 1999 Laurel Creek Watershed Development Monitoring Program.

11.1.26 Area Specific Policy 26 (Part of Grey Silo District)

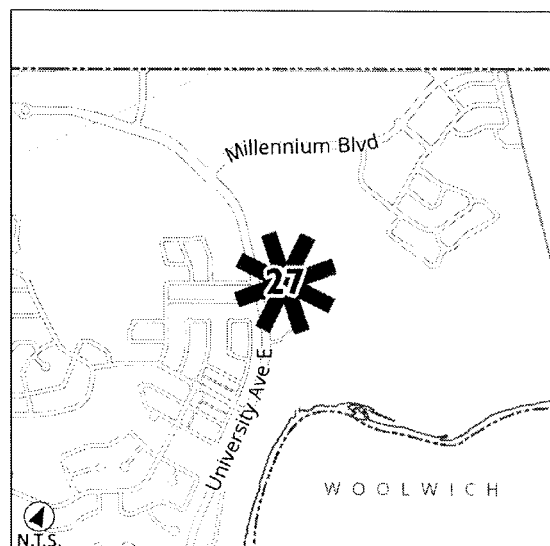
- (1) The policies of this Area Specific Policy apply to lands designated 'Business Employment' totaling approximately 15 hectares and located east of University Avenue, south of Country Squire Road and north of Millennium Boulevard, shown as ASP 26



- (2) It shall be a policy of Council that the retailing and display of products manufactured on the premises, or any outside storage shall not be permitted.
- (3) It shall be a policy of Council that development within Area Specific Policy 26 shall be backlogged to Country Squire Road and direct vehicular access shall not be permitted to this roadway.
- (4) It shall be a policy of Council that buffers, berming, screening and other landscape measures shall be provided along the yards backing onto Country Squire Road and be implemented through the City's *Site Plan Review* process.

11.1.27 Area Specific Policy 27 (Part of Grey Silo District)

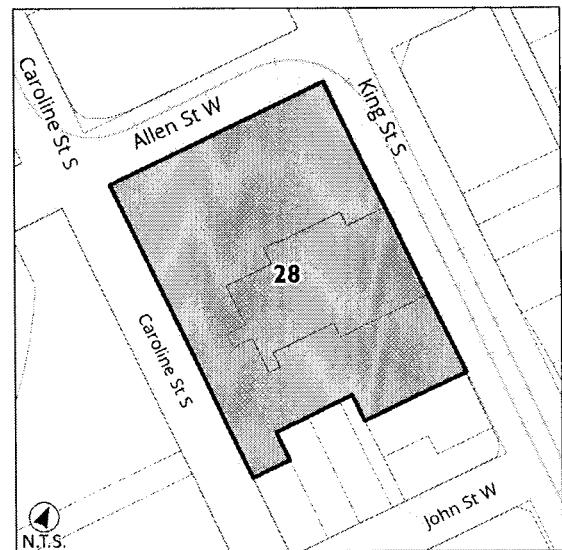
- (1) The policies of this Area Specific Policy apply to lands shown as "Future Node" at University Avenue and New Hampshire Street, shown as ASP 27.
- (2) It shall be a policy of Council that a freestanding *food store* is permitted. The freestanding *food store* does not require a retail impact analyses and Policy 10.2.3 of this Plan shall not apply to the introduction of the *food store*. The following shall apply to the *food store*:



- (a) design and capacity of the streets and *pedestrian* infrastructure in the area shall not be negatively impacted;
 - (b) sufficient on-site parking shall be provided to meet the needs of the *food store*;
 - (c) appropriate massing and a high standard of design, including mitigation of loading areas, lighting and traffic impacts;
 - (d) a comprehensive *site plan* is required;
 - (e) the *food store* shall ensure convenient and direct access by *pedestrians* and cyclists.
- (3) The policies of the Rural East District Plan shall not apply to these lands.
 - (4) Notwithstanding any other policies in this Plan, these lands shall have a maximum building height of 9 storeys.

11.1.28 Area Specific Policy 28 (187 King Street S./155 Caroline Street S.)

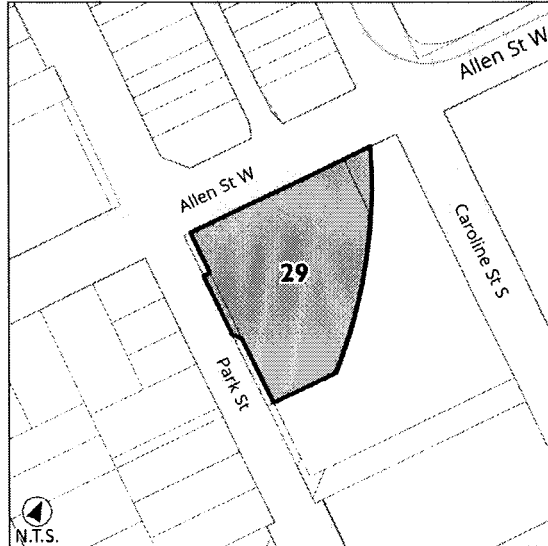
- (1) The policies of this Area Specific Policy apply to lands at 187 King Street South and 155 Caroline Street South, shown as ASP 28.
- (2) It shall be a policy of Council that notwithstanding the permitted densities, where possible *infrastructure* constraints exist, limitations on residential density may be further defined in the Zoning By-law.
- (3) It shall be a policy of Council that for lands within Area Specific Policy 28



- located east of Caroline Street, the following provisions shall apply:
 - (a) In addition to permitted uses set out in the Uptown Mixed-Use designation, the ground floor area of any building(s) on these lands may be used for a *food store*, provided the use is located on the first storey of a multi-storey, *mixed-use* building that contains residential and/or office uses.
 - (b) The amount of ground floor area of buildings permitted to be used for *ancillary uses* above will be set out in the implementing Zoning By-law.

11.1.29 Area Specific Policy 29 (144 Park Street)

- (1) The policies of this Area Specific Policy apply to lands at 144 Park Street (formerly 21 Allen St W, 142, 144 and 148 Park St), shown as ASP 29.
- (2) Lands within Area Specific Policy 29 shall be subject to the following site specific policies:
 - (a) Under the provisions of section 37 of the Planning Act, Zoning By-Laws may be enacted to permit height and density increases than are otherwise permitted, in return for the provision of such facilities, services or matters, as are set out in the by-law.
 - (b) The development must constitute good planning and conform to the objectives and policies of this Plan. The increase in density should not result in a scale of development that is incompatible with adjacent uses or exceeds the capacity of available municipal services. No increases in height shall be granted.
 - (c) The facilities, services or matters to be secured shall support the City's urban design policies, as contained in the City Form Chapter, and other objectives and policies within the Official Plan and must satisfy all of the following criteria:
 - (i) The site shall be located within a Major Node or Major Corridor;
 - (ii) The site shall be located on a Regional, City Arterial or Major Collector road;
 - (iii) The site shall be well-served by existing transit and within close proximity to proposed higher-order transit; and
 - (iv) The site shall contain underground parking.
- (3) The determination of appropriate increases in density for the subject lands shall be considered based on the ability of the project to meet the following objectives which shall be specified in the implementing Zoning By-law:
 - (a) To support the provision of common open space on and adjacent to the site that is functional for passive recreational use by both residents of the development and the general public;
 - (b) To support the provision of underground parking;
 - (c) To encourage aesthetically attractive residential developments, achieved



through the enhancement of building façades, the use of podiums and entrance features which augment the streetscape and provide a *pedestrian* scale and building design which reduces the shadow impact on surrounding properties;

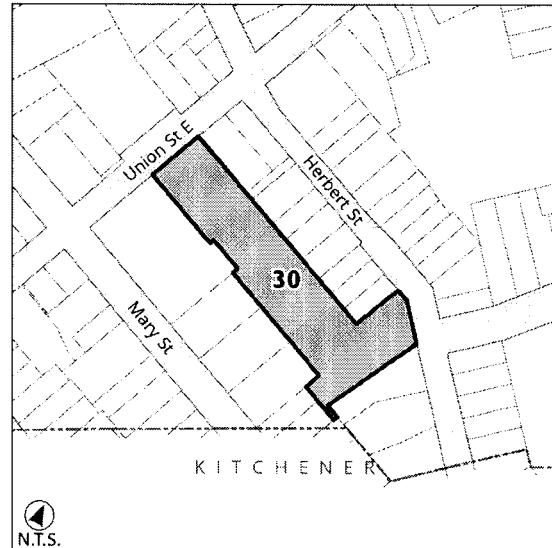
- (d) To support the provision of, and public access to, art that reflects the historical nature of the site and which represents 1% of the value of the construction of the proposed building;
 - (e) To encourage off site improvements and/or cash-in-lieu of such improvements to existing parks, trails and other public amenities;
 - (f) To encourage the redevelopment of this brownfield site; and
 - (g) To encourage the provision of units which are *affordable* to low and moderate income (as defined in the Provincial Policy Statement) households within the City of Waterloo.
- (4) The cumulative impact of applying the bonus provisions in accordance with the objectives in policy 11(30) (b) above shall not result in a density of more than 465 units per hectare, provided that the maximum number of units shall not exceed 149; the maximum number of *bedrooms* shall not exceed 278; and that only 1, 2 and 3-*bedroom* units shall be permitted, all of which shall be set out in the implementing Zoning By- Law.
- (5) Under the provisions of section 41 of the Planning Act, the City is able to control exterior design, including the character, scale, appearance and design features of buildings as well as the sustainable elements on any adjoining highway, including requiring permeable paving materials, street furniture, waste and recycling containers and bicycle parking facilities.
- (6) In this regard, the development of 144 Park Street (formerly 21 Allen St W, 142, 144 and 148 Park St) shall be subject to the following design requirements:
- (a) that the first 3 storeys of the multi-storey building shall be composed of:
 - (i) a prominent entrance to the building oriented to the corner of Park and Allen Streets;
 - (ii) townhouse units facing Park and Allen Streets, designed with brick and concrete exteriors and covered front door entrances raised from grade and visible from the public sidewalk; and
 - (iii) a 3 storey parking garage with the same exterior brick and concrete façade.
 - (b) that the townhouse units shall be located in front of the parking garage structure, to minimize the visibility of the parking structure from Park and Allen Streets;

- (c) that the rear façade of the parking garage shall contain ivy or similar vegetation to soften its appearance for users of the Iron Horse Trail;
 - (d) that the roof top railing above the townhouse units and the parking garage be constructed of black wrought iron;
 - (e) that the remainder of the multi-storey building shall be constructed of materials and colours satisfactory to the City of Waterloo and reflective of the elevations included in the Development Agreement;
 - (f) that the corner of Allen and Park Streets shall function as a public space blending the public and private realm, with decorative hard surfacing and soft landscaping, including the provision of seating areas for residents of the building and *pedestrians* on either street and bicycle parking facilities for visitors to the site;
 - (g) that in the absence of or in addition to street trees within the front or flankage yard, the applicant shall provide enhanced street trees within the boulevard with appropriate measures to ensure their long term health. Should the location of overhead power lines and hydro poles not permit the planting of street trees, the applicant shall provide other landscaping measures to the satisfaction of the City of Waterloo; and
 - (h) that the amenity space on top of the parking garage shall contain both hard and soft landscaping treatments, benches and other seating areas, and other amenities appropriate to the proposed use.
- (7) In addition to the regular requirements of a complete *site plan* application submission, the following shall also be required:
- (a) a Construction Staging and Impact Mitigation Plan that identifies anticipated site access needs, expected duration of construction, vibration, noise and dust impacts, worker and tradesperson parking arrangements, as well as truck traffic routes (intended to avoid low density residential areas);
 - (b) a Construction Dewatering Plan satisfactory to the Region of Waterloo to facilitate underground parking;
 - (c) a Geotechnical Study to support all construction;
 - (d) a pre-condition assessment identifying any deficiencies with existing drainage and stormwater management at and adjacent to the site that could affect construction and the existing conditions of adjacent foundations and structures; and
 - (e) that an analysis by a qualified professional shall be completed to determine the impact on *pedestrian* comfort levels due to wind conditions (if any) created by the proposed development.
- (8) A holding provision shall be placed on the subject lands through the implementing

Zoning By-law to ensure the completion and registration of a Section 37 Development Agreement satisfactory to the City of Waterloo.

11.1.30 Area Specific Policy 30 (31 Union Street East)

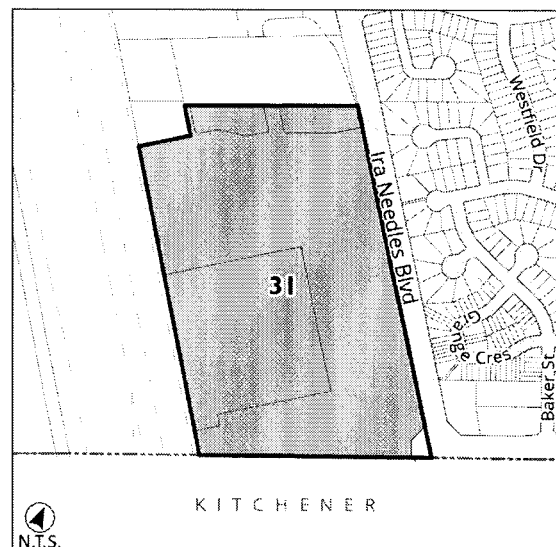
- (1) The policies of this Area Specific Policy apply to lands at 31 Union Street East, shown as ASP 30.
- (2) Recognizing the retention of the historically significant structure, it shall be a policy of Council that notwithstanding the Low Rise Residential designation, office uses shall be permitted as a complementary use on the subject lands.



11.1.31 Area Specific Policy 31 (West Side Mixed-Use Commercial Centre)

General Policies

- (1) The policies of this Area Specific Policy apply to lands at the Northwest corner of Ira Needles Boulevard and University Avenue, legally described in the year 2009 as Part of Lot 40, German Company Tract, being Part 1 on Plan 58R-16528, City of Waterloo, Regional Municipality of Waterloo (PIN 22184-0464 LT), shown as ASP 31.
- (2) The West Side Mixed-Use Commercial Centre is intended to be planned and developed as a comprehensive, mixed use commercial development with combined Commercial and Employment development and commercial development located on the abutting lands located in the City of Kitchener.



- (3) It shall be a policy of Council that that the West Side Mixed-Use Commercial Centre area shall be planned and developed in conjunction with Employment designated lands immediately to the north to secure a range of significant employment uses on the site.
- (4) To facilitate a cross-border development, it shall be a policy of Council that all lands located in the City of Kitchener which form part of the West Side Mixed-Use Commercial Centre together with the lands designated Area Specific Policy 31, may be deemed one lot for the purpose of calculating the provisions for off-street parking as set out in each Municipality's Zoning By-law. Reduced building setbacks may be provided to implement the Preferred Development Concept established in City-approved urban design guidelines.
- (5) For the purpose of *road* access and Zoning By-law interpretation, a private street shall only be considered a public *road* if lands upon which the street is located have been registered with a right-of-way or easements conveyed in favour and to the satisfaction of the City of Waterloo for public access through the development review process. Easements shall be based on the collector street pattern shown on the Land Use Concept Plan provided in the West Hill District Implementation Plan. The Owners of the lands shall be responsible for the construction and maintenance of all private roads and site servicing *infrastructure*.
- (6) It shall be a policy of Council that all lands located in the City of Kitchener which form part of the West Side Mixed-Use Commercial Centre shall be evaluated in terms of its impact on the City's Commercial Hierarchy and shall not have an adverse impact.
- (7) The West Side Mixed-Use Commercial Centre within the City of Waterloo shall be developed based on the following mix of uses and floor area restrictions calculated on the Gross Building Floor Area excluding outdoor *ancillary* spaces:
 - (a) The maximum Gross Building Floor Area permitted on the Waterloo lands (the site) shall be 51,100 square metres, of which a minimum of 18,209 square metres shall be office uses. Expansion of the maximum Gross Building Floor Area for the purposes of permitting additional office use will not require an amendment to this Plan, but shall be subject to a zone change approval.
 - (b) Of the minimum 18,209 square metres of Gross Building Floor Area of offices uses required on the site, at least 13,378 square metres shall be located on the lands designated Employment and subject to Specific Provision 31, with complementary uses being permitted on the ground floor.

- (c) Retail uses, including small retail stores, retail stores devoted to apparel and accessories, and specialty food stores, shall not exceed 22,406 square metres of Gross Building Floor Area and are intended to remain at less than fifty percent (50%) of the maximum Gross Building Floor Area permitted on the site in order to retain a specific mix of land uses. The total Gross Building Floor Area of all small retail units shall not exceed 4,181 square metres, and further, shall not exceed 465 square metres for each unit. The total Gross Building Floor Area of all retail stores devoted to apparel and accessory merchandise shall not exceed 2,787 square metres. An outdoor garden centre, in association with a home improvement store use, shall not be considered Gross Building Floor Area for the purposes of these policies. Specialty food stores shall be as defined through the implementing Zoning By-law, however, each store shall not exceed 465 square metres of Gross Building Floor Area and shall have a limited range of food retailing.
 - (d) The total Gross Building Floor Area of all personal service uses shall not exceed 929 square metres, including personal service uses located on the lands that are designated Employment and subject to Area Specific Policy 31.
 - (e) A range of other commercial uses are permitted on the balance of the lands subject to minimum and maximum Gross Building Floor Area requirements to be established through the City's Zoning By-Law.
- (8) It shall be a policy of Council to develop the West Side Mixed Use Commercial Centre area in conjunction with the associated *Employment area*, in the following phases to establish a mixed use function on the lands:
- (a) Phase 1: The first phase of development shall not exceed 26,942 square metres of Gross Building Floor Area and shall consist of a specific range of commercial uses. These commercial uses shall include a home improvement store use, commercial recreation and entertainment uses, restaurants and a limited amount of retail use, as further defined through the Zoning By-law. Retail uses in Phase 1 shall be restricted to a maximum of 1,858 square metres of Gross Building Floor Area. Mixed use buildings, as defined in the Zoning By-law, and office uses shall also be permitted and shall be exempt from the Gross Building Floor Area restrictions of this Phase.
 - (b) Phase 2: The second phase of development shall include the phasing of office development located on the Employment designated lands prior to any other commercial uses being allowed. The City shall require at least 6,689 square metres of office space to be constructed with a limited range of complementary commercial uses permitted on the ground floor. As part of Phase 2, the Owner must provide to the City a feasibility study with supporting development plans to demonstrate how a minimum of 13,378 square metres of office space can

- be accommodated on the site prior to permitting Phase 3 development to proceed. Underground and structure parking shall be encouraged to facilitate a *mixed-use* development with opportunities for shared parking.
- (c) Phase 3: The third phase of development shall allow for a broader range of commercial and retail uses subject to the following criteria:
- (i) Only after the second phase of development is substantially complete as determined by the City;
 - (ii) Subject to providing and receiving approval of a Transportation Impact Study update, with *pedestrian* aspects and active modes of transportation analysis from the City of Waterloo in consultation with the Regional Municipality of Waterloo;
 - (iii) The Owner demonstrating that the parking requirements for at least 13,378 square metres of office space located on the Employment designated lands and overall office criteria established in policy 11.1.31(7) can be accommodated on the site.
- (d) Development phasing shall be established through Phasing and Holding Provisions.
- (9) It shall be a policy of Council that all development must demonstrate its ability to provide and accommodate minimum parking requirements for planned office development on the site. The City shall not approve *site plan* development which has an unacceptable impact to accommodating office development within Area Specific Policy 31. A minimum of 402 parking spaces shall be provided at all times to accommodate the build out of 13,378 square metres of Building Floor Area devoted to office space.
- (10) Office development is encouraged on Employment designated lands and West Side Mixed-Use Commercial Centre designated lands.
- (11) It shall be a policy of Council to promote a high standard of urban design when implementing the policies of this Plan and to provide an effective policy basis for urban design guideline implementation. The following site-specific urban design policies shall apply:
- (a) Design buildings and sites to contribute to pedestrian/cyclist friendly and aesthetically pleasing streetscapes and avoid adverse impacts to surrounding residential areas and character. Site lighting, including building signage, shall be designed to avoid glare to surrounding properties;
 - (b) Design buildings with articulated building massing and designs that contribute to a coordinated design theme. Rooftop mechanical equipment shall be screened from public view;

- (c) Transit supportive development shall be promoted through mixed use commercial development, higher density employment uses, parking strategies and a high standard of urban design, including *pedestrian/cyclist* friendly site and building design;
 - (d) Parking areas shall be designed with landscaped areas to reduce the urban heat island effect(s) and to enhance the visual appearance of the parking areas;
 - (e) Outdoor storage of materials shall be prohibited from public view; and,
 - (f) Buffering, screening, landscaping and other landscape design considerations shall be required for all development.
 - (g) The City of Waterloo and the City of Kitchener will work together to review and approve site development based on the Council approved Ira Needles Commercial Centre Urban Design Guidelines dated May 2009. The “Ira Needles Mixed Use Commercial Development Urban Design Guidelines”, prepared by MHBC Planning dated May 2009, shall form a primary basis for *site plan* development and approval.
- (12) Additional performance standards may be introduced and implemented through Area Specific Policy provisions, Zoning By-law regulations, development agreements, City-approved urban design guidelines and *site plan* control.
- (13) Sensitive lands uses, such as residential and daycare facilities, shall not be permitted in close proximity of the Regional Landfill Facility.
- (14) It shall be a policy of Council that Area Specific Policy 31 be implemented with a site-specific by-law in combination with the zoning regulations established for the West Side Mixed-Use Commercial Centre land use designation.
- (15) It shall be a policy of Council, that development located within Area Specific Policy 31 be subject to a cross border site servicing agreement with the City of Waterloo, City of Kitchener and the Owner(s) of the land to extend and provide and to receive sanitary, water and storm services from the City of Kitchener to facilitate development on the lands designated Area Specific Policy 31 to the satisfaction of the City of Waterloo and City of Kitchener.

Business Employment Designation

- (16) Notwithstanding the Business Employment designation it shall be a policy of this Plan to:
- (a) Permit office/business employment uses as the primary land use with complementary uses located on the ground floor. Ground floor complementary

uses shall be limited to personal service uses, restaurants, *pharmaceutical dispensaries*, banks and trust companies. Retail use shall not be permitted as an *ancillary* or complementary use.

- (b) Require a minimum of 13,378 square metres of Gross Building Floor Area devoted to office space. Building height and phasing shall be established through the Zoning By-law.
- (c) Underground, structured parking and shared parking for office use is encouraged to promote mixed use development on the site. Shared parking with abutting commercial uses shall be permitted provided the overall parking requirements for office development are maintained to the satisfaction of the City of Waterloo.
- (d) Sustainable building design is encouraged for office development.
- (e) Implementing zoning regulations for the Business Employment land use designation shall be combined and integrated with the zoning regulations prepared for the West Side Mixed-Use Commercial Centre designation.

West Side Mixed-Use Commercial Centre Designation

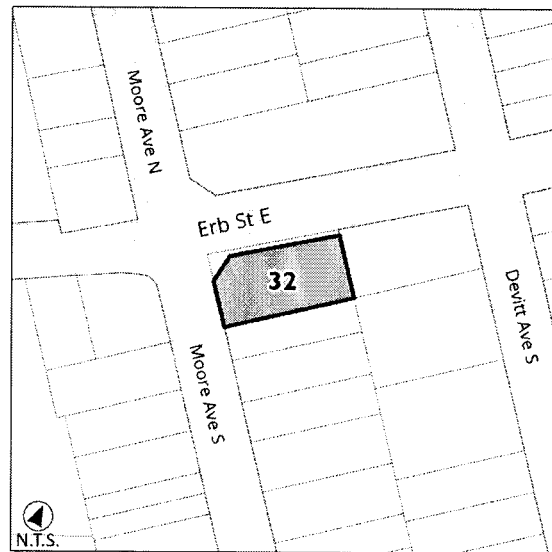
- (17) It shall be a policy of this Plan that the following performance criteria apply to the West Side Mixed-Use Commercial Centre designation:
 - (a) The West Side Mixed-Use Commercial Centre shall have direct frontage on Ira Needles Boulevard, a Regional Arterial Road;
 - (b) Office development shall be phased into the commercial development as part of the development approvals process to maintain a *mixed-use* function with opportunity for shared parking.
 - (c) Site development shall include at least one *mixed-use* commercial building at least two storeys in height located in the central part of the site;
 - (d) Higher density office buildings shall be located north of the site to create a transition in built form, land use and site design. The majority of office development shall be located on lands designated Business Employment.
 - (e) Retail use shall be regulated through the Zoning By-law that implement the policies of this Plan and supporting technical studies prepared for the West Side Mixed-Use Commercial Centre to the satisfaction of the City of Waterloo in consultation with the City of Kitchener.
 - (f) Prohibited uses shall be defined through the implementing Zoning By-law(s) and shall include freestanding *food stores*, *department stores*, automotive supply stores, gas bars, service stations, car washes and uses not defined in the implementing Zoning By-law.
 - (g) It shall be a policy of this Plan that the maximum height of development within the West Side Mixed-Use Commercial Centre designation shall be as shown on Schedule 'B1' - Height and Density. Building height and massing shall be

subject to *Site Plan Control*.

- (h) Notwithstanding Section 11.1.31(8), it shall be a policy of Council that within the West Side Mixed-Use Commercial Centre, one Warehouse Membership Club up to 13,750 square metres of Gross Building Floor Area shall be permitted, provided that a department store with an ancillary or complementary food store component is not located within a 600 metre radius of the lands designated West Side Mixed-Use Commercial Centre.

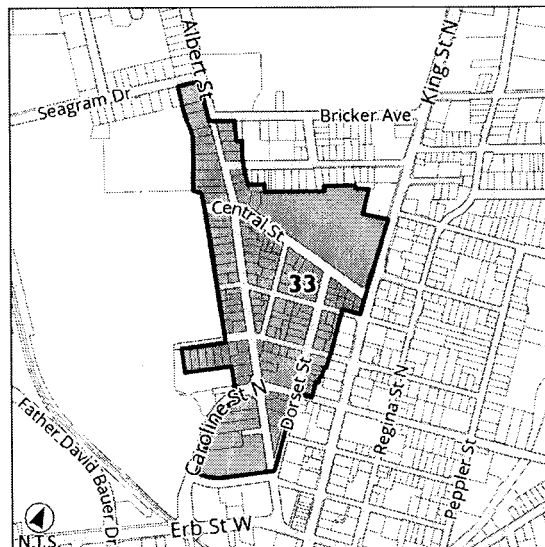
11.1.32 Area Specific Policy 32 (48 Moore Avenue South)

- (1) The policies of this Area Specific Policy apply to lands at 48 Moore Avenue South, shown as ASP 32.
- (2) It shall be a policy of Council that notwithstanding any policies of this Plan, office, *medical clinic* and medi-spa uses are permitted uses.



11.1.33 Area Specific Policy 33 (MacGregor/Albert HCD)

- (1) Area Specific Policy 33 generally applies to lands east of Waterloo Park, south of Wilfrid Laurier University, and west of King Street North, as shown on ASP 33. This area includes all lands within the MacGregor/Albert Neighbourhood Heritage Conservation District.



- (2) The MacGregor/Albert Neighbourhood, partially located in the Uptown area of the City, is recognized as one of the oldest neighbourhoods in the City. Elements that contribute to the neighbourhood's architectural and landscape character include a nineteenth century street plan that forms two deltas; the vistas and views into Waterloo Park; two institutional landmarks (the old Carnegie Library and Emmanuel United Church); and, the diverse range of high-quality houses dating from the mid-nineteenth century.
- (3) The Heritage Conservation District Plan for the MacGregor/Albert Neighbourhood serves to guide physical change over time so it contributes to, and does not detract from, the district's historical character. The Plan sets out a community process for carefully integrating any changes into the neighbourhood's historic fabric. It is intended that the neighbourhood character will be *conserved*.
- (4) It is the intent of this Official Plan to promote, maintain and *conserve* the MacGregor/Albert Heritage Conservation District. Any *development* application for properties designated under Part V of the Ontario Heritage Act shall be reviewed in accordance with the Heritage Conservation District policies of the Official Plan and the MacGregor/Albert Neighbourhood Heritage Conservation District Plan.
- (5) The provisions of this Area Specific Policy as well as the Zoning By-law provide further direction with regard to the implementation of the MacGregor/Albert Neighbourhood Heritage Conservation District Plan as it relates to land use and development standards.
- (6) Recognizing the desire to maintain the prevailing low density residential character

of the District, lands within the MacGregor/Albert Heritage Conservation District will be designated Low Rise Residential, provided further that:

- (a) Single detached residential dwellings will be the typical architectural form in the District;
 - (b) No new construction will exceed two storeys above grade in building height;
 - (c) Additions to existing buildings shall not exceed the building height of the existing structure; and,
 - (d) Consistent with policy 3.3.3 of the MacGregor/Albert Neighbourhood Heritage Conservation District Plan, building sizes within the District will be controlled by the provisions of the Heritage Conservation District Plan related to ultimate building footprint in addition to maximum lot coverage regulations included in the Zoning By-law.
- (7) Variances to the Zoning By-law regarding setbacks may be considered for a proposed addition to an existing house if the proposed design and setback better reflect, and are compatible with, the location of the existing house and with *adjacent* properties.
- (8) Variances to the Zoning By-law will be considered for proposed new construction which acknowledges the existing prevailing front yard setback and/or location of buildings on *adjacent* properties and other properties along the street.
- (9) Certain lands within the MacGregor/Albert Heritage Conservation District are contained within the City's Primary Node in the Uptown Waterloo area. These properties are identified as "Potential Commercial Use Area" on Schedule 'D' - Heritage Conservation District. In addition to the policies of the Low Rise Residential designation applied to these lands, it is the intent of this Official Plan that for properties located within "Potential Commercial Use Area", commercial land uses may be permitted within existing buildings and within additions to existing buildings, subject to the provisions of the Zoning By-law.
- (10) Certain lands within the MacGregor/Albert Heritage Conservation District are recognized as being an appropriate expansion area for Wilfrid Laurier University. These properties are identified as "Potential University Use Area" on Schedule 'D' - Heritage Conservation District. In addition to the policies of the Low Rise Residential designation applied to these lands, it is the intent of this Official Plan that for properties located within "Potential University Use Area", university academic uses may be permitted within existing buildings and within additions to existing buildings, subject to the provisions of the Zoning By-law.
- (a) The Emmanuel United Church is recognized in the MacGregor/Albert Heritage

Conservation District Plan as being appropriate for future institutional uses. This property is identified as “Potential Institutional Use Area” on Schedule ‘D’: Heritage Conservation District. In addition to the policies of the Low Rise Residential designation applied to these lands, it is the intent of this Official Plan that for properties located within “Potential Institutional Use Area”, institutional uses may be permitted within existing buildings or within additions to existing buildings, subject to the provisions of the Zoning By-law.

- (b) The former Carnegie Library property is recognized in the MacGregor/Albert Heritage Conservation District Plan as being appropriate for future institutional, office, advanced technology, and cultural uses. This property is identified as a “Potential Institutional, Office, Advanced Technology, and Cultural Use Area” on Schedule ‘D’: Heritage Conservation District. In addition to the policies of the Low Rise Residential designation applied to these lands, it is the intent of this Official Plan that institutional, office, advanced technology, and cultural uses may be permitted within the existing heritage building at 40 Albert Street (former Carnegie Library), subject to the provisions of the Zoning By-law.

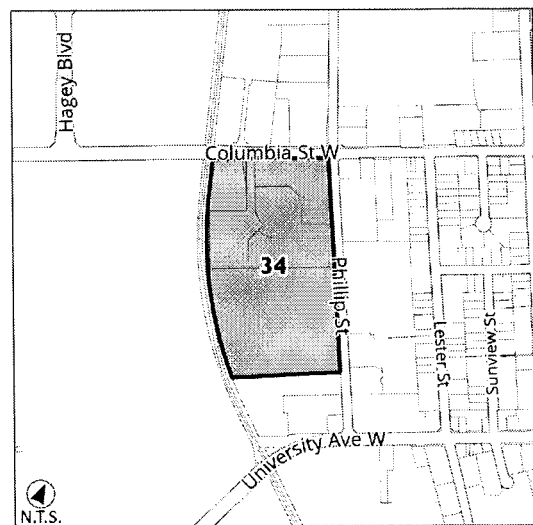
OPA No. 13, approved April 13, 2016

- (11) The City may require a *heritage impact assessment* for development on lands located outside of the District boundaries but *adjacent* to the District. *Development* or *site alteration* within the District will demonstrate to the satisfaction of the City that the proposed *development* or *site alteration* will *conserve* the district’s heritage attributes.

11.1.34 Area Specific Policy 34 (University Expansion Area)

- (1) The policies of this Area Specific Policy apply to certain lands south of Columbia Street West, east of the railway corridor, north of University Avenue West, and west of Phillip Street, excluding 263 Phillip Street, shown as ASP 34.

- (2) It shall be a policy of Council that in addition to the Major Institutional - Academic function, the subject properties will be permitted and encouraged to accommodate office uses and other employment uses that are oriented to the private sector. To facilitate this concept the lands within ASP 34 shall be dually

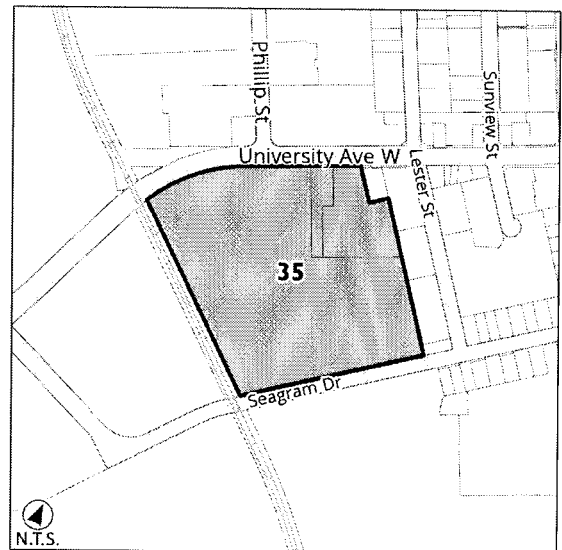


designated Major Institutional - Academic and Business Employment.
OPA No. 14, approved January 11, 2018

- (3) It shall be a policy of Council that creative parking strategies shall be encouraged, including:
- (a) Permitting shared parking, where appropriate, as an efficient use of available parking facilities;
 - (b) Permitting reduced parking standards, subject to a Zoning By-law Amendment. The review of such amendments will consider issues such as:
 - (i) Whether parking demand will partially be met through shared parking agreements with adjacent landowners;
 - (ii) High frequency transit service is within 400 metres of the subject property;
 - (iii) Whether the proposed development is designed to have an average of less than 3 *bedrooms* per unit, thereby reducing the number of people in each unit; and,
 - (iv) Whether *transportation demand management* techniques are incorporated into the development.
 - (c) Encouraging the provision of underground and structured parking as more land-efficient alternatives to surface parking, and using, at the sole discretion of the City, height and/or density bonuses to encourage such parking forms.

11.1.35 Area Specific Policy 35 (University Expansion Area)

- (1) The policies of this Area Specific Policy apply to certain lands south of University Avenue West, west of properties on Lester Street, generally north of Seagram Drive, and east of the railway abutting the campus of the University of Waterloo, shown as ASP 35.
- (2) It shall be a policy of Council that academic uses shall be permitted, provided:
- (a) University residences are permitted and shall have a minimum density of 450 *bedrooms* per hectare.



- (b) Non-residence academic uses are permitted as *ancillary* uses on a property that contains high rise residential or university residence as the primary use.

(3) It shall be a policy of Council that creative parking strategies shall be encouraged, including:

- (a) Permitting shared parking, where appropriate, as an efficient use of available parking facilities;
- (b) Permitting reduced parking standards, subject to a Zoning By-law Amendment.

The review of such amendments will consider issues such as:

- (i) Whether parking demand will partially be met through shared parking agreements with adjacent landowners;
- (ii) High frequency transit service is within 400 metres of the subject property;
- (iii) Whether the proposed development is designed to have an average of less than 3 *bedrooms* per unit, thereby reducing the number of people in each unit; and,
- (iv) Whether *transportation demand management* techniques are incorporated into the development.

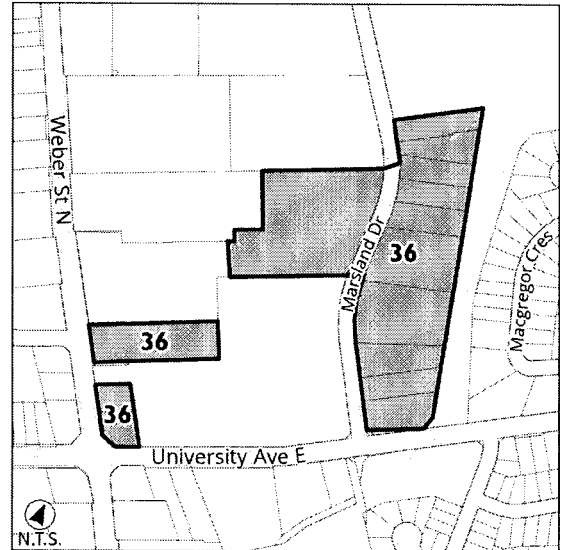
(4) It shall be a policy of Council to encouraging the provision of underground and structured parking as more land-efficient alternatives to surface parking, and use, at the sole discretion of the City, height and/or density bonusing to encourage such parking forms.

(5) It shall be a policy of Council that the City shall work with landowners to acquire land for additional public *pedestrian* connections that are oriented east to west.

11.1.36 Area Specific Policy 36 (Conestoga College Expansion Area)

- (1) The policies of this Area Specific Policy apply to certain lands that are in proximity to Conestoga College, shown as ASP 36.

- (2) It shall be a policy of Council that the lands identified as SPA 36, and located east of Marsland Drive, shall be designated both Employment – Flexible Industrial, and Major Institutional - Academic. The Major Institutional - Academic designation shall be limited on these lands to exclude complementary uses found within the Major Institutional - Academic designation.



- (3) It shall be a policy of the City that the lands identified as ASP 36, and located west of Marsland Drive, shall be designated both Employment – Business Employment, and Major Institutional - Academic, with the exception of the lands known municipally as:

- 250 Weber Street North
- 256 Weber Street North
- 262 Weber Street North

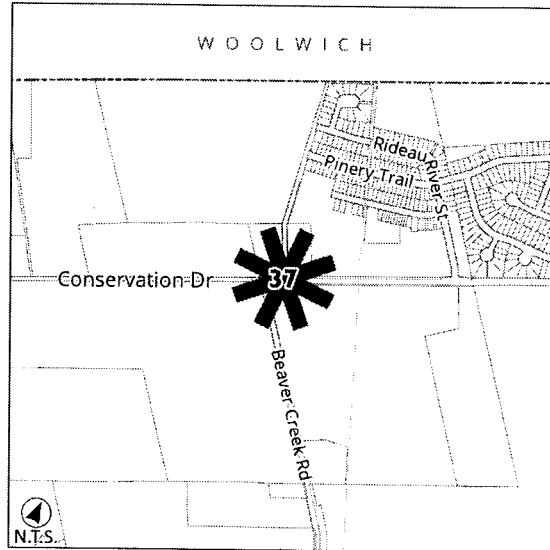
which shall be designated both Corridor Commercial and Academic.

The Major Institutional - Academic designation for all lands within ASP 36 shall exclude complementary uses found within the Major Institutional - Academic designation.

OPA No. 22, approved June 11, 2019

11.1.37 Area Specific Policy 37 (Beaver Creek Node)

- (1) The policies of this Area Specific Policy apply to certain lands that are in proximity to Beaver Creek Road and Conservation Drive, shown as ASP 37.
- (2) It shall be a policy of Council that the lands identified as a Minor Node on **Schedule 'B' – City Structure** are intended to be developed as a Minor Node, a *mixed-use* centre with a concentration of neighbourhood oriented retail and service commercial uses, institutional, employment and residential uses.

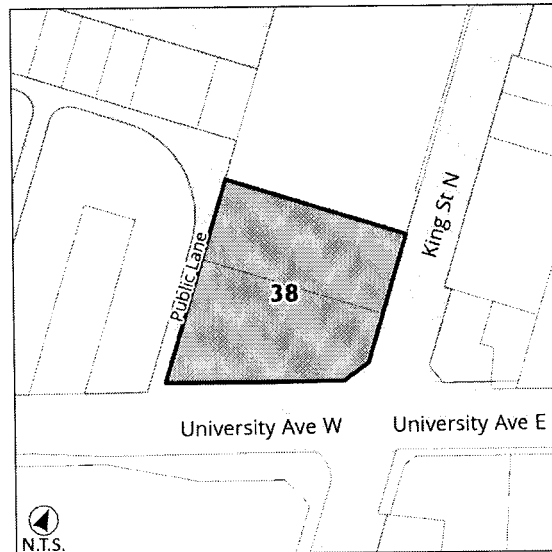


- (3) It is the policy of Council that *development* within the Minor Node has been more precisely defined through the preparation of a District Plan. The Beaver Creek Meadows District Plan identifies the appropriate mix of uses, location, and density limitations within the entire Node and includes specific goals and objectives, such as design guidelines, and the size, range and distribution of uses
 - (a) The Minor Node area permits a maximum density of 300 bedrooms per hectare, and a maximum height of 6 storeys. Density and heights are further defined and implemented in the associated District Plan as well as the Zoning By-law.
 - (b) An Official Plan Amendment shall not be required in order to permit the density and/or height limit set out in 11.1.37(4)(a) above.
- (4) It shall be a policy of Council to permit a mix of housing types and a range of residential densities within the Minor Node. A focus will be placed on maximizing compatibility between housing types and adjacent non- residential uses.
- (5) It shall be a policy of Council that development within the Node shall be well integrated to existing and planned *pedestrian* and cyclist networks.
- (6) It shall be a policy of Council that development within the Node is encouraged to incorporate sustainable design, including but not limited to:
 - (a) Sustainable design standards, including low impact development measures

- and water efficient landscaping; and,
- (b) Energy production and conservation.

11.1.38 Area Specific Policy 38 (247 and 253 King Street North)

- (1) The policies of this Area Specific Policy apply to lands at 247 King Street North and 253 King Street North, shown as ASP 38.
- (2) Under the provision of Section 37 of the Planning Act, a municipality may include in its Zoning By-law, regulations that permit increase to the density limits applicable to a proposed development, in return for the provision of such facilities, services or matters, as are set out in the By-law.



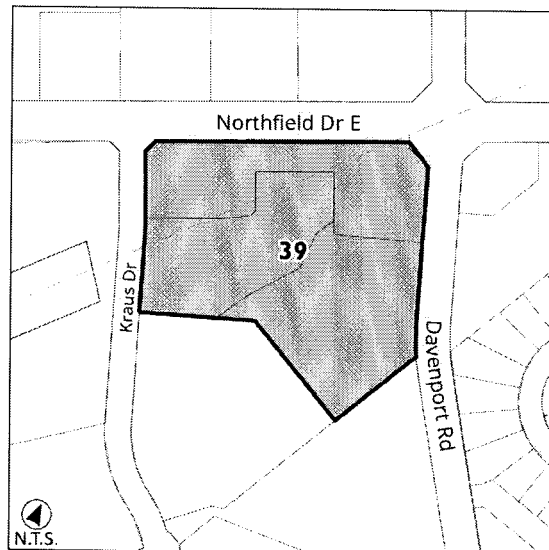
- (3) The facilities, services or matters provided in exchange for an increase in density for the subject lands must result in a benefit to the general public and enhancement of the design or amenities of a development to the extent that a greater density is warranted. The density bonuses that are received should not result in a scale of development that is incompatible with adjacent uses or exceeds the capacity of available municipal services. No increase in stories will be granted.
- (4) Bonus zoning permitting an increase in density for the subject lands will be used to support the City's design principles, as contained in Section 3.11, and other policy objectives within the Official Plan and must satisfy all of the following criteria:
 - (a) The site shall be located in a major node and a major/minor corridor and shall be well served by existing transit and within potential higher order transit.
 - (b) The development shall include the provision of enhanced public amenities that may not be normally provided in lower density projects, such as an enhanced streetscape.
 - (c) The development shall include architectural design features that exceed the prevailing standard.
 - (d) The development shall include 2 levels of underground parking, accommodating a significant share of the required parking.
 - (e) The development shall include a piece or pieces of public art.

- (f) The development shall provide a contribution of \$165,000 to the Uptown Public Square capital project, providing a benefit to the general public within the general geographic area.
- (5) The determination of appropriate increases in density for areas designated high density, shall be considered based on the ability of the project to meet one or more of the following objectives and shall be specified on a site by site basis, in the implementing zoning:
- (a) To support the provision of underground parking;
 - (b) To provide an aesthetically attractive mixed use development, which exceeds the prevailing standard including the use of podiums and entrance features which improve the streetscape and provide a pedestrian scale;
 - (c) To provide a built form that is close to the street;
 - (d) To provide a point tower building form rather than a slab building to minimize shadow impacts;
 - (e) To support the provision of and enjoyment of public art which is appropriate for the site location and development;
 - (f) To provide streetscape improvements within the public and private realm;
 - (g) To support innovative and environmentally sensitive development, which promotes energy conservation, and waste and water recycling;
 - (h) To provide access to and use of public transit;
 - (i) To encourage improvements suggested by a Transportation Demand Management Plan, where appropriate;
 - (j) To provide a contribution to a capital project which provides a benefit to the general public within the general geographic area; and
 - (k) To provide *affordable* housing units.
- (6) In this regard, the development at 247 and 235 King Street North shall be permitted a building that is composed in the following manner:
- (a) First floor retail units;
 - (b) Second floor office units
 - (c) Third floor amenity space for residential tenants along with some residential units
 - (d) Floors 4 through 25 being residential units
 - (e) That the podium facades, encompassing the first two storeys of the building be designed with colonnades and a curved façade emphasizing the prominent corner location, using materials and colours satisfactory to the City of Waterloo.
 - (f) That the remainder of the building facades be constructed using materials and colours to the satisfaction of the City of Waterloo.

- (g) That the street frontages along University Avenue West and King Street North function as public space including the provision of bicycle parking facilities and seating areas to the satisfaction of the City of Waterloo, at the cost of the developer.
- (h) That street trees and landscaping and landscaping features be provided within the front and flankage yards to the satisfaction of the City of Waterloo.
- (i) That a form of public art be provided on site.
- (j) That at least one section along each street frontage (King Street North and University Avenue West), has a ramp or be graded to ensure accessibility for persons with disabilities.
- (k) That a contribution of \$165,000 towards the Uptown Public Square Capital project be received by the City of Waterloo for the benefit of the general public.

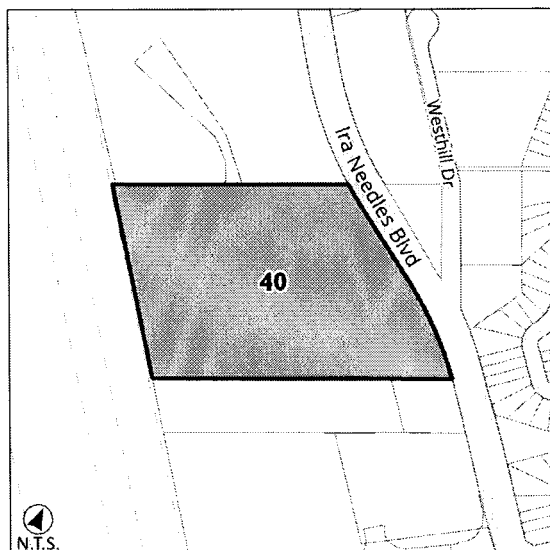
11.1.39 Area Specific Policy 39 (605 and 609 Davenport Road).

- (1) The policies of this Area Specific Policy apply to lands at 605 Davenport Road and 609 Davenport Road, shown as ASP 39.
- (2) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, within the High Rise Residential designation, retail uses and service commercial uses shall be permitted on the subject lands only as part of a multiple storey, *mixed-use* building which includes a high rise residential use.
- (3) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, the minimum net residential density shall be 100 units per hectare for the existing buildings.



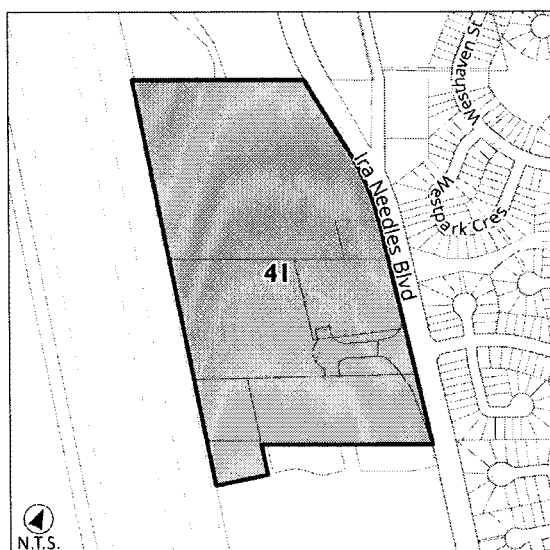
11.1.40 Area Specific Policy 40 (41 Ira Needles Boulevard)

- (1) The policies of this Area Specific Policy apply to certain lands in the area of Ira Needles Boulevard, south of Erb Street West, shown as ASP 40.
- (2) Notwithstanding the “Business Employment” designation on these lands, 3.24 hectares of the property will be permitted a *home building centre* and associated parking.
- (3) The 3.24 hectares of land which permits the *home building centre* and associated parking will be located immediately adjacent to Ira Needles Boulevard, and will generally have at least 100 metres of frontage on Ira Needles Boulevard.
- (4) For clarity, the balance of the property shall be used for uses permitted within the “Business Employment” designation.



11.1.41 Area Specific Policy 41 (Part of West Hill District)

- (1) The policies of this Area Specific Policy apply to certain lands within the West Hill s District, shown as ASP 41.
- (2) Prior to, or in conjunction with any plan of subdivision application or *site plan* application, the planned road network shall be adequately addressed. This may necessitate an amendment to West Hill District Implementation Plan.



11.1.42 Area Specific Policy 42

Area Specific Policy 42 is no longer in effect.

11.1.43 Area Specific Policy 43 (West Side Employment Lands)

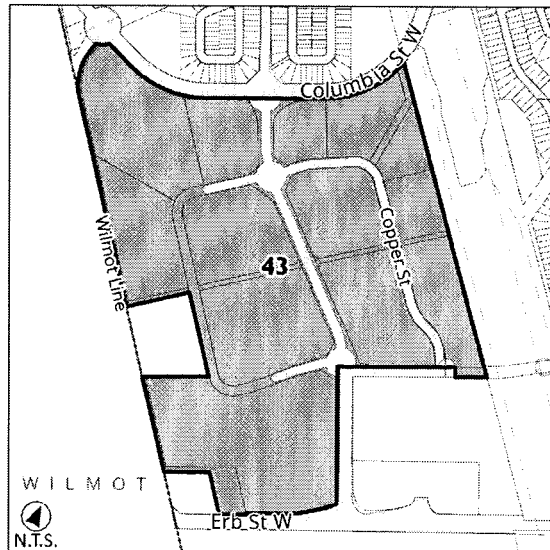
- (1) Area Specific Policy 43 shall apply to the lands municipally known as 928, 960, 980 Erb Street West, 975 Columbia Street and 100 The Wilmot Line.

- (2) That lands within Area Specific Policy 43 designated Convenience Commercial on Schedule 'B' and identified as Area 1 on Schedule 'C', shall be subject to the following site specific policies:

- a) It shall be a policy of the City that the lands designated Convenience Commercial shall generally be no larger than 1.2 hectares in size.
- b) It shall be a policy of the City that the following additional complementary uses may be permitted on the lands designated Convenience Commercial:
 - Catering Establishment
 - Microbrewery

The implementing Zoning By-law may further define the type, amount and format of complementary commercial uses on the lands.

- c) Notwithstanding policy 10.2.2.5(7), it shall be a policy of the City that the collective gross floor area of ground floor uses on the lands shall not exceed 3,000 square metres.
- d) It shall be a policy of the City that the following uses shall be expressly prohibited through the implementing Zoning By-law:
 - Residential Dwelling Units
 - Assisted Living Facility
 - Long Term Care Facility
 - Automobile Gas Station
- e) It shall be a policy of the City that no further Official Plan Amendment is desired for the lands, unless expressly authorized through a motion of the Council of the Corporation of the City of Waterloo.



(3) That lands within Area Specific Policy 43 designated Business Employment on Schedule 'B' and identified as Area 2 on Schedule 'C', shall be subject to the following site specific policies:

a) It shall be a policy of the City that the following additional primary uses may be permitted on lands designated Business Employment:

- Community Uses including recreational facilities, except public schools

The implementing Zoning By-law may further define the type, amount and format of the uses on the lands.

(4) That lands within Area Specific Policy 43 designated Business Employment on Schedule 'B' and identified as Area 3 on Schedule 'C', shall be subject to the following site specific policies:

a) It shall be a policy of the City that the following additional primary uses may be permitted on lands designated Business Employment:

- Artist Studio (Class B)
- Community Uses including recreational facilities, except public schools
- Light Industrial Assembly
- Light Industrial Manufacturing
- Light Industrial Processing
- Microbrewery

Such uses are encouraged to include, complement, or relate to uses of a technical and/or scientific nature, and/or elements of advanced industrial technologies, but are not necessarily required to. The implementing Zoning By-law may further define the type, amount and format of the uses on the lands.

b) It shall be a policy of the City that the following uses shall be expressly prohibited through the implementing Zoning By-law:

- Child Care Centre
- Transportation Service

(5) That lands within Area Specific Policy 43 designated Business Employment on Schedule 'B' and identified as Area 4 on Schedule 'C', shall be subject to the following site specific policies:

a) It shall be a policy of the City that the following additional primary uses may be permitted on lands designated Business Employment:

- Artist Studio (Class B)
- Custom Service Shop

- Industrial Assembly
- Industrial Manufacturing
- Industrial Processing
- Makerspace (Class B)
- Pharmaceutical Industry

The implementing Zoning By-law may further define the type, amount and format of the employment uses on the lands.

- b) It shall be a policy of the City that the following uses shall be expressly prohibited through the implementing Zoning By-law:
- Child Care Centre

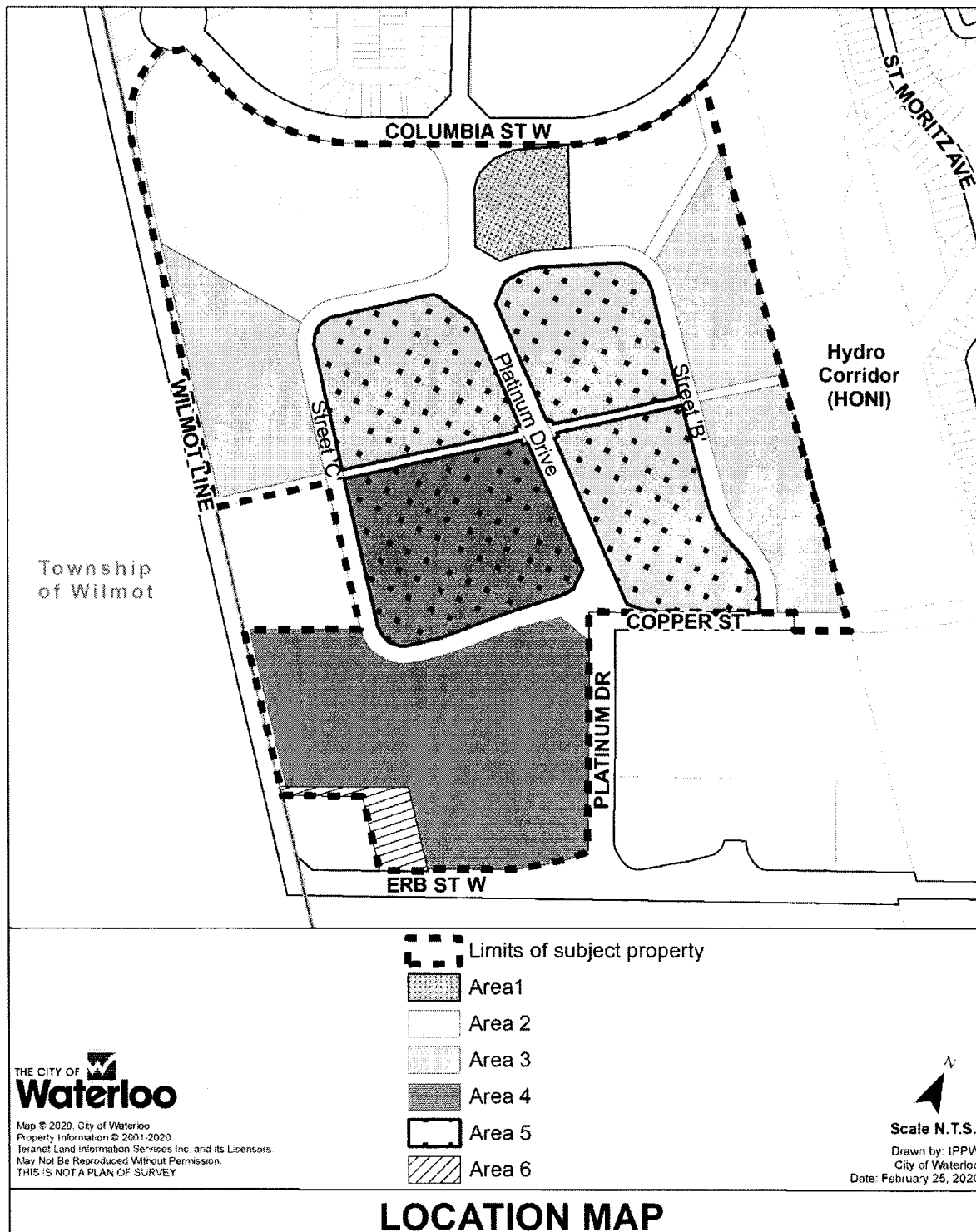
(6) That lands within Area Specific Policy 43 designated Business Employment on Schedule 'B' and identified as Area 5 on Schedule 'C', shall be subject to the following site specific policies:

- a) It shall be a policy of the City that the following additional ancillary uses may be permitted on lands designated Business Employment:
- Cultural Facilities
 - Personal Brewing Establishment
 - Personal Service Uses
 - Temporary Farmers Market

The implementing Zoning By-law may further define the type, amount and format of the employment uses on the lands.

- b) That ancillary uses shall be within a building containing primary permitted use(s) and shall not exceed twenty percent (20%) of the gross building floor area (excluding parking structures) of the mixed-use building.

OPA 24, approved on April 30, 2020

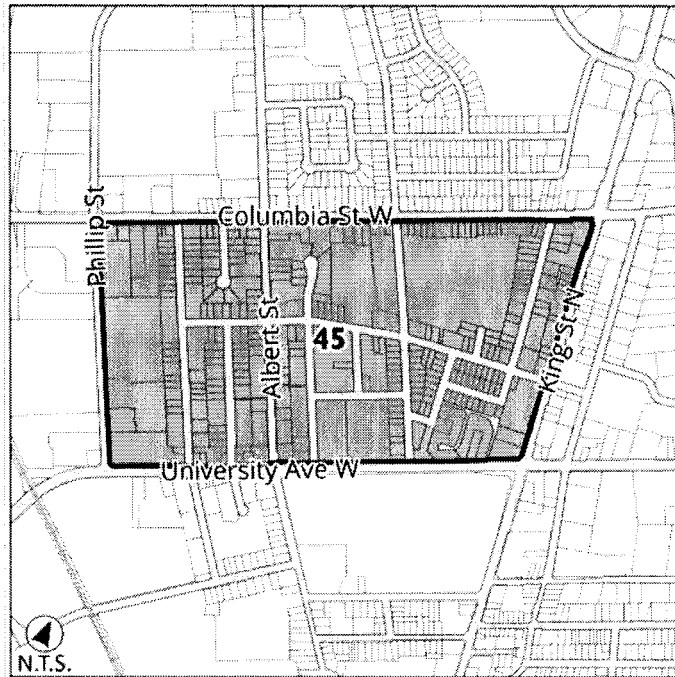


11.1.44 Area Specific Policy 44

Area Specific Policy 44 is no longer in effect.

11.1.45 Area Specific Policy 45 (Northdale Neighbourhood)

- (1) The policies of this Area Specific Policy apply to lands known as the Northdale Neighbourhood, bounded by Columbia Street West, King Street North, University Avenue West, and Phillip Street, shown as ASP 45. The following provides specific guidance for the reurbanization and redevelopment of Northdale.



Vision and Principles

- (2) Northdale is a neighbourhood in transition. It is anticipated that Northdale will accommodate a large portion of the City's infill and *intensification* growth over the planning period of this Official Plan given the proximity of the neighbourhood to the Universities, designated Nodes and Corridors, and proposed Major Transit Station Areas (MTSAs), in accordance with the Ministry of the Environment's Transit Project Assessment Process (May 2012). As such, the policies of this Plan support the reurbanization of Northdale as a vibrant, sustainable and *mixed-use* neighbourhood. Northdale will become a complete neighbourhood that accommodates a diverse demographic and range of land uses, housing types, institutional and *community uses*, commercial and retail uses and employment uses that are supported through an integrated network of *pedestrian-oriented* streets, pathways, and cycling facilities which support *active transportation* and increased densities. The cultural heritage attributes of Northdale will be recognized and provide inspiration for the development of the neighbourhood.

The policies of this section must be read in conjunction with the policies of the Official Plan in its entirety.

Vision:

The Vision Statement for Northdale is:

“By 2031, Northdale is revitalized and reurbanized into a diverse, vibrant and sustainable neighbourhood, integrated with educational, residential, commercial, cultural, heritage and recreational functions, and improved open space, pedestrian, cycling and transit networks.”

The over-arching vision for Northdale is further supported by the following principles:

Principles:

Northdale will be:

1. **Integrated:** Northdale is ideally situated within proximity to the Universities, Uptown, and major employers and will be integrated within the urban fabric of the City and surrounding community through improved transportation, cycling and pedestrian networks.
2. **Diverse:** Northdale will be a diverse, vibrant, *mixed-use* and urban neighbourhood where residents live, work, learn and play. It will be comprised of a variety of housing types and tenures which provides *affordable* housing and accommodates a diverse demographic including students, families and professionals, and supportive commercial, employment, institutional and community services.
3. **Identifiable:** Northdale will have a unique, renowned identity as a place in which residents, students and professionals are inspired by their environment and the energy and creativity of Waterloo’s world-class Universities and employers.
4. **Supported:** Northdale will be an important opportunity for public and private investment and redevelopment as the neighbourhood evolves and urbanizes, and supported through appropriate *infrastructure* and services.
5. **Memorable:** Northdale will celebrate its cultural and built heritage resources through *conservation*, adaptive reuse and/or through contextual redevelopment which recognizes the community’s heritage resources, including the Veterans’ Green Park and housing, and retention of mature trees.
6. **Interactive:** Northdale will be enhanced through a network of additional parks, open spaces, walkways and improved streetscaping which provides for recreational, passive and community gathering spaces, which complement the Veterans’ Green Park.

7. **Durable:** Northdale will be a sustainable and environmentally progressive neighbourhood, and provide an exemplary level of quality architecture, urban design, public realm and open spaces that are robust and durable.
8. **Safe:** Northdale will be a safe neighbourhood which incorporates crime prevention through environmental design practices, and provides for street-related, ground floor animation areas, and building heights and setbacks which encourage 'eyes on the street', and through building designs and support services which enhance safety.
9. **Flexible:** Northdale will evolve and transition over time, as such the planning framework, regulations, buildings and land uses will be adaptive to changing market conditions, transportation, and housing needs.
10. **Collaborative:** Partnerships will be enhanced and forged between the City, Universities, developers, residents and landowners to facilitate synergies to further the redevelopment objectives and enhance the community.

Preferred Neighbourhood Elements

- (3) Based upon the vision and principles established for the Northdale neighbourhood, a number of preferred neighbourhood elements have been identified which provide more detailed planning and land use objectives to guide the reurbanization of Northdale. The preferred neighbourhood elements provide the basis for the preferred land use plan for Northdale, which is implemented through the land use designations and policies of this Plan, the District Plan, the implementing Zoning By-law, the City's Urban Design Manual (Northdale Urban Design Guidelines), and the Community Improvement Plan for Northdale. The following preferred neighbourhood elements provide the guiding principles for the reurbanization of Northdale.

Neighbourhood Structure:

- NS.1 The low-density, single detached house will no longer be the predominant housing form in the Northdale neighbourhood. Instead, the City will favour a vibrant, more intensive, *mixed-use* community.
- NS.2 New development will be focused on *mixed-use*, mixed-density, transit and *pedestrian* supportive principles, allowing for a diversity of people and activities.
- NS.3 Clear land use, urban design and built form policies, regulations and

guidelines will guide future *development*. Building height and density will generally be greater on the periphery of the neighbourhood, and transition towards medium density forms in the interior of the neighbourhood.

Buildings & Development:

- BD.1 New buildings, enhancements to the public realm and related development elements should be constructed in a sustainable manner, conserving energy and resources, using durable materials and, where feasible and appropriate, achieving LEED® certification.
- BD.2 Buildings will be brought to the street edge by establishing build-to lines, maximum setbacks and urban design/built form policies, regulations and guidelines to create a sense of street enclosure, limit breaks in the street wall, and maximize the principles of “eyes on the street”.
- BD.3 Appropriate and compatible building design techniques will be used, including transition in building heights, step-backs and angular planes, and building articulation.
- BD.4 The location of ground-floor windows, doors, and main entranceways will support visibility and transparency at grade, and access from the street.
- BD.5 Indoor and outdoor common amenity areas will be encouraged for housing developments to promote a healthy social environment both within buildings and along the street. Outdoor elements could include porches; squares or patios adjacent to the street; roof gardens; and, on larger sites, internal courtyards connected to the public realm. Indoor common amenity areas may include recreational, study and living areas.
- BD.6 Generally, parking requirements will be minimized in Northdale, to recognize that the community is being planned to support *rapid transit* facilities and will continue to accommodate a large portion of students and University related faculty and staff, area business employees, and permanent residents, resulting in a walkable, *mixed-use* community that has exceptional access to transit. Parking areas will not be permitted in the front yard, and rear yard parking will be preferred. Underground or decked parking will be encouraged for higher density building forms.

Public Realm:

- PR.1 On active street frontage areas, retail, commercial and *community uses* will be required at the street-edge to animate and activate the public *pedestrian*

realm. On convertible street frontage areas, intermediate streets, frontages will be designed to be convertible from residential to an animated retail, commercial or *community use* at some point in the future.

- PR.2 Every opportunity to enhance and create both public and private parks, parkettes, greenways, plazas, and active open spaces, will be explored to enhance public interaction. These opportunities will be created through the redevelopment of lands.
- PR.3 Improvements to road and *pedestrian/cycling* connections will be established through the redevelopment of lands to promote connectivity and provide better access.
- PR.4 The development of new buildings and the public realm will incorporate principles of Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED), which may address such matters as: appropriate landscaping, lighting, and visibility and animation of the ground floor. New development will also have regard for the principles of universal accessibility.
- PR.5 Improved streetscaping should be provided in the form of tree lined boulevards, enhanced landscaping, paving and traffic calming, where feasible and appropriate, and through the provision of consistent and attractive street furniture to define the public realm and neighbourhood character.

Universities and Schools:

- US.1 The Universities should meet the requirements of the Urban Design Guidelines, particularly in relation to public realm and active frontage policies and regulations.
- US.2 The potential future redevelopment or repositioning of Waterloo Collegiate Institute should ensure that the open space components of the school are maintained for *community use* and the campus may redevelop for other educational, recreational or cultural purposes, and/or for mixed residential development with medium to high density uses in a manner compatible with the surrounding neighbourhood.

Heritage Resources:

- HR.1 The Veterans' Green park will be retained and provide a community cultural heritage and open space focus.
- HR.2 *Development* applications within the Veterans' Green Housing are

encouraged to have consideration for the potential *conservation* of heritage resources on-site and/or the incorporation or adaptive reuse of the heritage resources as appropriate.

Incentives:

- IB.1 Community improvement incentives will be established which relate eligibility criteria to achieving key land use and urban design objectives, including sustainable site and building development, open space development, and property improvement, among other matters.
- IB.2 Density increases will be used to advance key public policy objectives, including provision of public park land (beyond minimum requirements for dedication or cash-in-lieu), *conservation*/incorporation of heritage resources associated with the Veterans' Green Park, and Veterans' Green Housing, and *active transportation* connection in accordance with Plan/Urban Design Guidelines (i.e., *pedestrian* walkways).

Neighbourhood Structure

- (4) The neighbourhood structure for Northdale builds upon the City of Waterloo's planned city form and growth management objectives outlined in Section 3.1 of this Plan, and should be read in conjunction with these policies. The neighbourhood structure for Northdale is consistent with the City's designated Nodes and Corridors planning framework which focuses more intensive development within Major Nodes at Phillip Street and King Street North, along University Avenue West, and both Major and Minor Corridors along the major arterial roads of King Street North, and University Avenue West, as well as Lester Street, Columbia Street and Spruce Street, and will support the Region and City's planning initiatives for more intensive development within proximity to proposed Major Transit Station Areas. Furthermore, the neighbourhood structure accommodates additional intensification along major internal streets, and internal to the neighbourhood in support of the comprehensive reurbanization objectives for Northdale.

Population and Employment Growth

- (5) Section 3.2 of the Official Plan establishes the forecasted population and employment growth within the City of Waterloo to assist the City in planning for the appropriate provision of housing and employment opportunities, as well as the provision of appropriate *infrastructure*, services, facilities and amenities to accommodate the forecasted growth.

It is recognized that University students who reside temporarily in the City are not accounted for in the City's overall population forecasts, and that the estimated number of off-campus students will continue to be monitored to ensure this population is accounted for in the planning and provision of accommodations. Given Northdale's proximity to the major University of Waterloo and Wilfrid Laurier campuses, it is anticipated that Northdale will continue to accommodate a significant portion of the forecasted student housing growth, as well as a more diverse demographic, and increasing share of faculty and staff related growth, as well as permanent population growth, particularly given the economic spin-off associated with the Universities.

Designated Nodes and Corridors

- (6) The Official Plan, Section 3.6, establishes a hierarchy of Nodes and Corridors which are identified on Schedule 'B' - City Structure, and are intended to accommodate a significant portion of the City's population and employment growth through intensification and redevelopment. The Minor Corridor along University Avenue West as identified on Schedule 'B' - City Structure provides sufficient lot depth and redevelopment opportunity, to accommodate additional corridor intensification, along this major traffic and transit corridor, and to enhance linkages between Major Nodes, including the two Universities and King Street. The land fronting the south side of Columbia Street West and the west side of Spruce Street and the east side of Lester Street, have also been identified as a Minor Corridor.

The policies of Section 3.6 of this Plan shall continue to apply to the designated Nodes and Corridors in the Northdale neighbourhood, and in accordance with the policies of this Section.

Major Transit Station Areas

- (1) The Northdale area is located within the University of Waterloo Station Area, as shown on Schedule 'J4'. The Official Plan provides transit supportive policies that provide for medium to higher density residential, commercial and employment uses within the University of Waterloo Station Area in accordance with section 3.5.3 Major Transit Station Areas.

Permitted Height and Density

- (2) The maximum permitted heights and densities in Northdale are identified on Schedule 'B1' – Built Form, which guides built form and provides standardized permitted heights throughout the City. The categories of maximum permitted heights and densities are outlined in Section 3.4 (1) and (2) and apply to the Northdale neighbourhood, and shall be read in conjunction with the associated land use designation and applicable policies of this Plan.

Land Use

Housing to Support Post-Secondary Educational Institutions

- (9) The policies of Section 10.1.2 (7) to (8) of this Plan recognizes the need for the provision of post-secondary educational related housing that is comprehensively planned, safe, suitable, compatible, and provides an appropriate range of housing types for all users. These policies should be read in conjunction with this Section to provide appropriate student, faculty and staff related housing that is in close proximity to the post-secondary institutions.

OPA No. 34, approved October 28, 2022

Affordable Housing

- (10) In accordance with the policies of Section 10.1.2 (9) to (14), the policies of this Section support the provision of *affordable* housing in Northdale, including the provision of a range and mix of rental and ownership housing for a wide variety of household sizes and the provision of incentives to encourage *affordable* housing.

OPA No. 34, approved October 28, 2022

- (11) Where an Official Plan Amendment and/or Zoning By-law Amendment is submitted, proposing residential uses, for a site containing two hectares or more of developable lands, and where an increase in height and/or density is sought, the first priority community benefit will be the provision of a minimum of 20 percent of new residential units as *affordable* housing, as defined by the Plan. This *affordable* housing contribution may take the form of *affordable* housing constructed on-site by the proponent, or the conveyance of land to the City for *affordable* housing, or cash in lieu for the purpose of constructing *affordable* housing in the Northdale neighbourhood.

Land Use Designations

- (12) The land use designations for Northdale are identified on Schedule 'A' - Land Use Plan of the Official Plan. In addition to the land use designation policies of Section 10.0 of the Official Plan, the following additional policies shall apply to lands within Northdale.
- (13) It is recognized that Northdale is an area in transition, and as such the Low Rise Density Residential designation policies of the Official Plan are not appropriate as it only contemplates limited change to the existing residential character within these areas in an effort to maintain the character and land use intensity within

stable neighbourhoods. A new policy framework for the Low Rise Residential designation within Northdale is established in this ASP, to encourage change and redevelopment in keeping with a low to mid-rise built form character while contributing to the vibrancy and vitality of Northdale, and providing appropriate land use and built form transitions within the Nodes and Corridors. The Low Rise Residential designation for Northdale is intended to support and encourage the transition of the lower density built forms, while accommodating redevelopment opportunities within the *existing* dwellings without precluding the comprehensive redevelopment of the area to more intensive townhouse and apartment buildings, as the neighbourhood evolves and transitions.

Low Rise Residential (Northdale)

Vision

- (14) The Low Rise Residential designation is intended to accommodate primarily low to mid-rise residential land uses, which supports neighbourhood redevelopment and *intensification*. *Intensification* in areas designated Low Rise Residential in Northdale shall be context sensitive to the surrounding neighbourhood and maintain a low to medium rise built form.

Land Use

- (a) The Low-Rise Residential designation for Northdale shown on Schedule 'A' - Land Use Plan, is a designation in which the predominant use of land is residential. The aim of this designation is to permit a mixture of low to mid-rise density residential built forms with a 6 storey height limit, across the neighbourhood that is compatible and provides an appropriate transition with adjacent land uses.
- (b) Lands designated Low Rise Residential shall be zoned to permit low to mid-rise building forms including townhouses, and mid-rise apartment buildings with a maximum height limit of 6 storeys. Duplex dwellings are permitted provided they are accommodated within an *existing* single detached dwelling. Lands designated Low Rise Residential permit *existing* low-rise building forms including single-detached dwellings, semi-detached dwellings, duplex dwellings, and triplex dwellings. More intensive mid-rise apartment buildings may also be permitted subject a Zoning By-law Amendment.

The Zoning By-law will further restrict the range of permitted uses within zones that implement the Low Rise Residential designation in Northdale.

- (c) In addition to the permitted residential uses above, lands designated Low Rise

Residential in Northdale may be zoned to permit the following complementary uses, subject to the provisions of this Official Plan and Zoning By-law, provided they do not impact the ability of the lands to achieve the vision and policies in this designation:

- (i) *Assisted Living Facility*;
- (ii) Child care centres;
- (iii) *Community garden*;
- (iv) *Community uses*;
- (v) *Long Term Care Facility*; and,
- (vi) *Spiritual uses*.

- (d) The scale of uses within the Low Rise Residential designation in Northdale shall be limited as shown on **Schedule 'B1' – Built Form**. The following regulations apply:

- (i) The maximum net residential density permitted on any one site shall not exceed 250 *bedrooms* per hectare.
- (ii) The maximum height of any building shall not exceed 6 storeys.

Where apartment buildings are permitted, increases in the permitted net residential density may be permitted by way of a Zoning By-law Amendment, provided:

- (i) The maximum net residential density permitted on any one site shall not exceed 600 *bedrooms* per hectare.
- (ii) The maximum height of any building shall not exceed 6 storeys.
- (iii) The site does not require significant relief from standard regulations including parking, landscaping, amenity space and other site-specific requirements.
- (iv) There is a mix of unit types and the inclusion of multi-bedroom units.
- (v) The provision of *active transportation* connections, consisting of *pedestrian/cycling paths/walkways* in accordance with the policies of this Plan and the City's Urban Design Manual (including the Northdale Urban Design Guidelines), if applicable.
- (vi) The property shall be zoned a site-specific zone through the implementing Zoning By-law Amendment.

- (e) A mixture in the number of *bedrooms* within each dwelling unit shall be strongly encouraged to accommodate a diverse range and type of dwelling units.

- (f) Lands designated Low Rise Residential in Northdale may be zoned to permit offices, personal service uses, and *convenience retail* uses in accordance with

the implementing Zoning By-law, on the ground floor of a multi-storey *mixed-use* building, as *ancillary uses*. Such uses will be considered through the implementing Zoning By-law and *ancillary uses* shall consider:

- (i) The ability to provide sufficient on and off-street parking in combination, while achieving required Zoning By-law performance standards;
 - (ii) The impact that additional traffic will have on local *roads*; and,
 - (iii) The use is not expected to introduce undesirable effects to the surrounding residential neighbourhood, such as excessive noise, light and other effects.
- (g) Where residential dwellings are proposed on the first storey and the lands are identified as a Neighbourhood Frontage Area on Schedule 'A45a' – Street Frontage Areas and Streetscape Elements, the residential dwellings shall accommodate primary entrances to each dwelling unit at grade, windows to provide street overlook, and shall be in accordance with the policies of Section 11.1.45 (20).
- (h) In review of *development* applications, the proposal shall comply with the following criteria to the satisfaction of the City:
- (i) The proposal will achieve a high standard of urban design, with emphasis on:
 - Site and building design that complement and enhance the surrounding neighbourhood character;
 - Landscape design that creates visual interest; and,
 - Prominent entrances that emphasize the streetscape.
 - (ii) The proposal shall be consistent with the urban design, land use and compatibility policies of this Plan and shall demonstrate that the proposal implements the City's Urban Design Manual (Northdale Urban Design Guidelines) to the satisfaction of Council;
 - (iii) Sufficient infrastructure exists to service the site;
 - (iv) The development capacity of the site is not exceeded, and the proposal does not require significant relief from standard regulations;
 - (v) Minimum requirements for the provision of outdoor amenity space will be stipulated in the implementing Zoning By-law.
 - (vi) The proposal complies with other criteria that may be deemed appropriate by the City based on the context of the site.
 - (vii) The implementing Zoning By-law may establish minimum lot frontage and/or minimum lot area requirements, which encourages lot consolidation and the comprehensive redevelopment of the area.

Medium Rise Residential

- (15) For lands designated Medium Rise Residential as shown on **Schedule 'A' - Land Use Plan**, the policies of Section 10.1.4 shall apply, in addition to the following policies:
- (a) The scale of uses within the Medium Rise Residential designation shall be limited as shown on **Schedule 'B1' – Built Form** and the following regulations apply:
 - (i) The maximum net residential density permitted on any one site shall not exceed *450 bedrooms* per hectare.
 - (ii) The maximum height of any building shall not exceed 8 storeys.
 - (b) Notwithstanding the policies of Section 10.1.4 (3), increases in the permitted net residential density may be permitted by way of a Zoning By-law Amendment, provided:
 - (i) The maximum net residential density permitted on any one site shall not exceed *600 bedrooms* per hectare.
 - (ii) The maximum height of any building shall not exceed 8 storeys.
 - (iii) The site does not require significant relief from standard regulations including parking, landscaping, amenity space and other site-specific requirements.
 - (iv) The provision of *active transportation* connections, consisting of *pedestrian/cycling paths/walkways* in accordance with the policies of this Plan and the City's Urban Design Manual (including the Northdale Urban Design Guidelines), if applicable.
 - (v) There is a mix of unit types and the inclusion of *multi-bedroom* units.
 - (vi) The property shall be zoned a site-specific zone through the implementing Zoning By-law Amendment.
 - (c) A mixture in the number of *bedrooms* within each dwelling unit shall be strongly encouraged to accommodate a diverse range and type of dwelling units.
 - (d) In addition to the policies of Section 10.1.4 (5), lands designated Medium Rise Residential may be zoned to permit offices, *medical clinics*, *convenience retail*, restaurants, *food stores*, child care centres, and personal services as *ancillary uses*.
 - (e) Where residential dwellings are proposed on the first storey and the lands are identified as a Neighbourhood Frontage Area on Schedule 'A45a' – Street Frontage Areas and Streetscape Elements, the residential dwellings shall accommodate primary entrances to each dwelling unit at grade, windows to provide street overlook, and be in accordance with the policies of Section 11.1.45 (20).
 - (f) In review of development applications, the proposal shall comply with the following criteria to the satisfaction of the City:
 - (i) The proposal will achieve a high standard of urban design, with

emphasis on:

- Site and building design that complement and enhance the surrounding neighbourhood character;
 - Landscape design that creates visual interest; and,
 - Prominent entrances that emphasize the streetscape.
- (ii) The proposal shall be consistent with the urban design, land use and compatibility policies of this Plan and shall demonstrate that the proposal implements the City's Urban Design Manual (Northdale Urban Design Guidelines) to the satisfaction of Council;
 - (iii) Sufficient *infrastructure* exists to service the site;
 - (iv) The development capacity of the site is not exceeded, and the proposal does not require significant relief from standard regulations;
 - (v) Minimum requirements for the provision of outdoor amenity space will be stipulated in the implementing Zoning By-law.
 - (vi) The proposal complies with other criteria that may be deemed appropriate by the City based on the context of the site.
- (g) The implementing Zoning By-law may establish minimum lot frontage and/or minimum lot area requirements, which encourages lot consolidation and the comprehensive redevelopment of the area.

Medium High Rise Residential

- (16) For lands designated Medium High Rise Residential as shown on **Schedule 'A' - Land Use Plan**, the policies of Section 10.1.5 shall apply, in addition to the following policies:
 - (a) The scale of uses within the Medium High Rise Residential designation shall be limited as shown on **Schedule 'B1' – Built Form** and the following regulations apply:
 - (i) The minimum net residential density permitted on any one site shall be 250 *bedrooms* per hectare and the maximum net residential density permitted on any one site shall not exceed 600 *bedrooms* per hectare.
 - (ii) The minimum height shall be 3 storeys and the maximum height of any building shall not exceed 12 storeys.
 - (b) Notwithstanding the policies of Section 10.1.5 (3), increases in the permitted net residential density may be permitted by way of a Zoning By-law Amendment, provided:
 - (i) The maximum height of any building shall not exceed 12 storeys.
 - (ii) The site does not require significant relief from standard regulations including parking, landscaping, amenity space and other site-specific requirements.
 - (iii) There is a mix of unit types and the inclusion of multi-*bedroom* units.

- (iv) The provision of *active transportation* connections, consisting of *pedestrian/cycling paths/walkways* in accordance with the policies of this Plan and the City's Urban Design Manual (including the Northdale Urban Design Guidelines), if applicable.
 - (v) The property shall be zoned a site-specific zone through the implementing Zoning By-law Amendment.
- (c) A mixture in the number of *bedrooms* within each dwelling unit shall be strongly encouraged to accommodate a diverse range and type of dwelling units.
- (d) In addition to the policies of Section 10.1.5 (5), lands designated Medium High Rise Residential may be zoned to permit offices, *medical clinics*, *convenience retail*, restaurants, *food stores*, child care centres, and personal services, *spiritual uses*, and institutional/*community uses* as *ancillary uses*.
- (e) Where residential dwellings are proposed on the first storey and the lands are identified as a Neighbourhood Frontage Area on Schedule 'A45a' – Street Frontage Areas and Streetscape Elements, the residential dwellings shall accommodate primary entrances to each dwelling unit at grade, windows to provide street overlook, and be in accordance with the policies of Section 11.1.45 (20).
- (f) In review of *development* applications, the proposal shall comply with the following criteria to the satisfaction of the City:
 - (i) The proposal will achieve a high standard of urban design, with emphasis on:
 - Site and building design that complement and enhance the surrounding neighbourhood character;
 - Landscape design that creates visual interest; and,
 - Prominent entrances that emphasize the streetscape.
 - (ii) The proposal shall be consistent with the urban design, land use and compatibility policies of this Plan and shall demonstrate that the proposal implements the City's Urban Design Manual (Northdale Urban Design Guidelines) to the satisfaction of Council;
 - (iii) Sufficient *infrastructure* exists to service the site;
 - (iv) The development capacity of the site is not exceeded, and the proposal does not require significant relief from standard regulations;
 - (v) Minimum requirements for the provision of outdoor amenity space will be stipulated in the implementing Zoning By-law.
 - (vi) The proposal complies with other criteria that may be deemed appropriate by the City based on the context of the site.
- (g) The implementing Zoning By-law may establish minimum lot frontage and/or minimum lot area requirements, which encourages lot consolidation and the comprehensive redevelopment of the area.

High Rise Residential

- (17) For lands designated High Rise Residential as shown on Schedule 'A' - Land Use Plan, the policies of Section 10.1.6 shall apply, in addition to the following policies:
- (a) The scale of uses within the High Rise Residential designation shall be limited as shown on Schedule 'B1' –Built Form and the following regulations apply:
 - (i) The minimum net residential density permitted on any one site shall be 250 *bedrooms* per hectare and the maximum net residential density permitted on any one site shall not exceed 750 *bedrooms* per hectare.
 - (ii) The minimum height shall be 4 storeys, and the maximum height of any building shall not exceed 25 storeys.
 - (b) Notwithstanding the policies of Section 10.1.6 (3), increases in the permitted net residential density may be permitted by way of a Zoning By-law Amendment, provided:
 - (i) The maximum height of any building shall not exceed 25 storeys.
 - (ii) The site does not require significant relief from standard regulations including parking, landscaping, amenity space and other site-specific requirements.
 - (iii) There is a mix of unit types and the inclusion of multi-*bedroom* units.
 - (iv) The provision of *active transportation* connections, consisting of *pedestrian/cycling* paths/walkways in accordance with the policies of this Plan and the City's Urban Design Manual (including Northdale Urban Design Guidelines), if applicable.
 - (v) The property shall be zoned a site-specific zone through the implementing Zoning By-law Amendment.
 - (c) A mixture in the number of *bedrooms* within each dwelling unit shall be strongly encouraged to accommodate a diverse range and type of dwelling units.
 - (d) In addition to the policies of Section 10.1.6 (5), lands designated High Rise Residential may be zoned to permit offices, *medical clinics*, *convenience retail*, restaurants, *food stores*, child care centres, and personal services, *spiritual uses*, and institutional/*community uses* as *ancillary uses*.
 - (e) In review of *development* applications, the proposal shall comply with the following criteria to the satisfaction of the City:
 - (i) The proposal will achieve a high standard of urban design, with emphasis on:
 - Site and building design that complement and enhance the surrounding neighbourhood character;
 - Landscape design that creates visual interest; and,

- Prominent entrances that emphasize the streetscape.
- (ii) The proposal shall be consistent with the urban design, land use and compatibility policies of this Plan and shall demonstrate that the proposal implements the City's Urban Design Manual (Northdale Urban Design Guidelines) to the satisfaction of Council;
- (iii) Sufficient *infrastructure* exists to service the site;
- (iv) The development capacity of the site is not exceeded, and the proposal does not require significant relief from standard regulations;
- (v) Minimum requirements for the provision of outdoor amenity space will be stipulated in the implementing Zoning By-law.
- (vi) The proposal complies with other criteria that may be deemed appropriate by the City based on the context of the site.
- (f) The implementing Zoning By-law may establish minimum lot frontage and/or minimum lot area requirements, which encourages lot consolidation and the comprehensive redevelopment of the area.

Major Institutional

- (18) For lands designated Major Institutional as shown on **Schedule 'A' – Land Use Plan**, the policies of Section 10.4 shall apply, in addition to the following policies:
- (a) The scale of *development* within the Major Institutional designation shall be limited as shown on **Schedule 'B1' – Built Form**.
 - (b) Notwithstanding the above, increases in the permitted net residential density may be permitted by way of a Zoning By-law Amendment, provided:
 - (i) The maximum height of any building shall not exceed 12 storeys.
 - (ii) The site does not require significant relief from standard regulations including parking, landscaping, amenity space and other site-specific requirements.
 - (iii) There is a mix of unit types and the inclusion of multi-*bedroom* units.
 - (iv) The provision of *active transportation* connections, consisting of *pedestrian/cycling* paths/walkways in accordance with the policies of this Plan and the City's Urban Design Manual (including the Northdale Urban Design Guidelines), parkland and open space.
 - (v) The property shall be zoned a site-specific zone through the implementing Zoning By-law Amendment.
 - (c) The Waterloo Collegiate Institute site is designated Major Institutional and subject to the land use policies of Section 10.4.
 - (d) The Waterloo Collegiate Institute is identified as Area Specific Policy 45a, on **Schedule 'A6a' - Area Specific Policies**, which provides policies to facilitate the re-purposing of the school should it be deemed surplus to the needs of the Waterloo Region District School Board in the future, in accordance with

Section 11.1.45a.

- (e) *Development* shall be consistent with the urban design, land use and compatibility policies of this Plan and shall demonstrate that the *development* implements the City's Urban Design Manual (Northdale Urban Design Guidelines) to the satisfaction of Council.

Mixed-Use Community

- (19) For lands designated Commercial as shown on Schedule 'A' – Land Use Plan, and Mixed-Use Community on Schedule 'A1' – Commercial and Mixed-Use Land Uses, the policies of Section 10.2.2.3 shall apply, including specific policies for the King Street North/University Avenue Area (Area Specific Policy 38), in addition to the following policies:
 - (a) The scale of uses within the Mixed-Use Community designation shall be limited as shown on Schedule 'B1' – Built Form and as set out in Section 3.4, and the following regulations apply:
 - (i) The maximum net residential density permitted on any one site shall not exceed 750 *bedrooms* per hectare.
 - (ii) The minimum height shall be 4 storeys, and the maximum height of any building shall not exceed 25 storeys.
 - (b) Notwithstanding the policies of Section 10.2.2.3, increases in the permitted net residential density may be permitted by way of a Zoning By-law Amendment, provided:
 - (i) The maximum height of any building shall not exceed 25 storeys.
 - (ii) The site does not require significant relief from standard regulations including parking, landscaping, amenity space and other site-specific requirements;
 - (iii) There is a mix of unit types and the inclusion of multi-*bedroom* units.
 - (iv) The provision of *active transportation* connections, consisting of *pedestrian/cycling* paths/walkways in accordance with the policies of this Plan and the City's Urban Design Manual (including the Northdale Urban Design Guidelines), if applicable.
 - (v) The property shall be zoned a site-specific zone through the implementing Zoning By-law Amendment.
 - (c) The policies of Section 10.2.2.3 (9) and (10) shall apply with respect to the minimum and maximum gross floor area devoted to commercial and employment uses.
 - (d) *Development* shall be consistent with and implement the street frontage area requirements of Section 11.1.45 (20), where applicable.
 - (e) A mixture in the number of *bedrooms* within each dwelling unit shall be strongly encouraged to accommodate a diverse range and type of dwelling units.

- (f) In review of development applications, the proposal shall comply with the following criteria to the satisfaction of the City:
- (i) The proposal will achieve a high standard of urban design, with emphasis on:
 - Site and building design that complement and enhance the surrounding neighbourhood character;
 - Landscape design that creates visual interest; and,
 - Prominent entrances that emphasize the streetscape.
 - (ii) The proposal shall be consistent with the urban design, land use and compatibility policies of this Plan and shall demonstrate that the proposal implements the City's Urban Design Manual (Northdale Urban Design Guidelines) to the satisfaction of Council;
 - (iii) Sufficient infrastructure exists to service the site;
 - (iv) The development capacity of the site is not exceeded, and the proposal does not require significant relief from standard regulations;
 - (v) Minimum requirements for the provision of outdoor amenity space will be stipulated in the implementing Zoning By-law.
 - (vi) The proposal complies with other criteria that may be deemed appropriate by the City based on the context of the site.
- (g) *Development* shall comply with the Region of Waterloo Context Sensitive Regional Transportation Corridor Design Guidelines.

Street Frontage Areas

- (20) **Schedule 'A45a' – Street Frontage Areas and Streetscape Elements** identifies street frontage areas within Northdale, which provides additional guidance for the permitted land uses and built form requirements at the ground floor frontage, in accordance with the following policies.

(a) Active Frontage Areas

- (i) The permitted uses within an Active Frontage Area as identified on Schedule 'A45a' – Street Frontage Areas and Streetscape Elements, shall be in accordance with the permitted uses of the applicable land use designation.
- (ii) Active Frontage Areas will contribute to the animation and activity of the streetscape, while accommodating residential and/or office uses above the ground floor. Uses such as restaurants, cafes, grocery stores and retail stores will be encouraged at the ground floor.
- (iii) Indoor common amenity space areas and entrance/foyer areas related to the permitted residential use may be permitted on the ground floor, provided a minimum amount of non-residential related or accessory uses are provided at the ground floor, as established in

the implementing Zoning By-law. Notwithstanding the above, no indoor common amenity space, aside from the entrance/foyer is permitted on a Main Street (Section 11.1.45(28a)).

- (iv) Buildings associated with an Active Frontage Area shall be appropriately setback from the street to provide for active ground floor uses which enhance the street. The implementing zoning by-law shall establish minimum and maximum building setbacks.
- (v) A taller ground floor storey along Active Street Frontage Areas will be established in the implementing Zoning By-law, to accommodate non-residential uses.
- (vi) The implementing Zoning By-law shall establish requirements for Active Frontage Areas.

(b) Convertible Frontage Areas

- (i) The permitted uses within a Convertible Frontage Area as identified on Schedule 'A45a' – Street Frontage Areas and Streetscape Elements, shall be in accordance with the permitted uses of the applicable land use designation. Notwithstanding the permitted uses at the ground floor, the ground floor areas shall be planned and designed to accommodate mixed commercial, retail, institutional, and/or *community uses* at the ground floor, at such time as these uses may be supported.
- (ii) Convertible Frontage Areas shall be designed to be easily converted to retail/commercial uses and shall be designed as flexible spaces, with taller ground floors to accommodate a range of active uses with larger window/display areas and entrances.
- (iii) Buildings associated with a Convertible Frontage Area shall be appropriately setback from the street to accommodate active ground floor uses which enhance the street. The implementing zoning by-law shall establish minimum and maximum building setbacks.
- (iv) A taller ground floor storey along Convertible Street Frontage Areas will be established in the implementing Zoning By-law, to accommodate non-residential uses.
- (v) The implementing Zoning By-law shall establish requirements for Convertible Frontage Areas.

(c) Neighbourhood Frontage Areas

- (i) The permitted uses within a Neighbourhood Frontage Area, as identified on Schedule 'A45a' – Street Frontage Areas and Streetscape Elements, shall be in accordance with the permitted uses of the applicable land use designation.
- (ii) Dwelling units which are located at grade within a Neighbourhood

Frontage Area shall provide direct access to the street from the main dwelling unit entrance.

- (iii) Buildings associated with a Neighbourhood Frontage Area shall be appropriately setback from the street and provide sufficient space for entrances and on-site landscaping, and provide windows to provide street overlook. The implementing zoning by-law shall establish minimum and maximum building setbacks.
- (iv) The implementing Zoning By-law shall establish requirements for Neighbourhood Frontage Areas.

Urban Design Guidelines

- (21) This Plan provides policies which encourage a high standard of urban design for the public and private sector projects that contribute towards a memorable, attractive and livable City, designed for people and with a strong *sense of place*. The general urban design policies of Section 3.11 provide design objectives applicable to the Northdale neighbourhood as well as policies specific to the Nodes and Corridors.

The Urban Design policies of this Plan are further supported by the City's Urban Design Manual and the Supplemental "Northdale Urban Design Guidelines" which provide specific built form, landscaping and sustainable site and building design and related site planning guidelines to assist Council in achieving the vision and principles established for the Northdale neighbourhood. The Northdale Urban Design Guidelines shall implement the Official Plan policies, Zoning By-law regulations and form a basis for the *development* approvals process and future public realm improvement considerations.

Cultural Heritage

- (22) In addition to the cultural heritage policies of Section 4.7, and the requirements set out within the Ontario Heritage Act as amended, the following provides additional policies for the Northdale neighbourhood:
 - (a) Appropriate tools for the *conservation* and enhancement of the open space of Veterans' Green Park shall be reviewed by Council and City staff in consultation with the Municipal Heritage Committee so that it may continue to provide a focal point for the neighbourhood as it has historically.
 - (b) Council, in consultation with the Municipal Heritage Committee, may consider appropriate tools for the potential conservation of the Veterans' Green Housing.
 - (c) Proponents of *development* applications for lands within the Area Specific Policy 45b shall be encouraged to consider potential heritage resources as well as the appropriate tools and measures for the *conservation* of the

Veterans' Green Housing as part of their *development* application. Proponents of potential redevelopment, adaptive reuse or infill *development* applications of the Veterans' Green Housing shall be encouraged to consider the potential to *conserve* heritage resources on-site and/or incorporate or adaptively reuse heritage resources in their proposals as deemed appropriate. The potential redevelopment, adaptive reuse or infill development shall be encouraged to reflect the character, form and materials of the built form and landscape, while maintaining consistent streetscape orientation. Proponents shall be encouraged to give consideration to the cultural heritage attributes and the potential impact on defining features such as spatial organization, visual relationships, vegetation, and built form. The use of contemporary architectural styles and materials which are sensitive to the heritage context shall be encouraged.

- (d) In considering the *intensification* and/or adaptive reuse of the Veterans' Green Housing, the City may reduce parking or other amenity and site requirements, in an effort to retain and/or *conserve* the built form and spatial organization of the buildings and open space areas and improve integration with the Veterans' Green Park.
- (e) Redevelopment or infill development of the Veterans' Green Housing is encouraged to reflect the character, form and materials, as well as reference setbacks and heights while maintaining consistent streetscape orientation. Proponents of *development* applications of the Veterans' Green Housing will give consideration to the assessment of the cultural heritage attributes and the potential impact on defining features such as spatial organization, visual relationships, vegetation, and built form.

Networks, Trails and Open Space

Transportation

- (23) The Official Plan, Section 6.0, provides policies that support the integration of transportation and land use decisions which support compact, *mixed-use* urban forms, and safe and efficient multi-modal transportation systems, and these policies shall continue to apply to Northdale.
- (24) A Transportation Impact Study shall be required in support of a *development* application, and where a Zoning By-law amendment is required to provide additional height and/or density. The implementing Zoning By-law may zone lands with a holding provision ("H" symbol) to require the preparation of a Transportation Impact Study to assess the transportation impacts of the proposed *development*.

Road Network

- (25) Section 5.4 of this Plan, establishes a hierarchy of road classifications as identified on **Schedule ‘E’ – Road Classification System**. **Schedule ‘G’ – Road Allowances** identifies planned road allowances in accordance with Section 5.4.7 of the Plan. The Plan provides for all *roads* to function as *complete streets* which are planned, designed, operated and maintained to enable users of all ages and abilities to interact and move safely. Furthermore, City streets are to be planned and designed to incorporate green development techniques, including stormwater treatment which uses natural processes and landscaping to create visually and environmentally enhanced *roads*.
- (26) *Development* shall provide for an attractive streetscape consistent with the policies of this Plan and the City’s Urban Design Manual (Northdale Urban Design Guidelines).
- (27) **Schedule ‘F’ – Active Transportation Framework**, identifies potential *pedestrian* corridors, including the future potential extension of a *pedestrian* corridor and/or Proposed City-wide cycling and Multi-use route from Hickory Street to Phillip Street, in addition to other potential *pedestrian* corridors, to facilitate the creation of a more connected, walkable neighbourhood, integrated with the adjacent neighbourhoods. The King Street Corridor, as shown on Schedule ‘F’, is intended to reflect the designation of King Street as a Major Corridor within the City that will be planned to accommodate high density, transit supportive uses and support active transportation connections to various neighbourhoods and Districts throughout the City as well as connecting the City to adjacent municipalities.

Schedule ‘E’ – Road Classification System, identifies potential future local *roads* on the Waterloo Collegiate Institute school site should the property redevelop at some point in the future in accordance with the policies of ASP 45a, and from Hickory Street to Phillip Street.

Both ASP 45a and ASP 45c provide further policies with respect to the establishment of potential future local *roads*, *pedestrian* corridors and cycling routes within their respective areas. Through the implementation policies of this Plan, the City will seek to preserve and acquire these potential rights-of-way and *pedestrian* corridors through the *development* approvals process.

Streetscape Elements

- (28) The Plan establishes a hierarchy of streetscapes which provide more detailed land use and urban design requirements for the enhancement of streets and public right-of-ways within Northdale, as identified on **Schedule ‘A45a’ – Street**

Frontage Areas and Streetscape Elements.

- (a) Main Street – The geometry of the Main Streets of Northdale are designed to enhance vehicular flow and currently emphasize vehicular access. Priority will be given to creating *complete streets* along these corridors wherein key design features include wide sidewalks, bicycle lanes, flexible on-street parking, consistent street tree establishment, landscaped centre medians and boulevards, *pedestrian* refuge islands, *pedestrian* scale lighting and co-ordinated street furniture. King Street North and University Avenue West are identified as “Neighbourhood Connectors” in the Regional Transportation Corridor Design Implementation Guideline (*Context Sensitive Regional Transportation Corridor Design Guidelines*), and shall be planned and constructed in accordance with these guidelines.
- (b) Mixed Use Street – Mixed Use Streets will be designed to foster social interaction and engagement while accommodating alternative modes of transportation. Key design features of Mixed Use streets will include wide sidewalks, bicycle lanes, flexible on-street parking, awnings and weather protection, consistent street tree establishment, landscaped centre medians and boulevards, *pedestrian* scale lighting, and co-ordinated street furniture.
- (c) Green Street – A Green Street will give priority to *pedestrian* circulation and adjacent open space connections with an aim to increase public open space within Northdale. Key design features will include wide sidewalks, geometry that includes tight curb radii, landscaped curb bulbs where on-street parking exists, traffic calming measures including increased side friction and elevated speed reducers where appropriate, differentiated paving patterns that emphasize *pedestrian* realm, consistent street tree establishment, integrated stormwater management that considers bioswales and rain garden boulevards, *pedestrian* scale lighting, and co-ordinated street furniture.
- (d) Residential Street – Within Northdale, Residential Streets will be designed to retain or enhance the residential character of the streetscape, having a more intimate streetscape scale than higher order streets such as Main Streets or Mixed Use Streets. Key design features will include traffic calming measures including increased side friction and elevated speed reducers where appropriate, differentiated paving patterns that emphasize *pedestrian* realm at crossing points and intersections, consistent street tree establishment, integrated stormwater management that considers bioswales and rain garden boulevards, and *pedestrian* scale lighting.
- (e) Woonerf or Shared Street – A Woonerf or Shared Street will integrate uses within the right-of-way in primarily residential areas, removing the boundaries established in more traditional geometry between vehicles, cyclists, and *pedestrians*. Key design features will include varied surface treatments to

provide visual and textual cues to users across the width of the right-of-way, elimination of sidewalks, and provide gateway/entry points, *pedestrian* scale lighting, and co-ordinated street furniture. Consideration should be given to establishing Larch Street as a woonerf or shared street in the context of the redevelopment of this block, to facilitate connections and the integration of the northern Wilfrid Laurier University campuses.

Parking

- (29) The parking policies of this Plan (Section 6.9) seek to ensure safe and attractively designed vehicular parking areas or facilities which accommodate sufficient on and off-street parking to accommodate development. Further, parking policies are provided and should be considered in conjunction with the policies for Parking in Nodes and Corridors (Section 3.6.6); and Parking in Major Transit Station Area (Section 3.8.1).
- (30) Northdale is envisaged as a transit-oriented, *mixed-use*, and *active transportation* neighbourhood, and as such, alternative modes of transportation will be strongly supported which minimize the need for vehicular travel and parking. The Zoning By-law shall establish appropriate parking standards and bicycle parking standards which seek to minimize the amount of required parking, in accordance with the policies of Section 6.9.1 (5) of this Plan.

Trails

- (31) The Official Plan, Section 6.4.2, establishes policies for the provision of linear corridors that provides connectivity through trails and open spaces. **Schedule 'F' – Active Transportation Framework** identifies major high level trail connections throughout the City, and these policies shall apply to the Northdale neighbourhood. The *active transportation* network within Northdale provides for the identification of Albert Street, Hazel Street, and Hickory Street, as a City-Wide Cycling and Multi-Use Route.

Sustainability

- (32) The Official Plan provides policies to promote sustainability objectives related to environmental sustainability (Section 8.7), sustainable buildings (Section 8.7.3), air quality and climate change (Section 8.6), and energy (Section 8.5). Northdale is envisaged as a sustainable and *complete community*, and as such the following additional policies provide further guidance for the sustainable development of both the public realm and private developments. Additional guidance with respect to sustainability strategies for Northdale are included in the City's Urban Design Manual (Northdale Urban Design Guidelines) and planning and land use decisions should be consistent with and implement these guidelines.

Public Realm

- (33) The public realm, including neighbourhood streets, *pedestrian* walkways, open spaces and trails should demonstrate leadership in *sustainable design*. Sustainable neighbourhoods promote compact, walkable, vibrant, *mixed-use* spaces, which provide benefits to the residents, and the City. The following policies shall influence land use decisions within the public realm:
- (a) Priority shall be given to creating a walkable and connected neighbourhood which encourages walking, cycling and active modes of transportation, and promotes *pedestrian* activity and vibrant streetscapes.
 - (b) Smaller parkettes, plazas and squares shall provide community amenity spaces and foster interaction and sense of community. Cohesive public and private spaces are encouraged through use of consistent materials and landscaping where appropriate.
 - (c) Tree plantings shall be incorporated into streetscaping to promote large street tree canopies and comfortable micro-climates.
 - (d) Veterans' Green Park shall be retained and may be enhanced through new open space areas and connections, and through recognition of heritage resources associated with the Veterans' Green Housing and connectivity with Wilfrid Laurier University.
 - (e) Encouraging a mixture of land uses, neighbourhood housing types, tenures and built forms.

Private Developments

- (34) New developments are encouraged to pursue green building certification or implement green building strategies. Green building strategies for private development consist of both the development and planning of individual sites, and the construction or renovation of buildings.

Site Development

- (a) Site planning should seek to maximize the outdoor amenity areas and greenspace, and incorporate soft-landscaping techniques and native/adaptive plant species, where appropriate.
- (b) Stormwater shall be collected and managed on-site.
- (c) Outdoor lighting should minimize light trespass across property boundaries, while providing sufficient and uniform lighting to address security concerns.
- (d) Bicycle racks and associated facilities should be provided to encourage cycling and *active transportation*, promoting spaces for carshare and carpooling, while minimizing parking requirements.

Building Development

- (a) Indoor water use should be minimized through low-consumption fixtures and potential reuse of roof water and/or grey water.
- (b) Reduced energy intensive building systems should be encouraged, through the use of building materials, orientation, lighting, HVAC systems, and monitoring equipment.
- (c) The reuse of existing building materials is encouraged as well as the use of durable and long-lasting materials.
- (d) Indoor environments should minimize pollutants and provide for improved air quality and ventilation, through the use of appropriate finishes, interior access to daylight spaces, and comfortable indoor spaces.
- (e) Building entrances should be easily accessible from the street and parking areas and be clearly visible.
- (f) Building operations and maintenance should ensure that buildings are operating in an efficient manner.

(35) The sustainability policies are further supported by the Northdale Community Improvement Plan, which relates the achievement of sustainability objectives to community improvement incentives.

Implementation

(36) Authorized increases in density will be used as a tool to support the City's policy objectives for Northdale. The potential for authorized increases in density will apply to the entire area of Northdale, where deemed appropriate by the City.

Block Planning

(37) Block Plans shall be prepared for the Block Plan areas identified on Schedule 'A45b' – Block Plan Areas. Proponents of *development* applications within these areas shall submit a Block Plan prior to development occurring, to demonstrate that the development will not preclude the orderly and efficient development of surrounding properties, while encouraging the comprehensive redevelopment of the area. It is the intent of this Plan that Block Plans be undertaken by the proponents of *development* applications, in consultation with neighbouring property owners; however, the onus is on the proponent to demonstrate to the City how the *development* application achieves the policies of this Plan, and does not require unanimous approval of all the property owners within the Block Plan Area. The requirement for the preparation of a Block Plan may be waived, at Council's sole discretion, if Council is of the opinion that the proposed *development* satisfies the criteria below, and the policies of this Plan.

- (38) The Block Plan shall implement the policies of the Official Plan and the City's Urban Design Manual (Northdale Urban Design Guidelines). Block Plans are non-statutory documents and not subject to the requirements under the Planning Act; however, where required, Block Plans shall be prepared through an informal and open consultation process and shall require the endorsement of Council. Where a Block Plan has been endorsed by Council, *development* applications, shall demonstrate consistency and implementation of the Block Plan to Council's satisfaction.
- (39) The Block Plan shall demonstrate conformity with and implement the Official Plan and development objectives for Northdale, and in accordance with the established land use designations as shown on **Schedule 'A' – Land Use Plan**, and shall provide more detailed guidance with respect to the following matters:
- (a) Encourage the consolidation and assembly of land to address issues related to land fragmentation and provide for the comprehensive redevelopment of the Block Plan area.
 - (b) Require a parkland/open space area dedication of a minimum of 5% of the entire Block Plan area.
 - (c) Facilitate the implementation of new streets and/or *pedestrian* walkways in accordance with the policies of this Plan and the City's
 - (d) Urban Design Manual (Northdale Urban Design Guidelines).

Holding Provisions

- (40) The holding provisions of Section 12.2.3 of the Plan shall continue to apply with respect to the implementation of holding zones in Northdale. Holding provisions will be used by the City in situations where it is necessary or desirable to zone lands for development, but where development must be delayed pending completion or realization of one or more of the matters identified in Section 12.2.3 of this Plan, in addition to the following:
- (a) Completion of a Block Plan in accordance with the policies of Section 11.1.45 (40);
 - (b) Demonstrating that the development is consistent with the urban design, land use and compatibility policies of this Plan and implements the City's Urban Design Manual (Northdale Urban Design Guidelines) to the satisfaction of Council, through *development* applications.
 - (c) Completion of a Transportation Impact Study, as required, to the satisfaction of the City of Waterloo and/or the Regional Municipality of Waterloo.

Parkland Dedication or Cash-in-lieu of Parkland

(41) Section 12.2.9 of this Plan establishes policies for the dedication or cash-in-lieu of the provision of parkland, which shall apply to Northdale.

(42) As a first priority, the City will seek to acquire additional parkland in Northdale which shall be facilitated through the preparation of Block Plans, where required by this Plan.

11.1.45(46) removed as part of OPA No. 22, approved June 11, 2019 (renumbered subsequent policies below).

Implementation Tools

(43) The policies of ASP 45 shall be implemented in accordance with the policies and tools established in Chapter 12 of this Plan, including, but not limited to: District Plans, Zoning By-laws, holding provisions, *site plan* control, subdivision control, temporary use by-laws, property maintenance by-laws, development charges by-law, complete *development* applications and submission requirements, and the community improvement plan.

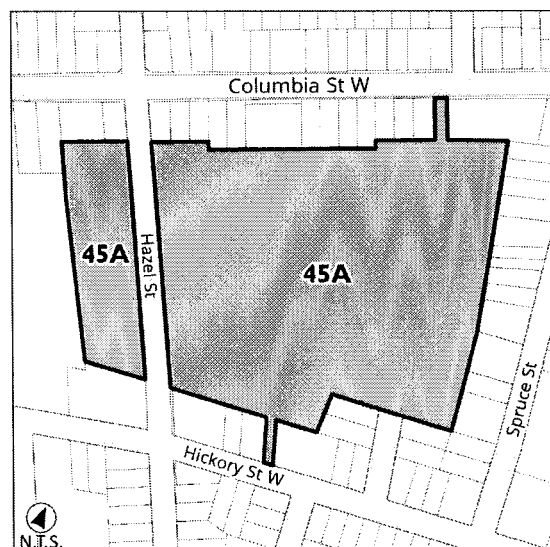
(44) *Development* applications, including applications for *site plan* approval shall be consistent with the urban design, land use and compatibility policies of this Plan and shall demonstrate that the development implements the City's Urban Design Manual (Northdale Urban Design Guidelines) to the satisfaction of Council.

11.1.45a Area Specific Policy 45a (Waterloo Collegiate Institute)

(1) The policies of this Area Specific Policy apply to the Waterloo Collegiate Institute lands, shown as ASP 45a.

(2) The policies of this ASP contemplate the potential redevelopment of the Waterloo Collegiate Institute (WCI) school and integration into Northdale, should the WCI lands be determined to be surplus to the needs of the Waterloo Region District School Board. A Block Plan shall be prepared to guide the potential future redevelopment of the lands, and will have consideration for the following:

(a) Mixed institutional, *community uses*, residential and commercial/retail uses



may be permitted in accordance with the Major Institutional designation and/or the Medium Rise Residential designation, and shall demonstrate appropriate land use compatibility with the adjacent lands;

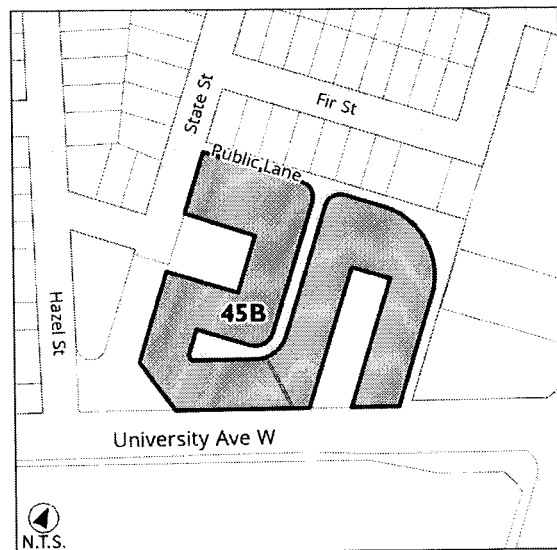
- (b) A large portion of the existing open space areas will be retained and provide for public open space and/or public right-of-ways or active *pedestrian* connections;
 - (c) The extent of Active and/or Convertible Frontage Areas will be considered and identified along both the west and east sides of the Hazel Street frontage, in consideration of the future location of park land and the configuration of new *roads*, lanes or accesses;
 - (d) The redevelopment shall accommodate an appropriate extension of the existing street grid pattern, through new street and/or *pedestrian* corridors, which may include the extension of Hawthorn Street to Columbia Street West and the intersection with Holly Street, and connections to Hazel Street, which are only conceptually identified in this Plan. The configuration and extent of new *roads*, lanes or accesses, and potential *pedestrian* corridors shall be determined through the preparation of a Block Plan;
 - (e) The potential to facilitate a *pedestrian* connection from the WCI lands to Spruce Street; and
 - (f) The lands shall redevelop in a manner that is consistent and compatible with the surrounding neighbourhood by providing appropriate street and block patterns, land use transitions and built forms consistent with the policies of this Plan and the City's Urban Design Manual (Northdale Urban Design Guidelines).
- (3) As a goal of the redevelopment of the WCI lands, the City will seek to maintain approximately one-half of the existing open space for the purposes of public parkland, and public connections. The City will use a range of tools to maintain the existing open space, including but not limited to, dedication under the Planning Act, acquisition, long-term lease arrangements, easements, additional density, etc.
- (4) The density increase that are received should not result in a scale of development that is incompatible with adjacent uses or exceeds the capacity of available municipal services.
- (5) An increase in density for the subject lands will be used to support the City's design principles and redevelopment objectives for Northdale, and other policy objectives within the Official Plan.
- (6) The determination of appropriate increases in density for the subject lands shall

be considered in exchange for the provision of public parkland beyond the minimum requirements, and the provision of public *roads* and active *pedestrian* connections. Furthermore, the redevelopment must implement the policies of this Plan, and be consistent with the built form and design objectives of the City's Urban Design Manual (Northdale Urban Design Guidelines).

- (7) The implementing Zoning By-law may place an appropriate holding provision on the subject lands to assist in securing the community benefits.
- (8) Prior to any redevelopment, an Official Plan Amendment and zoning by-law amendment shall be required to implement the policies of this Plan, the recommendations of the Block Plan, and the Northdale Urban Design Guidelines.

11.1.45b Area Specific Policy 45b (Veterans' Green Housing)

- (1) The policies of this Area Specific Policy apply to the Veterans' Green Housing complex, shown as ASP 45b.
- (2) The ASP 20K policies shall continue to apply to the Veterans' Green Housing complex.
- (3) Proponents of *development* applications for lands within Area Specific Policy 45b are encouraged to consider potential heritage resources as well as the appropriate tools and measures for the *conservation* of the Veterans' Green Housing, as part of their *development* application, and in accordance with Section 4.7 and Section 11.1.45 (22) of this Plan.

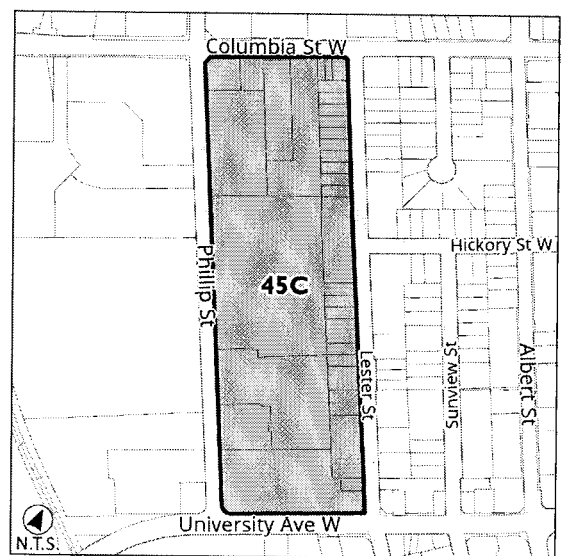


- (4) In accordance with Section 4.7.1.3 Council may explore fiscal tools and incentives that include but are not limited to grants and loans, heritage property tax reduction/rebate, height and/or density increases, extensions of land use, and parking reductions to facilitate heritage *conservation* in recognition of the contribution that heritage *conservation* makes to the community.

- (5) Any density increase should not result in a scale of *development* that is incompatible with adjacent uses or exceeds the capacity of available municipal services.
- (6) Bonus zoning permitting an increase in density for the subject lands will be used to support the City's design principles and redevelopment objectives for Northdale, and other policy objectives within the Official Plan.
- (7) The determination of appropriate increases in density for the subject lands shall be considered in exchange for the *conservation* of the exterior form of the Veterans' Green Housing, and/or the consideration of the scale, setback, massing, spatial organization, visual relationships, and street pattern of the area through the comprehensive redevelopment of the ASP. Furthermore, the redevelopment must implement the policies of this Plan, and be consistent with the built form and design objectives of the City's Urban Design Manual (Northdale Urban Design Guidelines).
- (8) The implementing Zoning By-law may place an appropriate holding provision on the subject lands to assist in securing the community benefits.

11.1.45c Area Specific Policy 45c (University/Phillip/Columbia/Lester Block)

- (1) The policies of this Area Specific Policy apply to lands identified as ASP 45c and bound by University Avenue West, Phillip Street, Columbia Street West, and Lester Street.
- (2) Any density increase should not result in a scale of development that is incompatible with adjacent uses or exceeds the capacity of available municipal services.
- (3) An increase in density for the subject lands will be used to support the City's design principles and redevelopment objectives for Northdale, and other policy objectives within the Official Plan.



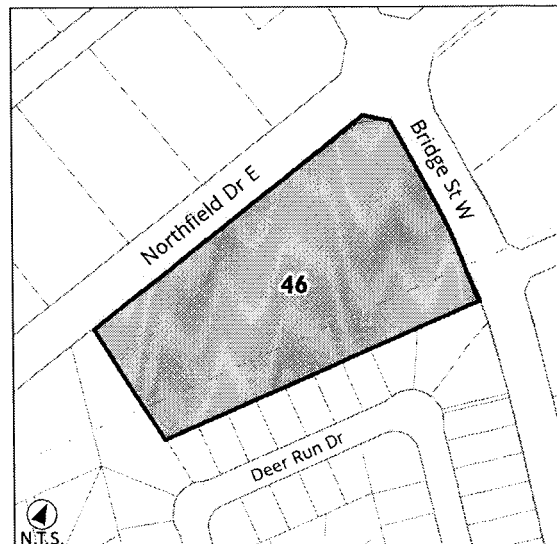
- (4) The determination of appropriate increases in density within ASP 45c, shall be considered in exchange for the provision and/or dedication of a sufficiently wide Potential Future Local Road, *pedestrian* corridor, and/or cycling/multi-use route, to provide for improved permeability through the ASP from Lester Street to Phillip Street, and through north-south *pedestrian* connections within the larger properties. It is a priority community benefit to improve the connectivity between Northdale, the University of Waterloo and the proposed rapid transit station, through this ASP, particularly through the provision of active transportation connections to the University of Waterloo. The identification and provision of a Potential Future Local Road, *pedestrian* corridor, and/or cycling/multi-use route shall be determined through the preparation of Block Plans in accordance with the policies of Section 11.1.45 (40-43), and through the City's review of *development* applications in accordance with the policies of this Plan and as conceptually identified on Schedule 'E' – Road Classification System and Schedule 'F' – Active Transportation Framework. Furthermore, the redevelopment must implement the policies of this Plan, and be consistent with the built form and design objectives of the City's Urban Design Manual (Northdale Urban Design Guidelines).
- (5) The implementing Zoning By-law may place an appropriate holding provision on the subject lands to assist in securing the community benefits.

11.14.46 Area Specific Policy 46 (255 Northfield Drive)

- (1) Lands within Area Specific Policy 46 shall be subject to the following site specific policies:

- (a) It shall be a policy of Council that notwithstanding the policies regarding maximum gross leasable retail commercial space for Mixed-Use Neighbourhood Commercial centres, the following shall apply:

- (i) The Maximum gross leasable commercial space shall be 5,900 sq m. Any request for additional gross leasable commercial space shall require an Official Plan Amendment with appropriate justification;
- (ii) The maximum gross leasable commercial space for a food store shall be 4,535 sq m. Any expansion of the food store shall require an Official Plan



Amendment, with appropriate justification and a review of impacts on other food stores (existing and planned) in accordance with applicable Official Plan policies;

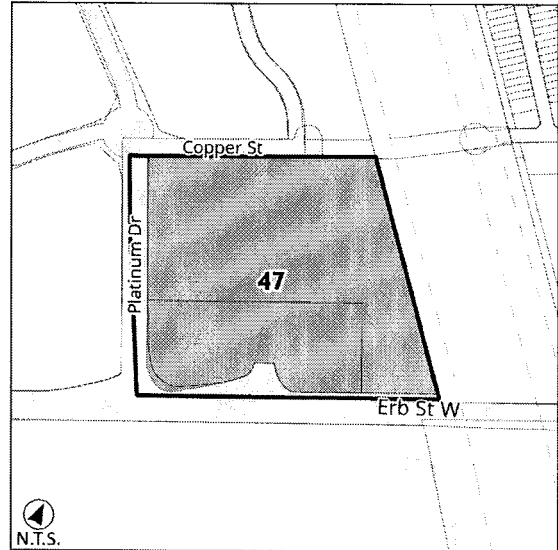
- (iii) The development of the subject lands shall include an apartment building with a minimum of 110 residential units. Commercial uses, which shall be determined through the implementing zoning by-law, shall be permitted on the ground floor of the apartment building. The maximum permitted density on the subject lands for residential uses shall be 450 bedrooms per hectare;
- (iv) The remainder of the gross leasable commercial space shall be divided between two buildings. The first building shall be permitted a maximum of 929 sq m of gross leasable retail commercial space on the ground floor (first storey). Residential units shall be permitted above the first storey. The second building (the apartment building containing a minimum of 110 units) shall be permitted a maximum of 436 sq m of gross leasable retail commercial space on the main floor of a 6 storey mixed use building;
- (v) The additional 929 sq m of gross leasable commercial space noted in Section 11.1.45(1)(a)(iv) shall be in a single, multi-tenant commercial building. Said building shall be encouraged to be a minimum of two storeys and shall be required to contain design elements intended to achieve the appearance of two storeys;
- (b) It shall be a policy of Council that notwithstanding the maximum height within the "Medium Rise, 6 storeys" designation, the subject lands shall be permitted a single building with a maximum height of 23 metres. All other buildings shall be permitted a maximum height of 20 metres;
- (c) In accordance with the City of Waterloo Official Plan and the Urban Design Guidelines, the following design elements shall be required for the proposal:
 - (i) The Lighting Plan submitted with the Site Plan supplication shall demonstrate that all lighting be maintained on site (no glare on surrounding properties) and directed towards the ground rather than towards the sky;
 - (ii) That, in addition to a right-in and left-in from Bridge St, the site be designed with a right-out only at the Bridge St entrance/exit, with the geometrics of the exit lane such that a tractor trailer truck cannot exit the site onto Bridge St;
 - (iii) That the loading area for the food store be located at the south end of the food store building, closest to the hydro corridor;
 - (iv) That the loading area for the food store be fully enclosed, including a roof and roll up automatic doors;
 - (v) That the food store contain design features on the north (facing Northfield

Dr) and east (facing Bridge St) façades to create visual interest along these key streets and pedestrian avenues, including windows (open to the interior of the store) on the Northfield façade. Both facades shall be designed with exteriors that match the façade of the building facing the parking lot;

- (vi) That a second storey (floor) community room be strongly encouraged within the food store, with design elements, including windows, directed towards the intersection of Northfield Dr and Bridge St;
 - (vii) That clear and direct pedestrian linkages be provided from both Northfield Dr and Bridge St into the site at key entry points, for both the residential and commercial components of the development;
 - (viii) The requirement for a direct pedestrian connection from the site to the transit stop on Northfield Dr;
 - (ix) That the design of the site include a multi-use pathway on the north side of the berm along the rear of the property, connecting Bridge St, the site and Deer Run Park. The pathway shall: be a minimum of 2.0 metres wide; connect with the existing pathway in Deer Run Park; and be paved with asphalt.
 - (x) That a landscape buffer be provided between the parking/multi-use pathway and the side lot line. The average depth of the buffer shall be determined in accordance with the site specific by-law. The landscape buffer shall include berms. The berms shall be planted with a mix of species, satisfactory to the City of Waterloo. The objective of the berms and landscaping shall be to provide a visual barrier between the rear yards of the homes on Deer Run Dr and the parking area on the subject lands.
- (d) The Owner shall submit a detailed Noise Study as part of their site plan application submission to the satisfaction of the City (and Regional Municipality of Waterloo unless directed otherwise by the Province). The Noise Study shall be conducted when grading plans, elevations and floor plans are available to specify the glazing requirements for the residential building. The Noise Study shall assess the impacts of road and stationary noise (on- and off-site) on the proposed residential use as well as the impacts of on-site stationary noise on adjacent residential uses, review the location of any proposed outdoor amenity areas; and provide recommendations for any mitigation measures that may be required. The Owner shall implement any required recommendations and shall enter into an agreement (with the City and/or Region, as required) under the provisions of the Planning Act.

11.1.47 Area Specific Policy 47 (Erb Street West Corridor Commercial)

- (1) The policies of this Area Specific Policy apply to lands designated Commercial and more specifically Corridor Commercial along Erb Street West and west of Erbsville Road, shown as ASP 47.



- (2) The vision for the development of these lands is to accommodate a large format *retail commercial centre*, including consideration of a warehouse membership club, in keeping with the automobile-oriented Corridor Commercial designation of this Plan, provided further that for the purposes of this policy, a warehouse membership club shall be defined as: “a building or part of a building with a minimum gross floor area of 5,000 square metres, in which there is integrated storage and sale of a range of goods, wares and merchandise, including but not limited to, food, clothing, furniture, appliances, books and electronics. It includes *ancillary* sales and services within the building or outside the building; such as, or similar in kind to, automobile sales and service, repair garage and gas bar, propane dispensing, seasonal garden centre, pharmacy, optical centre, photo print centre, hearing aid centre, food preparation and eat-in/take-out food sales, tire sales and installation, and retail display of merchandise accessory to the retail uses”.
- (3) It is recognized that the lands within this Area Specific Policy present several unique development opportunities and challenges that distinguish them from other vacant lands within the City, as follows:
 - (a) The lands provide an opportunity to consolidate and reconfigure two separate, non-abutting land areas that have historically been designated for Arterial Commercial uses in the City’s Official Plan, where each of the two land areas was sufficient to allow for the development of a *retail commercial centre* with *gross building floor area* in excess of 10,000 square metres;
 - (b) Consolidating the two land areas referred to in policy (a) will make the site more useable for large format retail commercial uses, and focus the traffic generated by the uses to one block of land;
 - (c) Reconfiguring the two land areas referred to in policy (a) will result in a net gain in the City’s employment lands, and also increase the Erb Street frontage of

the adjoining employment lands, making the lands more attractive for future development;

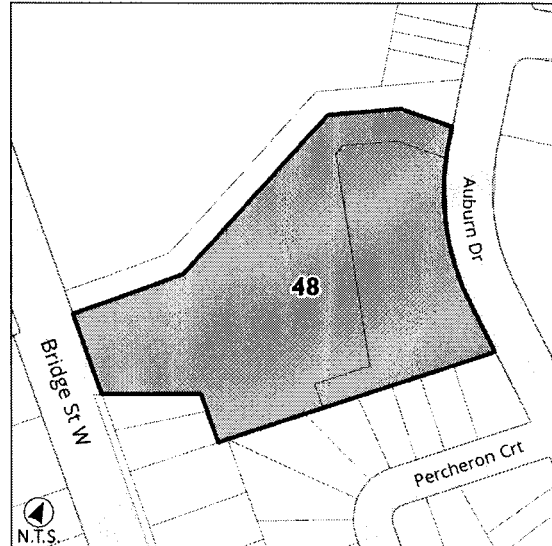
- (d) The lands within this Area Specific Policy are one of the last remaining vacant blocks within the City that could potentially accommodate a new large format *retail commercial centre*, and are the only lands designated for Corridor Commercial uses on the City's west side;
 - (e) The Corridor Commercial uses contemplated for the lands within this Area Specific Policy have significant floor space needs that are generally not compatible, nor economically viable within the Uptown Primary Node or in designated Nodes; and
 - (f) Given the proximity of the Regional landfill site and the potential for land use conflicts, the lands within this Area Specific Policy have a limited range of development opportunities but are well-suited for and compatible with the Corridor Commercial uses contemplated for the lands.
- (4) In recognition of the factors outlined in sub-section (3) above, it is the intent of this Plan that a *retail commercial centre* shall be permitted on the lands included within this Area Specific Policy. A warehouse membership club may be contemplated as a component of the *retail commercial centre*, subject to Council approval of a site-specific Zoning By-law Amendment to permit the warehouse membership club. An application to amend the Zoning By-law to permit a warehouse membership club shall be subject to the complete *development* application policies of this Plan and shall include the requirement for a Retail Impact Analysis in addition to other studies as may be determined by the City.
- (5) A Retail Impact Analysis submitted pursuant to subsection (4) shall assess and demonstrate to the satisfaction of the City that:
- (a) The planned commercial function of the Uptown Urban Growth Centre will not be negatively impacted by the proposed warehouse membership club; and,
 - (b) The planned function of other existing or planned commercial areas will not be negatively impacted by the proposed warehouse membership club. Particular consideration shall be given to the City's objective of planning for convenient local neighbourhood shopping, including access to small-to mid-size *food stores* that are distributed throughout the City.
- (6) Where it is determined, through consideration of a complete *development* application, that a membership warehouse club shall be permitted by way of an Amendment to the Zoning By-law, the implementing Zoning By-law may limit the amount of floor space permitted to be used for the sale of food.

- (7) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, within the lands comprising Area Specific Policy 47, retail stores (excluding food stores, pharmacies, drug stores, and department stores) shall be permitted to a collective maximum 3,750 square metres of building floor area, provided further that the minimum building floor area of each retail store shall be 465 square metres.
- (8) Notwithstanding Policy 11.1.47(7), a maximum of two (2) retail stores may have a minimum building floor area of 232 square metres.
- (9) It is a policy of this Plan that an application to the Committee of Adjustment to increase the 3,750 square metres building floor area cap set forth in Policy 11.1.47(7) shall be deemed not to meet the intent of this Plan, and deemed not to be minor in nature. To increase the 3,750 square metre building floor area cap set forth in Policy 11.1.47(7), an application to amend this Plan and the Zoning By-law shall be required. Such an application is discouraged.
- (10) It is a policy of this Plan that an application to the Committee of Adjustment to decrease the unit size requirement set forth in:
- Policy 11.4.47.(7), being 465 square metres; and,
 - Policy 11.1.47.(8) being 232 square metres,
- shall be deemed not to meet the intent of this Plan, and deemed not to be minor in nature. To decrease the said unit size requirement, an application to amend this Plan and the Zoning By-law shall be required. Such an application is discouraged.

OPA No. 5, OMB approved April 28, 2015

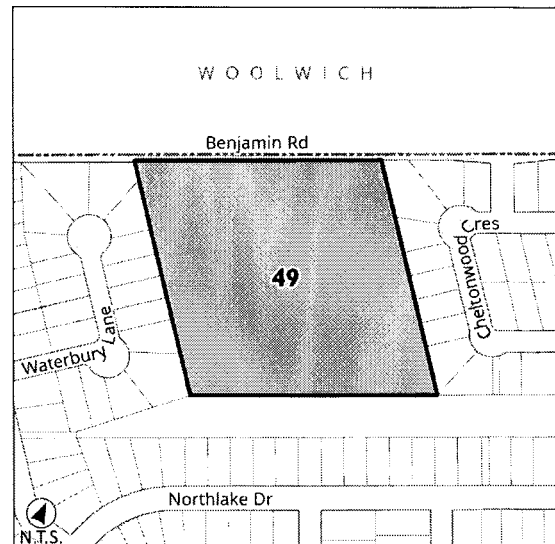
11.1.48 Area Specific Policy 48 (237 and 239 Auburn Drive)

- (1) The policies of this Area Specific Policy 48 (ASP 48) apply to lands known municipally as 237 and 239 Auburn Drive, shown as ASP 48.
- (2) It shall be a policy of Council that Medium High Rise Residential *development* up to a density of 145 units per hectare and a maximum height of 8 storeys shall be permitted.



11.1.49 Area Specific Policy 49 (285 Benjamin Road)

- (1) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained within this Official Plan, additional height shall be permitted, provided that no building exceeds 4 storeys.



11.1.50 Area Specific Policy 50 (300-330 Phillip Street)

- (1) Area Specific Policy 50 applies to the lands known municipally as 300-330 Phillip St and 145 Columbia St W.

- (2) Lands within Area Specific Policy 50 shall be subject to the following site specific policies:

- (a) It shall be a policy of Council that notwithstanding the requirement for the submission of a Block Plan prior to development, a Block Plan shall not be required.

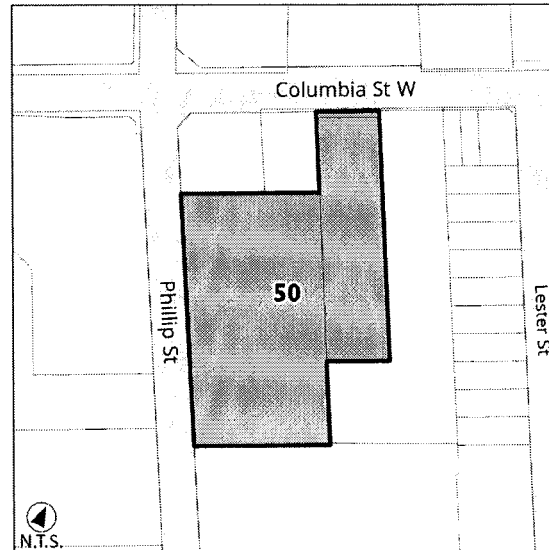
- (b) It shall be a policy of Council that notwithstanding the policies governing density, and subject to the Density Bonus policies outlined in Section 12 of the 2012 City of Waterloo Official Plan, in exchange for the provision of community benefits (as determined by the City of Waterloo), increases in the permitted net residential density may be permitted provided the property is zoned a site specific zone through an implementing zoning by-law amendment. The maximum density shall not exceed 940 bedrooms per hectare. No increase in height shall be permitted.

- (c) A mixture in the number of bedrooms within each dwelling unit shall be strongly encouraged and no dwelling unit may have more than 3 bedrooms.

- (d) In addition to the permitted residential uses, the subject lands may be zoned to permit ancillary commercial uses including offices, medical clinics, convenience retail, restaurants, food stores, child care centres and personal services, provided said uses are located within a building containing residential uses.

In total, the amount of building floor area devoted to ancillary commercial uses may not exceed 15% of the total building floor area on the site (excluding any parking areas/structures). Ancillary uses shall be oriented to the street or other public pedestrian environment and with a design that activates the streetscape.

- (e) Notwithstanding the policies regarding non-residential uses on Active Frontage Areas that are Main Streets, residential uses, including common amenity areas shall be permitted on the main floor, provided at least one building facing Phillip St contains a minimum of 1,000 square metres of non-residential uses oriented



to the street:

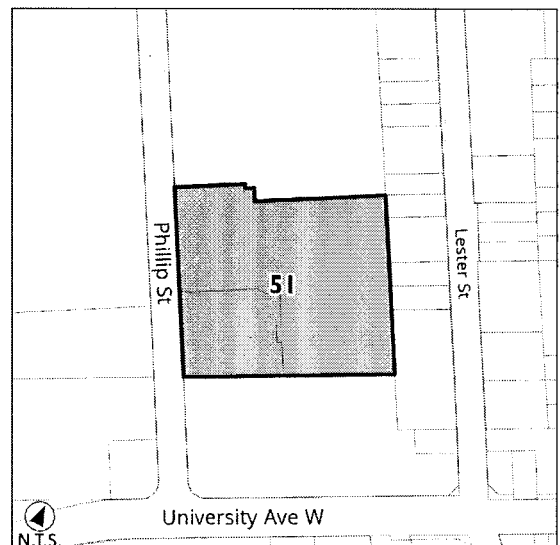
- (f) The implementing site specific by-law shall include minimum requirements for the provision of outdoor amenity space, which may include rooftop landscape common amenity areas.
- (g) A Holding Symbol may be used to achieve the goals and objectives of the City of Waterloo Official Plan and where it is necessary and/or desirable to zone the lands for development, but where development must be delayed pending completion or realization of the following:
 - (i) The submission of a Record of Site Condition to the Province of Ontario;
 - (ii) The completion and registration of any Development Agreement under Section 37 of the Planning Act that is satisfactory to the City;
 - (iii) Demonstration that the development is generally consistent with the urban design policies of this Plan and the City's Urban Design Manual and any site specific requirements included in the implementing zoning by-law, including:
 - The use of podiums along the Phillip St frontage, with point towers on top of the podium;
 - The inclusion of a building facing Columbia St that assists in framing that portion of the subject lands;
 - Rooftop amenity areas on top of the podiums;
 - Prominent building entrances and the use of details that separate the podium from the tower, particularly in the area of the entrances; and
 - Building entrances oriented to the street.
 - (iv) The Holding Symbol shall zone the lands for their future intended use and shall identify the lands subject to the holding provision by adding the Holding Symbol "H" to the zoning category indicating that development cannot proceed until the Holding Symbol has been removed by by-law
- (h) In the review of any site plan applications for the subject lands, said site plan applications shall comply with the following criteria, to the satisfaction of the City of Waterloo:
 - (i) Sufficient infrastructure shall exist to service the site;
 - (ii) Minimum criteria stipulated in an implementing zoning by-law shall be provided;
 - (iii) The proposal will achieve a high standard of urban design, demonstrating general compliance with the City's Urban Design Manual (and any neighbourhood specific supplemental guidelines that may apply) using the concept building elevations included as an Appendix to OPA No. 1 as a framework, with an emphasis on:

- Site and building design that utilizes podiums along Phillip St and buildings along both street frontages that frame the street;
 - Landscape design that creates visual interest, and that creates an interactive pedestrian environment, with a particular emphasis on the Phillip and Columbia streetscapes;
 - Prominent entrances that emphasize the relationship to the street;
 - The use of colours, articulation and materials that create visual interest, including architectural details at the front of the buildings that emphasize the building entrances and that help distinguish the podium from the tower
- (i) The Owner shall submit a detailed Noise Study prior to site plan approval to the satisfaction of the City of Waterloo (and the Regional Municipality of Waterloo unless directed otherwise by the Province). The Noise Study shall be conducted when grading plans, elevations, and floor plans are available to specify building components required to meet Region of Waterloo and Ministry of the Environment noise criteria. The Noise Study shall assess the impacts of road and stationary noise (on- and off-site) on the proposed noise-sensitive uses as well as the impacts of on-site stationary noise on adjacent residential uses; review the impacts on any proposed outdoor amenity areas; and provide recommendations for any mitigation measures that may be required. The Owner shall implement any required recommendations and shall enter into an agreement with the City of Waterloo, as required, under the provisions of the Planning Act.

OPA No. 1, approved January 29, 2014

11.1.51 Area Specific Policy 51 (applies to certain lands known municipally as 256 Phillip Street)

- (1) It shall be a policy of the City that notwithstanding anything to the contrary the maximum net residential density on the Site shall be 1,001 bedrooms per hectare subject to:
- (a) The Site accommodating a potential future pedestrian corridor between the rear of the Site and Phillip Street. The location, width and design of the pedestrian corridor shall be incorporated



into the site planning for the lands pursuant to Section 41 of the *Planning Act* R.S.O. 1990 c.P.13 and arrangements for securing the pedestrian corridor will be made in the site plan agreement;

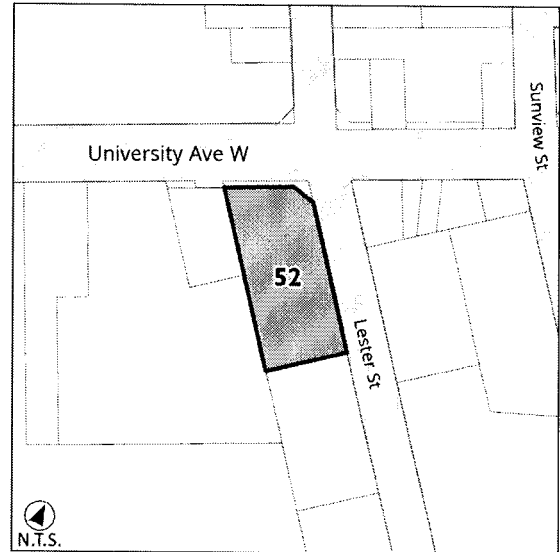
- (b) Site landscaping creating visual interest and the development providing substantial outdoor amenity spaces, beyond the minimum required; and
 - (c) A majority of the parking on the Site being provided underground.
- (2) It shall be a policy of the City that notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Plan including Policy 11.51.1, the maximum number of bedrooms on the Site shall be 1,807 bedrooms and shall be structured with approximately 69% of units containing 4 bedrooms, approximately 15% of units containing 3 bedrooms, approximately 16% of units containing 5 bedrooms.
 - (3) It shall be a policy of the City that, for all buildings within twenty (20) metres of the street line of Phillip Street, uses within the first storey shall be primarily restricted to commercial uses.
 - (4) It shall be a policy of the City that, for all buildings set back more than twenty (20) metres from the street line of Phillip Street, uses within the first storey shall be restricted to residential and ancillary residential uses.
 - (5) It shall be a policy of the City that the development of the Site demonstrate a high standard of urban design. Development shall be consistent with the City's Urban Design Manual and the Northdale Urban Design Guidelines unless otherwise agreed to by the City where good urban design principles are still being achieved.
 - (6) It shall be a policy of the City that development contain prominent building entrances oriented towards Phillip Street that emphasize the streetscape.
 - (7) This schedule shall come into force and take effect on the day of the approval of the Ontario Municipal Board of Modification No.1 to the 2012 Official Plan.

OPA No. 2, OMB approved May 23, 2013

11.1.52 Area Specific Policy 52 (203 Lester Street)

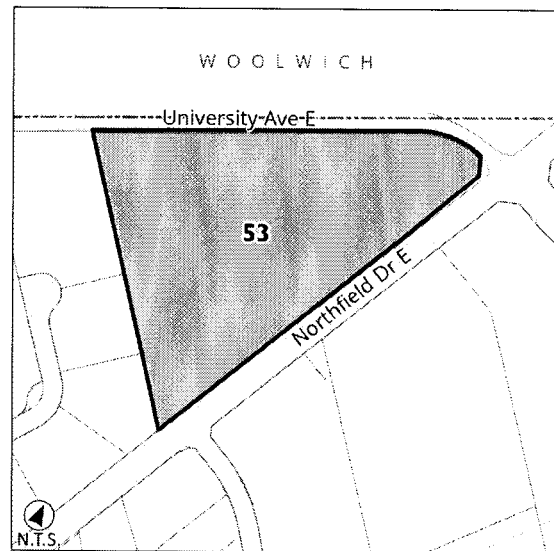
- (1) Area Specific Policy 52 applies to the lands known municipally as 203 Lester Street.
- (2) Lands within Area Specific Policy 52 shall be subject to the following site specific policies:
 - (a) Office uses may be permitted on the top floor of the existing building, up to a maximum of 44 square metres of gross leasable space.

OPA No. 3, approved September 24, 2013



11.1.53 Area Specific Policy 53 (300 and 350 Northfield Drive East)

- (1) The policies of this Area Specific Policy 53 apply to a specific area of the lands known municipally as 300 and 350 Northfield Drive East, shown as ASP 53.
- (2) The build-out of these lands shall be planned comprehensively in terms of site access, internal driveways, pedestrian walkways, landscaping, lighting and parking areas.



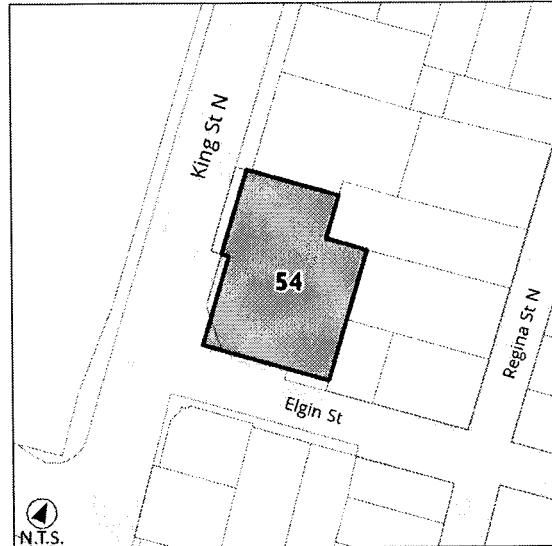
- (3) A holding (H) provision shall be placed on the subject lands through the implementing Zoning By-law to ensure the completion of a Record of Site Condition satisfactory to the Region of Waterloo.

OPA No. 4, approved October 28, 2013

11.1.54 Specific Provision Area 54 (128, 130, 136 King Street North, 6 Elgin Street)

- (1) Area Specific Policy 54 shall apply to the lands municipally identified as 128-138 King St. N. and 6 Elgin St.
- (2) Lands within Area Specific Policy 54 shall be subject to the following site specific policies:

- (a) The Owner shall submit a detailed Noise Study as part of their site plan application submission to the satisfaction of the City of Waterloo (and the Regional Municipality of Waterloo unless directed



otherwise by the Province). The Noise Study shall be conducted when grading plans, elevations and floor plans are available to specify the glazing requirements for the residential building. The Noise Study shall assess the impacts of road and stationary noise (on- and off-site) on the proposed residential use as well as the impacts of the on-site stationary noise on adjacent residential uses, review the location of any proposed outdoor amenity area; and provide recommendation for any mitigation measures that may be required. The Owner shall implement any required recommendations and shall enter into an agreement (with the City and/or Region, as required) under the provisions of the Planning Act.

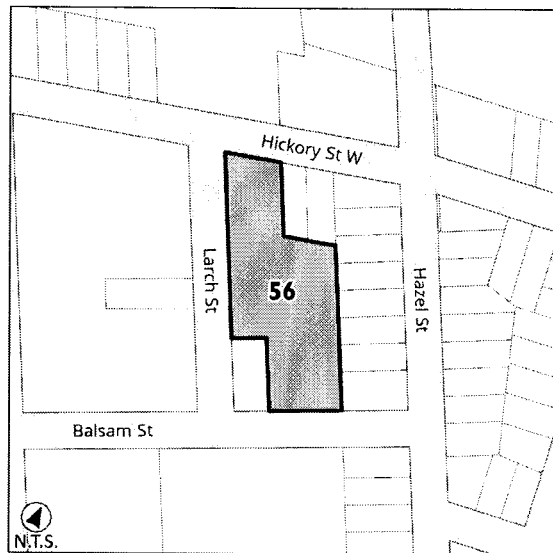
OPA No. 7, approved on October 14, 2014

11.1.55 Area Specific Policy 55

Area Specific Policy 55 is no longer in effect.

11.1.56 Area Specific Policy 56 (62 Balsam Street)

- (1) Area Specific Policy 56 shall apply to the lands municipally identified as 62 Balsam Street.
- (2) Lands within Area Specific Policy (ASP 56) shall be subject to the following site specific policies:



- (a) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, within the lands comprising Area Specific Policy 56, “restaurant” and “restaurant (take-out)” may be permitted by the Zoning By-law to a collective maximum of eight hundred and fifty-five square metres (855 square metres) of building floor area, provided further that the maximum building floor area of each restaurant (including take-out) unit shall not exceed four hundred and sixty-five square metres (465 square metres). Restaurants (including take-out) shall be subject to the performance regulations identified in the Zoning By-law.
- (b) A restaurant (including take-out) shall be located on the ground floor of a multi-storey mixed-use building, and shall be ancillary to the primary residential use of the property. Further, a restaurant (including take-out) shall only comprise a portion of the commercial space in the development.
- (c) It is the intent of ASP 56 that a limited amount of convenience “restaurant” and “restaurant (take-out)” uses be allowed in central Northdale to serve the immediate area, and to provide local consumers with a broader range of prepared foods compared to coffee shops and bake shops within a short travel distance.
- (d) It is the intent of this Plan that the limited amount of restaurant (including take-out) space allowed by ASP 56 not impact the ability of Northdale to

achieve its planned function and vision, including restaurants being directed to the perimeter of the neighbourhood, with the exception of 62 Balsam Street.

- (e) It is the intent of this Plan that the limited amount of restaurants (including take-out) space allowed by ASP 56 occupy frontage completely opposite non-residential uses to minimize land-use and other impacts.
- (f) It is the intent of this Plan that the limited amount of restaurants (including take-out) space allowed by ASP 56 be pedestrian oriented with direct access to Hickory Street or Balsam Street.
- (g) It is the intent of this Plan that the limited amount of restaurant (including take-out) space allowed by ASP 56 primarily serve consumers travelling to the site by walking, cycling and transit.
- (h) It is the intent of ASP 56 that the limited amount of restaurant (including take-out) space shall only be permitted in the Zoning By-law if:
 - (i) Sufficient parking is provided on-site to meet the demands of the restaurant (including take-out) space;
 - (ii) Noise impacts are mitigated to the satisfaction of the City of Waterloo;
 - (iii) Transportation impacts are mitigated to the satisfaction of the City of Waterloo; and,
 - (iv) Full municipal services are available to service the restaurant (including take-out) space.
- (l) It is the intent of this Plan that the limited amount of restaurant (including take-out) space allowed by ASP 56 shall exclude drive-thrus and nightclubs.

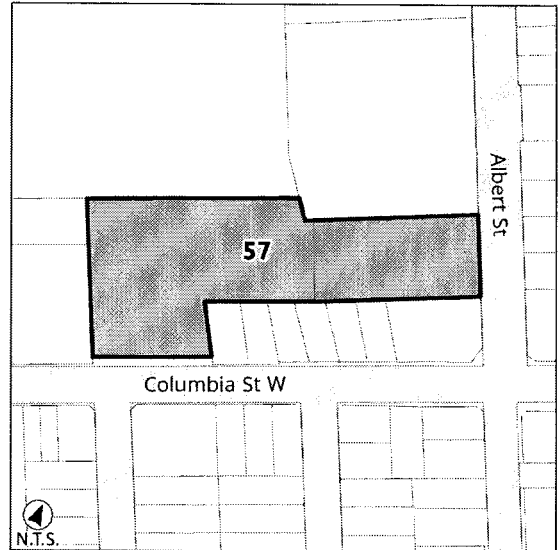
OPA No. 10 approved, May 20, 2014

11.1.57 Area Specific Policy 57 (124 and 130 Columbia Street West, 365 Albert Street).

(1) Area Specific Policy 57 shall apply to the land municipally identified as 124-130 Columbia St. W and 365 Albert St.

(2) Lands within Area Specific Policy 57 shall be subject to the following site specific policies:

(3) The Owner shall submit a detailed Noise Study as part of their site plan application submission to the satisfaction of the City of Waterloo and the Regional Municipality of Waterloo. The Noise Study shall be conducted when grading plans, elevations and floor plans are available to specify the glazing requirements for the residential buildings. The Noise Study shall assess the impacts of road and stationary noise (on-and off-site) on the proposed noise-sensitive uses as well as the impacts of on-site stationary noise on adjacent residential uses, review the location of any proposed outdoor amenity areas; and provide recommendations for any mitigation measures that may be required. The Owner shall implement any required recommendations and shall enter into an agreement (with the City, as required) under the provisions of the Planning Act.



OPA No. 8 approved, November 20, 2014

11.1.58 Area Specific Policy 58

Area Specific Policy 58 is no longer in effect.

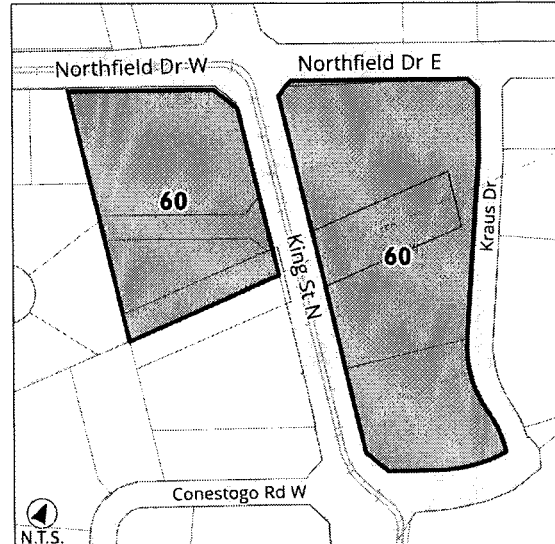
11.1.59 Area Specific Policy 59

Area Specific Policy 59 is no longer in effect.

11.1.60 Area Specific Policy 60 (King/Northfield Commercial Area)

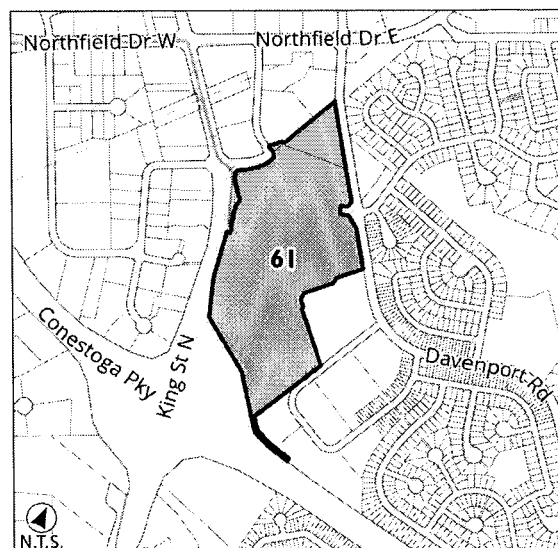
- (1) The policies of this Area Specific Policy apply to certain lands south of Northfield Drive in the area of King Street North, shown as ASP 60.
- (2) In addition to the policies of Section 10.2.2.3 of this Plan, the following shall apply:
 - (a) In the case of *food store* and *drug store* uses, minor increases to individual unit sizes beyond 1,000 square metres may be considered, subject to approval of a Zoning By-law Amendment; and,
 - (b) In the case of other existing retail uses, minor increases to individual unit sizes beyond 1,000 square metres may be considered to recognize uses and unit sizes that existed prior to the approval of this Area Specific Policy.

OPA No. 14, approved January 11, 2018



11.1.61 Area Specific Policy 61 (550 King Street N, 575 Davenport Road)

- (1) The policies of this Area Specific Policy apply to certain commercial lands east of King Street North, north of Highway 85, shown as ASP 61.
- (2) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, the subject lands designated Conestoga Commercial Centre Designation may be zoned to permit residential uses in storeys above the ground floor in a multi-storey *mixed use* building, provided further that:
 - (a) Required parking for residential uses will be encouraged to be provided in a parking structure;
 - (b) The Zoning By-law will incorporate performance standards related to



residential amenity space, density, parking, and other appropriate residential regulations; and,

- (c) For clarity, Policy 8.4.3 of this Plan shall apply for *development* applications that seek to introduce or construct residential uses.

OPA No. 14, approved January 11, 2018

11.1.62 Area Specific Policy 62 (Beaver Creek Meadows District Plan Area)

- (1) The policies of this Area Specific Policy apply to the lands known as the Beaver Creek Meadows District Plan area shown as ASP 62.

- (2) The overall density of the Beaver Creek Meadows area shall be planned to achieve 58 residents and jobs combined per hectare, consistent with the Beaver Creek Meadows District Plan, approved by Council on January 25, 2016.

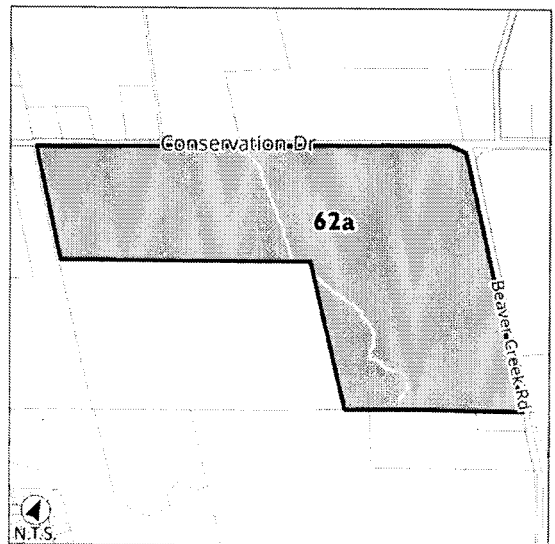
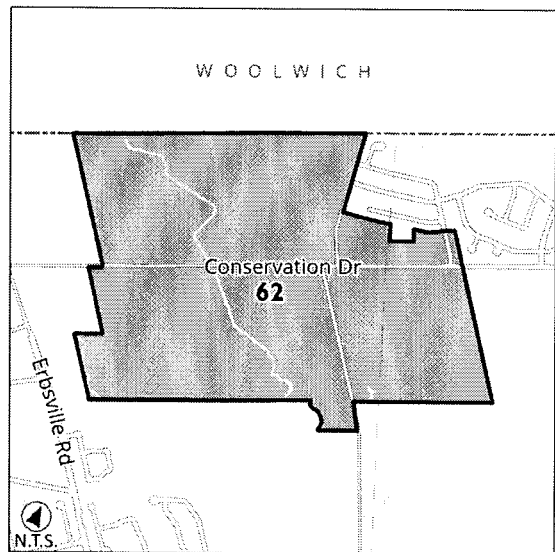
OPA No. 15, approved April 6, 2018

- (3) Notwithstanding anything to contrary in this Plan, for all lands designated 'Low Density Residential 2' in the Beaver Creek Meadows District Plan, the maximum height of any triplex, terrace dwelling or apartment building shall be up to 12 metres and 4.0 storeys, as set out in the implementing Zoning By-law.

OPA No. 34, approved October 28, 2022

- (4) Lands designated Low Density Residential and identified on ASP 62a, may permit terrace dwellings (including stacked townhouse buildings) up to 4 storeys and 12 metres in height in accordance with the implementing Zoning By-law.

OPA No. 35, approved April 15, 2024



11.1.63 Area Specific Policy 63 (450 – 460 Weber Street North)
Withdrawn.

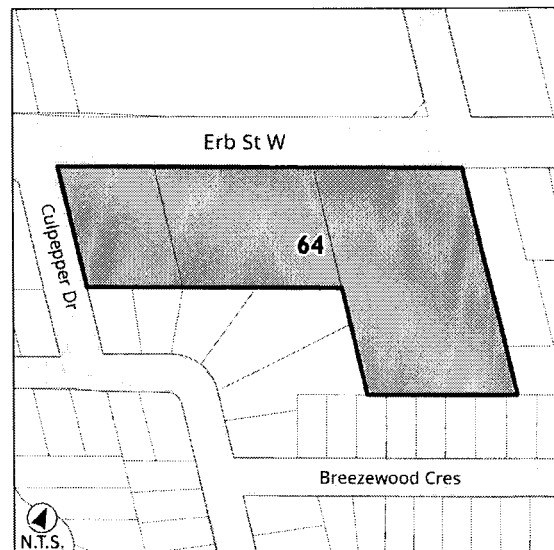
11.1.64 Area Specific Policy 64 (339, 345-347 and 355 Erb Street West)

- (1) The policies of this Area Specific Policy apply to certain lands known municipally as 339, 345-347 and 355 Erb Street West, as shown as ASP 64.

- (2) It shall be a policy of the City that the lands identified as ASP 64 shall be designated both Medium Rise Residential and Convenience Commercial.

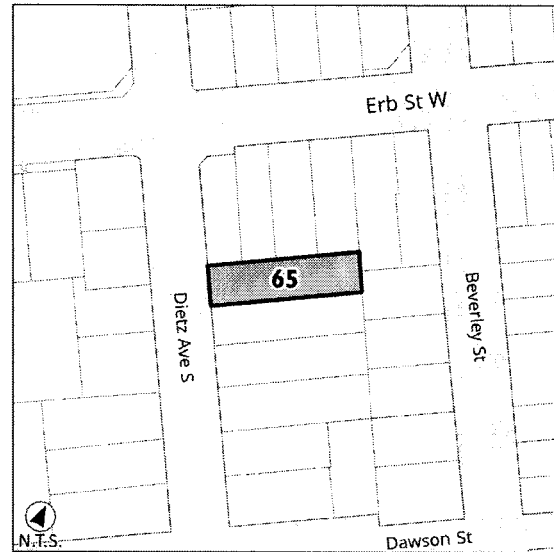
- (3) In addition to Policy 10.2.2.5.(5) which allows for residential uses in storeys above the ground floor in a mixed-use building containing primary uses in the Convenience Commercial designation, the implementing zoning applied to 345-347 Erb Street West may recognize the existing residential dwelling on the property as a permitted use, and establish performance regulations thereto as deemed appropriate by the City.

OPA No. 22, approved June 11, 2019



11.1.65 Area Specific Policy 65 (6 Dietz Avenue South)

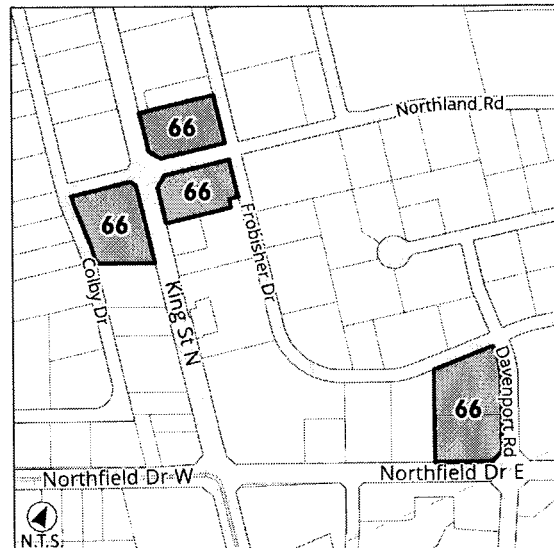
- (1) The policies of this Area Specific Policy apply to certain lands known municipally as 6 Dietz Avenue South, as shown as ASP 65.
- (2) It shall be a policy of the City that development on the lands designated ASP 65 (other than a single detached house, with or without a second residential unit) shall be substantially buffered from the lands known municipally as 8 Dietz Avenue South, secured through the implementing zoning applied to the lands designated ASP 65 which shall include building and parking area setbacks, as well as a substantial landscaped buffer requirement abutting the common lot line with 8 Dietz Avenue South.
- (3) It shall be a policy of the City that development on the lands designated ASP 65 shall be restricted to either:
 - (a) one single detached house, with or without a second residential unit; or,
 - (b) development permitted under the Medium Rise Residential designation if the lands designated ASP 65 are:
 - (i) merged on title with at least two (2) contiguous lots that abut both 6 Dietz Avenue South and Erb Street West; and,
 - (ii) comprehensively redeveloped with the contiguous lots specified in i.).
- (4) A holding symbol ("H") shall be applied to the lands designated SPA 65 to secure the planning framework established in 11.1.65(3) of this Plan.



OPA No. 22, approved June 11, 2019

11.1.66 Area Specific Policy 66 (Industrial Park Gateways – Corridor Commercial Lands)

- (1) This Plan recognizes Northland Road (between King Street North and Frobisher Drive), Wyman Road, and Davenport Road (between Northfield Drive East and Frobisher Drive) as gateway streets to the Northland Industrial Area and Colby Industrial Area. For lands designated Corridor Commercial on Schedule 'A1' that abut these gateway streets, it is the intent of this Plan to expand the Corridor Commercial planned function to include certain *convenience retail* and personal services that serve the day to day needs of the surrounding employment lands



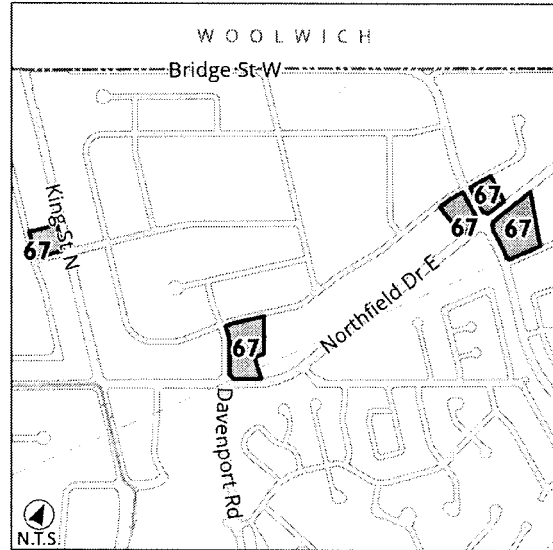
and to permit (where appropriate) any existing commercial uses that actually and lawfully existed on the date of the establishment of ASP 66. Area Specific Policy 66 is restricted to the lands known municipally as:

- 624-628 King Street North
 - 10 Northland Road
 - 651 Colby Drive
 - 615 Davenport Road
 - 625 Davenport Road
- (2) It shall be a policy of the City that notwithstanding the land use restrictions within the Corridor Commercial designation, the following additional uses shall be permitted on lands designated ASP 66 to implement ASP 11.1.66.(1):
- (a) Personal Service Shop
 - (b) Photograph Studio
 - (c) Variety Store
- (3) The implementing zoning may permit a 'Beer, Liquor and Wine Store' at 624-628 King Street North to recognize the existing 'Beer, Liquor and Wine Store' use.

OPA No. 22, approved June 11, 2019

11.1.67 Area Specific Policy 67 (Industrial Park Gateways – Business Employment Lands)

- (1) This Plan recognizes Bridge Street (between 150 metres south of Northfield Drive and Frobisher Drive), Wyman Road, and Davenport Road (between Northfield Drive East and Frobisher Drive) as gateway streets to the Northland Industrial Area and Colby Industrial Area. For lands designated Business Employment on Schedule 'A2' that abut these gateway streets, it is the intent of this Plan to expand the Business Employment planned function to include certain contractor and construction related uses, wholesaling and distribution, and additional ancillary commercial uses related to hardware, home improvement, and office services that support the surrounding employment lands. Area Specific Policy 67 is restricted to the lands known municipally as:



- 10 Wyman Road
 - 643 Colby Drive
 - 620 Davenport Road
 - 283-291 Northfield Drive East
 - 725 Bridge Street West
 - 730 Bridge Street West
 - 735 Bridge Street West
- (2) It shall be a policy of the City that notwithstanding the land use restrictions within the Business Employment designation, the following additional uses shall be permitted on lands designated ASP:

Primary Uses

- (a) Construction, Industrial and Safety Supplies (rental and sales)
- (b) Construction, Industrial and Safety Equipment Suppliers (rental and sales)
- (c) Contractor Equipment Rental (includes ancillary sales)
- (d) Custom Service Shop
- (e) Wholesaling and Distribution (no retail)

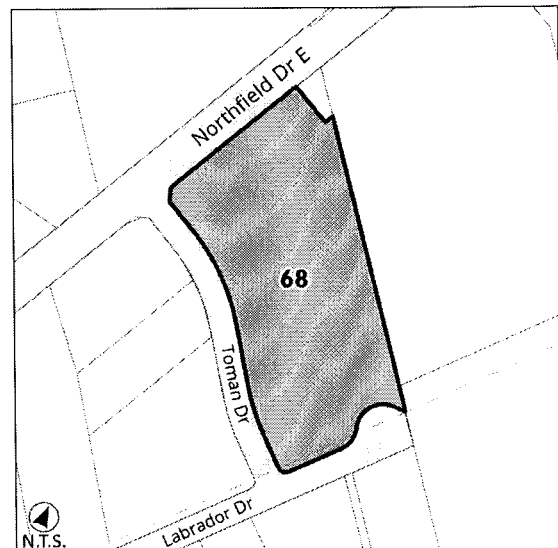
Complementary Uses

- (a) Display and retail sales of hardware and home improvement materials and accessories
 - (b) Office Equipment and Supplies (Sales and Service)
- (3) It shall be a policy of the City that notwithstanding the land use restrictions within the Business Employment designation, on lands designated ASP 67, Complementary Uses and Ancillary Uses collectively may comprise up to fifty percent (50%) of the building floor area of a building.

OPA No. 22, approved June 11, 2019

11.1.68 Area Specific Policy 68 (305 Northfield Drive East)

- (1) The policies of this Area Specific Policy apply to certain lands known municipally as 305 Northfield Drive East, as shown as ASP 68.
- (2) It shall be a policy of the City that the following uses shall be permitted in addition to other uses contemplated by this Plan including in the Flexible Industrial designation:



Primary Uses:

- Custom Service Shop
- Food And Beverage
- Manufacturing Industry (maximum 500 square metres of building floor area, and minimum 100 metres from lands zoned for a residential purpose)
- 'Light' Industrial Processing (limited to wood products)
- Lumber Yard
- Microbrewery
- Processing and or retailing of reclaimed building fixtures

Complementary Uses:

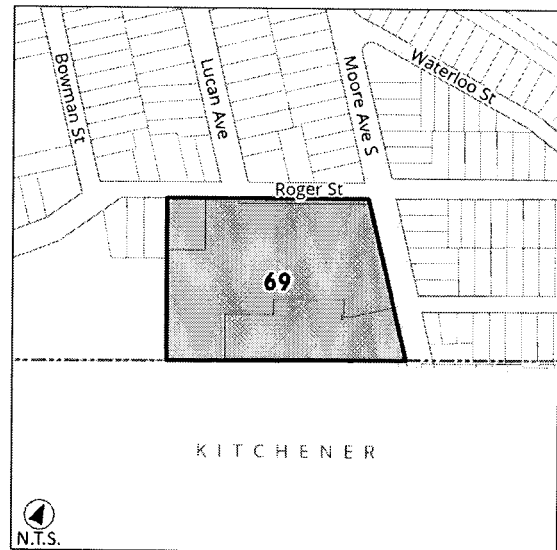
- Art Gallery
- Makerspace Class B (minimum 100 metres from lands zoned for a residential purpose)
- Museum
- Warehouse (no retail)

Ancillary Uses:

- Banquet Hall (within the existing heritage structures on the lands)
- (3) Notwithstanding section 10.3.2.3.(7), it shall be a policy of the City that ancillary uses permitted in the implementing zoning on the lands designated ASP 68 may collectively comprise up to thirty percent (30%) of the building floor area on the lot.
OPA No. 34, approved October 28, 2022
- (4) It shall be a policy of the City that section 10.3.2.3.(7)(b) shall not apply to the existing heritage structures on the lands designated ASP 68 referenced in the Agreement of Purchase & Sale dated October 4, 1999.
OPA No. 22, approved June 11, 2019
OPA No. 34, approved October 28, 2022

11.1.69 Area Specific Policy 69 (93-119 Roger Street)

- (1) Area Specific Policy 69 shall apply to the lands municipally identified as 93-119 Roger Street.
- (2) Lands within Area Specific Policy 69 shall be subject to the following site specific policies:
- (a) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Plan, the entire lands identified in Area Specific Policy 69 shall be used for the purposes of calculating net density excluding any municipal parkland.
 - (b) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Plan, the maximum residential density permitted on the site shall be 250 bedrooms per hectare excluding any municipal parkland.
 - (c) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Plan, a minimum of 50% of dwelling units on the Area Specific Policy 69 lands shall contain at least two bedrooms.
 - (d) The lands designated "Open Space" on Schedule 'A' at the corner of Roger Street and Moore Avenue shall function as a privately owned, publicly accessible amenity area that incorporates a portion of the existing building facade at 119 Roger Street (Ontario Die Company) as a commemorative element of the existing art modern building.



(e) A Holding Symbol may be applied for any purpose specified in Policy 12.2.3 and:

- (i) Demonstration that the development is generally consistent with the urban design policies of this Plan, the City's Urban Design Manual and any site-specific urban design directives contained in City Report IPPW2018-005;
- (ii) A detailed Noise Study, to the satisfaction of the City and Regional Municipality of Waterloo. The study shall evaluate stationary noise impacts both on the proposed development and emanating from the proposed development. All buildings on the site and mechanical equipment thereto, shall be acoustically designed to achieve all Ministry of the Environment, Conservation and Parks noise level objectives on- and off-site. The study shall be conducted when grading plans, elevations and floor plans are available. The Owner shall implement the recommendations of the approved study and shall enter into an agreement (with the City and/or Region, as required) for same.

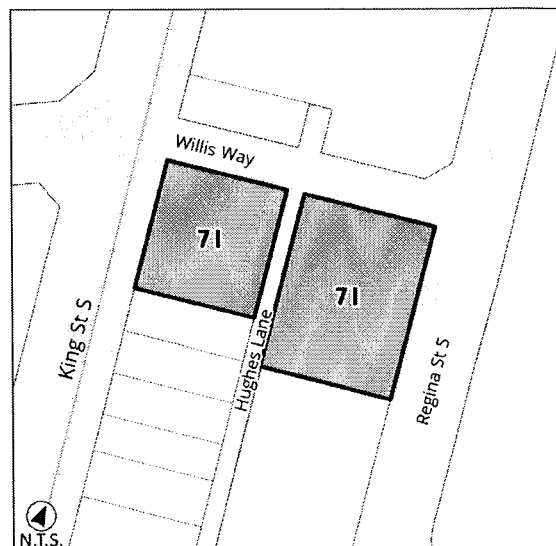
OPA No. 16, approved September 12, 2018

11.1.71 Area Specific Policy 71 (80 King Street South and 87 Regina Street South)

(1) Area Specific Policy 71 applies to the lands known municipally as 80 King Street South and 87 Regina Street South.

(2) Lands within Area Specific Policy 71 shall be subject to the following site-specific policies:

(a) Notwithstanding the separation of 80 King Street South and 87 Regina Street South by Hughes Lane, and subject to implementing zoning provisions, the lands shall be considered one for the purposes



of density and parking, provided that the overall density does not exceed 750 bedrooms per hectare on the combined lands.

(b) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, holding provisions may be used to achieve the goals and objectives of the City of Waterloo Official Plan and where it is necessary and/or desirable to zone the lands for development, but where development must be delayed pending completion or realization of the

following:

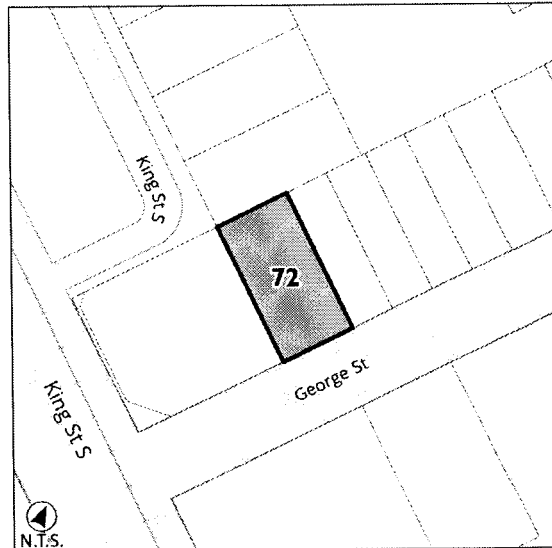
- (i) The approval of a Safe Access Route Plan and securement of the requirements of the Safe Access Route Plan, to the satisfaction of the Grand River Conservation Authority and the City of Waterloo in consultation with the Region of Waterloo, for any portion of the lands containing residential units, in accordance with the applicable policies of the City of Waterloo Official Plan and applicable law, including but not restricted to the Building Code and Ontario Regulation 150/06;
- (ii) The submission of an Emergency Response/ Fire Plan to the satisfaction of the City of Waterloo's Fire Chief;
- (iii) Demonstration, to the satisfaction of the City of Waterloo's Chief Building Official, that the building will comply with the Building Code with respect to development within floodplains, including but not restricted to the provision of two entries/ exits for use during a flood event; and
- (iv) Demonstration, to the satisfaction of the Regional Municipality of Waterloo and the City of Waterloo, that the development complies with the Ministry of the Environment and Climate Change's Environmental Noise Guideline NPC- 300, or its successor, relating to Stationary Noise, and that the recommended mitigation measures have been secured by a registered agreement between the Owner and the City and/or Region, as required, under the provisions of the Planning Act. The lands shall be zoned in accordance with the Official Plan, subject to the holding provision by adding a Holding Symbol "H" to the zoning category applied to the lands, indicating that development cannot proceed until the Holding Symbol has been removed by by-law.

OPA No. 23, approved January 25, 2019

11.1.72 Area Specific Policy 72 (8 George Street)

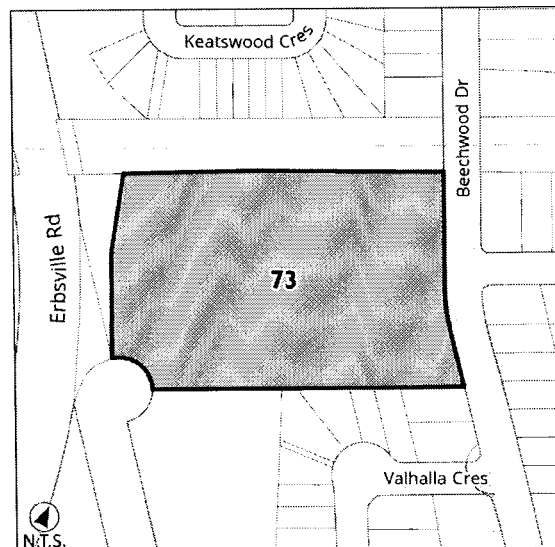
- (1) Area Specific Policy 72 (ASP 72) apply to lands known municipally as 8 George Street, shown as ASP 72.
- (2) It shall be the policy of Council that notwithstanding the maximum height within the 'Medium High Rise, 12 storeys' designation, the maximum building height on 8 George Street shall be limited to 10 metres.

OPA No. 25, approved June 22, 2020



1.1.73 Area Specific Policy 73 (693 Beechwood Drive)

- (1) The policies of this Area Specific Policy 73 (ASP 73) apply to lands known municipally as 693 Beechwood Drive, shown as ASP 73.
- (2) Where it is determined through a zoning by-law amendment that an apartment building is an appropriate land use within the Low Rise Residential designation, the maximum building height of an apartment building shall be limited to 12 metres in the implementing zoning by-law.



- (3) Notwithstanding 11.1.73(2), the affordable housing provisions in Section 10.1.2(13)(b), the City authorizes a maximum building height of 16 metres in exchange for the provision of long-term affordable housing subject to 11.1.73(4).
- (4) Pursuant to Section 37 of the Planning Act, the Owner shall enter into a Development Agreement with the City of Waterloo to be registered on title to the

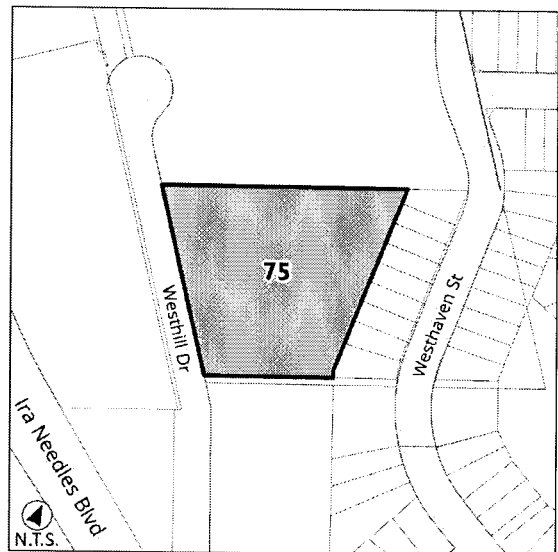
Lands. The Development Agreement shall require the Owner to enter into a subsequent Affordable Housing Agreement with the City of Waterloo, and other parties as necessary, to secure the long-term provision of affordable housing units within the proposed apartment building in exchange for the increased building height in 11.1.73(3). Prior to the execution of the Development Agreement by the City of Waterloo, the Owner shall obtain written consent from the Region of Waterloo's Service Manager for the proposed apartment development on the subject lands.

OPA No. 28, approved November 2, 2020

11.1.75 Area Specific Policy 75 (28 Westhill Drive)

- (1) The policies of Area Specific Policy 75 (ASP 75) apply to lands known municipally as 28 Westhill Drive, shown as ASP 75.
- (2) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained within this Official Plan, the maximum building height for an apartment building shall be 13 metres and 4 storeys.

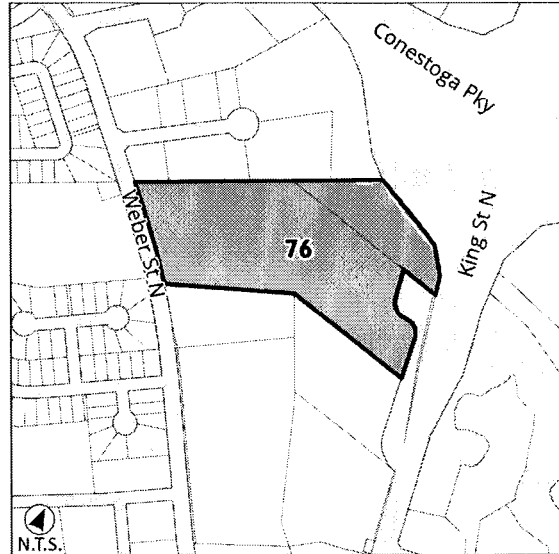
OPA No. 31, approved August 18, 2021



11.1.76 Area Specific Policy 76 (475 and 485 King Street North)

- (1) Area Specific Policy 76 applies to the lands known municipally as 475 and 485 King Street North.
- (2) Lands within Area Specific Policy 76 shall be subject to the following site-specific policies:

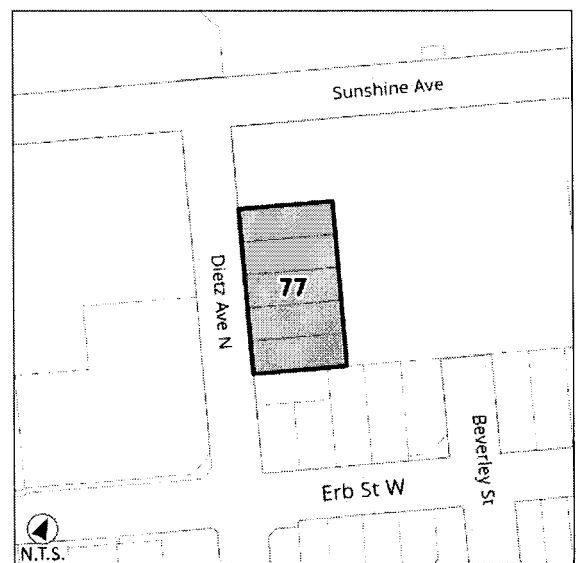
- (a) Should a portion of the lands be conveyed to the City of Waterloo for a municipal pathway, servicing, and/or other public purposes, any permitted residential density attributed to the conveyed lands as set out in this Plan may be added to the density of the retained lands, subject to approval of a site-specific zoning by-law.



OPA No. 34, approved October 28, 2022

11.1.77 Area Specific Policy 77 (6-14 Dietz Ave N)

- (1) The policies of this Area Specific Policy 77 (ASP 77) apply to lands known municipally as 6, 8, 10, 12 and 14 Dietz Avenue North, shown as ASP 77.
- (2) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained with this Official Plan, the maximum density shall be 900 bedrooms per hectare, provided further that development on the lands contain a broad mix of unit types and a range of unit sizes.



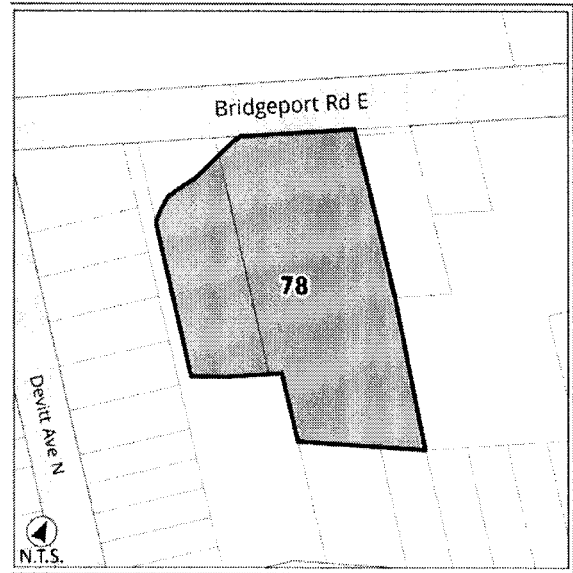
OPA No. 48, approved June 4, 2024

11.1.78 Area Specific Policy 78 (81 and 85 Bridgeport Road East)

(1) The policies of this Area Specific Policy apply to part of the lands known as 81 and 85 Bridgeport Road East, being the lands outside of the Laurel Clair Special Policy Area, shown as ASP 78.

(2) If the lands known as 81 and 85 Bridgeport Road East are redeveloped in accordance with this Plan including the Mixed-Use Community designation herein, as a multistorey, mixed-use development, notwithstanding anything to the contrary, the following policies shall apply:

- (a) a maximum of three (3) high rise towers shall be permitted;
- (b) one (1) high rise tower may have a maximum building height of 27 storeys and 89 metres inclusive of the podium, as specified in the implementing Zoning By-law;
- (c) one (1) high rise tower may have a maximum building height of 18 storeys and 60.5 metres inclusive of the podium, as specified in the implementing Zoning By-law; and
- (d) one (1) high rise tower may have a maximum building height of 16 storeys and 54 metres inclusive of the podium, as specified in the implementing Zoning By-law.

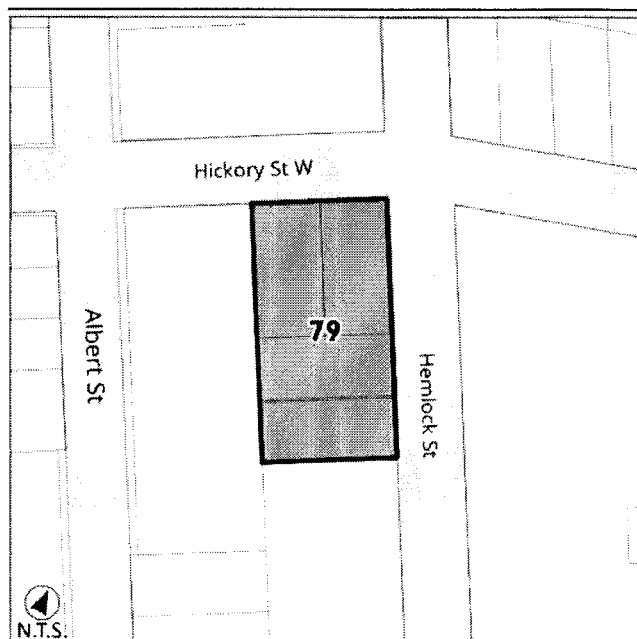


OPA No. 36, approved January 23, 2024

11.1.79 Area Specific Policy 79 (83, 85 Hickory Street West and 265, 267 Hemlock Street)

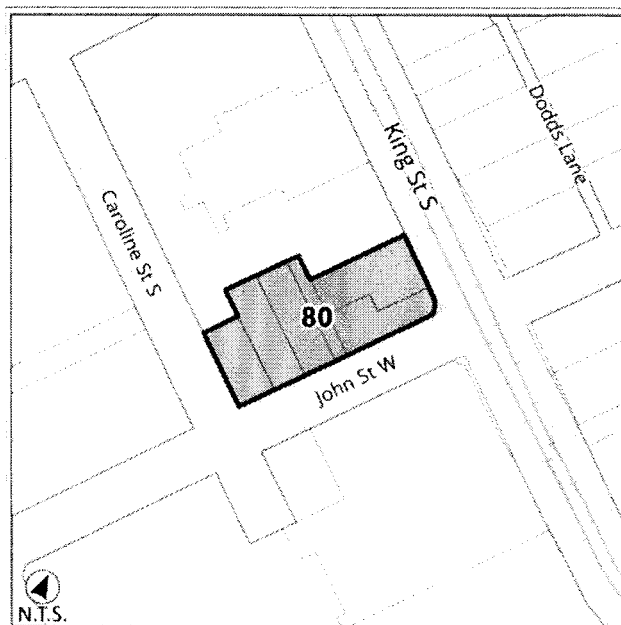
- (1) The policies of Area Specific Policy 79 (ASP 79) apply to lands known municipally as 83, 85 Hickory Street West and 265, 267 Hemlock Street shown as ASP 79.
- (2) In addition to all other applicable policies in this plan, and notwithstanding the maximum density within the 'Low Rise Residential' designation, the maximum density on 83, 85 Hickory Street West and 265, 267 Hemlock Street shall be 597 bedrooms per hectare.

OPA No. 42, approved February 7, 2024



11.1.80 Area Specific Policy 80 (203, 205, and 207 King Street South and 10, 12, and 16 John Street West)

- (1) The policies of Area Specific Policy 80 (ASP 80) apply to lands known municipally as 203, 205, and 207 King Street South and 10, 12, and 16 John Street West, shown as ASP 80.
- (2) It shall be a policy of this Plan that, notwithstanding the maximum building height within the 'High Rise' designation, the maximum building height on the lands comprising ASP 80 shall be 30 storeys and 95 metres.



- (3) It shall be a policy of this Plan that, notwithstanding the maximum density within

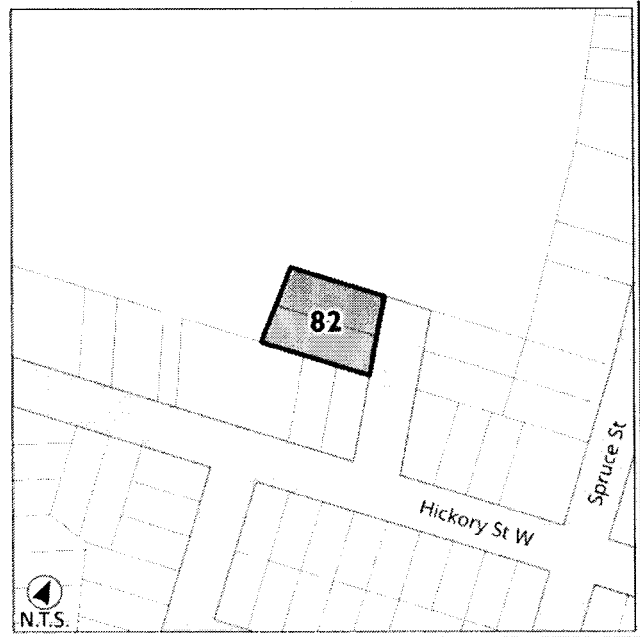
the 'High Density' designation, the maximum density on the lands comprising SPA 80 shall be 1,610 bedrooms per hectare, provided further that the maximum number of dwelling units on the lands comprising ASP 80 shall be 340.

OPA No. 39, approved December 20, 2023

11.1.82 Area Specific Policy 82 (309 and 311 Hawthorn Street)

- (1) Area Specific Policy 82 (ASP 82) applies to the lands municipally known as 309 and 311 Hawthorn Street, shown as ASP 82 (the "Lands").
- (2) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Plan, the implementing zoning-by-law for the Lands may permit a maximum density of 535 bedrooms per hectare.

***OPA No. 46, approved
February 12, 2024***



Item (21): The Official Plan of the City of Waterloo is hereby amended by deleting Chapter 12 – Implementation and replacing it with the following.

CHAPTER 12 IMPLEMENTATION

The Implementation policies are intended to indicate the means which will be used to achieve the objectives and policies of this Plan and are presented in the following areas:

- **Managing Growth and Change** – This section outlines tools and processes that will be used by the City to implement the objectives and policies of this Plan.
- **Municipal Incentives** – This section highlights incentive-based tools that provide the City with the ability to support appropriate development and changes within the community.
- **Public Involvement** – This section outlines the processes that the City will use to ensure that appropriate public participation opportunities are incorporated into processes to amend this Plan, District Plans or the Zoning By-law.
- **Plan Review, Amendments and Consolidation** – This section outlines the processes to be used by the City to undertake on-going review, amendments and consolidation of this Plan.
- **Monitoring and Assessment** – This section outlines the manner in which monitoring and assessment will be undertaken to understand the performance of this Plan, and work toward conformity with the Regional Official Plan and Provincial Planning Statement.

12.1 OBJECTIVES

- (1) Encourage all people to provide input and support their participation in decision-making processes in which individuals are treated fairly and without bias in an open, orderly and impartial manner.
- (2) Provide clear and relevant information and notification to the community in a timely and appropriate manner.
- (3) Foster communication and education of issues to all people and groups.
- (4) Clearly define the roles of Council, the community and staff in the decision-making process.

- (5) Use appropriate legislated tools to achieve the objectives and policies of this Plan.

12.2 MANAGING GROWTH AND CHANGE

12.2.1 District Plans and Station Area Plans

- (1) While the Official Plan is a comprehensive set of development policies for the City as a whole, District Plans shall be used to indicate in greater detail, the manner in which the objectives, policies, and land use designations of the Official Plan are to be implemented within specific Districts. District Plans shall be in conformity with this Official Plan and the Regional Official Plan. Existing District Plans shall be reviewed and modified to conform with the policies of this Plan. District boundaries are illustrated on **Schedule C – District Boundaries**. Such boundaries are provided for information purposes only and may be adjusted as required without amendment to this Plan.
- (2) District Plans shown in the following Table 12-1 have been approved by the Council of the City of Waterloo and/or the Ontario Municipal Board.

TABLE 12-1 APPROVED DISTRICT PLANS

District Name	Date Approved (All District Plans approved by resolution of Council unless otherwise indicated)
Beaver Creek Meadows	January 8, 2016
Beechwood West	September 18, 1978
Central	February 1, 1977
Churchill Planning Unit	September 9, 1996
Clair Hills	October 6, 1997
Columbia	December 15, 1992
Columbia Hills	November 18, 1996
Conservation Meadows	March 6, 1995
Country Squire	March 3, 1980
Dearborn	June 15, 1981
Eastbridge	June 18, 1990
Erbsville	November 27, 1978
Lakeshore	February 2, 1975
Lakeshore North	March 22, 1976
Laurelwood	March 1, 1993 (Approved by the OMB)
Lexington	September 18, 1978
Lincoln	June 7, 1976
Northland	March 15, 1982
Rural East (Renamed "Grey Silo District" through this Official Plan)	September 15, 2008
UW Northwest Campus	April 19, 2010
UW Research & Technology Park	January 7, 2002
West Hill	August 24, 1998
Westvale	July 10, 1978
Willowdale	February 2, 1976

- (3) District Plans may be prepared to clarify the intent of Council and illustrate how the policies of this Plan may be implemented and may include such items as:
- (a) Overall population capacity and density related to the road and service infrastructure, and intended community character;
 - (b) Type and density of residential dwellings contained by land blocks;
 - (c) Location and approximate area of lands for community service facilities;
 - (d) Location and approximate area of open space recreation facilities, and conservation lands;
 - (e) Location and approximate area of commercial, institutional, and employment land uses;
 - (f) Location and approximate area of any complementary uses permitted by this Plan;

- (g) Identification of Major Transit Station Areas and establishment of specific policies for facilitating and encouraging development that supports transit in accordance with the provisions of section 3.5.3 of this Plan;
 - (h) General alignment and proposed rights-of-way of Primary and Secondary Roads;
 - (i) Identification of environmental functions and features requiring protection and determination of constraints to development;
 - (j) Identification of *pedestrian* and bicycle access links; and,
 - (k) Identification of how any specific policy of this Plan may be implemented.
- (4) A District Plan, a portion thereof, or amendment thereto, shall be adopted by resolution of Council. Such plans shall be in conformity with this Plan and the Regional Official Plan and shall clarify and illustrate how the policies of such Plans are to be implemented.
- (5) District Plans adopted by resolution of Council shall be subject to the following procedures:
- (a) The City shall notify residents or property owners within 120 metres of the District Plan boundaries for the purpose of informing them of the proposed public meeting(s) and of the location(s) where the plan may be obtained or examined, and for the purpose of inviting verbal or written input on the plan, at least 10 days prior to the date of the public meeting set out in policy 12.2.1(5)(c) below.
The 120 metre distance may be increased by Council resolution.
OPA No. 22, approved June 11, 2019
 - (b) Notification set out in policy 12.2.1(5)(a) above may occur by publication in the newspaper or by personal service or direct mail to the residents or property owners affected.
 - (c) Subsequent to the above notification, Council shall hold a public meeting or meetings for purposes of presenting the proposed District Plan or amendment and to receive and record verbal or written comment, support or objections to the plan;
 - (d) Subsequent to the public meeting, and after a reasonable time period for the preparation and lodging of written submissions, the City shall consider all input received and make changes deemed appropriate to the proposed District Plan or amendment, prior to adoption; and,
 - (e) The City may forego public notification and public meeting(s) prior to consideration and approval of a District Plan amendment, where determined by staff to be of minor significance or of a housekeeping nature. Written notice of approval will be given to all persons who would have otherwise received

notification. Any person is entitled to make representation before Council in support of or in objection to the amendment.

- (6) At Council's discretion, a District Plan, portion thereof, or amendment thereto, may be adopted by By-law, as an amendment to the Official Plan. Approval or amendment of a District Plan adopted as an amendment to the Official Plan, shall adhere to the notification, hearing and appeal procedures required for any amendment to the Official Plan, as set out in the Planning Act or the alternative procedure as set out in policy 12.4.2(5) of this Plan.
 - (a) It is anticipated that District Plans which seek to further refine land use designations for the purposes of implementing a Station Area Plan, will be adopted by By-law, as an amendment to the Official Plan.
- (7) In cases of clear conflict between the general policies of the Official Plan and the provisions of a District Plan, the policies of the Official Plan shall take precedence and efforts will be made to revise the subject District Plan or the Official Plan.
- (8) Decisions of Council with respect to District Plans or amendments thereto adopted by resolution are not subject to appeal mechanisms as outlined in the Planning Act. Where a District Plan or amendment thereto also involves an Official Plan Amendment or a Zoning By-law amendment, such Official Plan Amendments or Zoning By-law amendments are subject to appeal mechanism as outlined in the Planning Act.
- (9) Station Area Plans guide change to further the objective of creating vibrant, attractive places to live, work, study and play around LRT stops. Such Plans will provide policy and design direction for land use and built form as well as identifying opportunities for public and private investment in the public realm and mobility network within Major Transit Station Areas.
- (10) Components of Station Area Plans include, but are not limited to:
 - (a) An assessment of existing conditions and growth potential.
 - (b) A comprehensive land use plan that defines Major Transit Station Area boundaries and includes a vision, planned development concept and any associated development standards to support the desired form and function of Major Transit Station Areas as vibrant mixed-use communities.
 - (c) Design guidelines to implement transit-oriented development and support place-making around the stations by enhancing the public realm and creating vibrant, attractive and safe public spaces.
 - (d) Strategies to guide local mobility improvements to, from and within the station

areas, anticipating the needs of all transportation modes while placing an emphasis on reduced automobile dependency in favour of active transportation modes and transit.

- (e) Identification of implementation strategies, policies and regulatory framework to achieve desired goals for Major Transit Station Areas.
- (11) Station Area Plans support the implementation of the Official Plan and Zoning By-law as well as the application of Urban Design Guidelines to ensure that development applications and site plan applications within Major Transit Station Areas:
- (a) demonstrate an appropriate mix of transit supportive land uses;
 - (b) demonstrate compatibility and integration with surrounding planned land uses;
 - (c) contribute to an animated streetscape through the utilization of appropriate height, mixing of uses, massing, architectural design, setbacks, siting and landscaping, parking, public spaces and the *conservation of cultural heritage resources*; and,
 - (d) demonstrate strong linkages to *active transportation* networks that abut property boundaries. The City shall also encourage landowners within Major Transit Station Areas to work collaboratively to create linkages to *active transportation* networks that allow movement across property.
- (12) The City has approved, by resolution of Council, Station Area Plans for all Major Transit Station Areas located outside the Uptown Waterloo Primary Node, including:
- (a) Conestoga Station Area
 - (b) Northfield Station Area
 - (c) Research and Technology Station Area
 - (d) University of Waterloo Station Area
 - (e) Wilfrid Laurier University and Waterloo Park Station Area
- (13) Council will have regard for the policies and provisions of Station Area Plans when making decisions in relation to municipal policies, facilities and infrastructure as well as when considering approval of development applications.
- (14) In cases of clear conflict between the policies of the Official Plan and the provisions of a Station Area Plan with respect to land use, the policies of the Official Plan shall take precedence. In cases of clear conflict between the policies of a District Plan and a Station Area Plan, the policies of the Station Area Plan shall take precedence.

- (15) Policies in Section 3.6 of this Plan shall apply to any Major Transit Station Areas located within the Uptown Waterloo Primary Node.
- (16) For clarity, Section 3.5 shall also apply to any *development* application that is within a Major Transit Station Area and a designated Node or Corridor.
OPA No. 14, approved January 11, 2018

12.2.2 Zoning By-laws

- (1) Zoning By-laws will be used to regulate all matters authorized under the Planning Act, including but not restricted to the use of land and the character, location and use of buildings and structures.
- (2) Within three years of the approval of, or any future *municipal comprehensive review* of this Plan, the existing Zoning By-laws shall be reviewed and amended, or a new Zoning By-law prepared and approved, to conform to the policies of this Plan.
- (3) No Zoning By-law or amendment thereto, shall be considered without adhering to the policies concerning public meetings and notification contained in this Plan.
- (4) Where a new Zoning By-law is prepared in accordance with 12.2.2.(2) of this Plan, the new Zoning By-law may contain site specific zoning to permit a land use, building and or structure that actually and lawfully existed on the date of the passing of the new Zoning By-law, if deemed appropriate by the City.
- (5) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Plan, a new Zoning By-law prepared in accordance with 12.2.2.(2) of this Plan may recognize and carry forward site specific zoning and variances that existed on the day before the date the new Zoning By-law came into effect.
- (6) After the Province establishes prescribed conditions pursuant to subsection 34(16) of the Planning Act, the City may enact zoning that imposes one or more conditions on the use of land and or the use, erection or location of buildings or structures in accordance with the prescribed conditions of the Province and any limitations thereto.
- (7) Without limiting any authority granted to the City pursuant to subsection 34(16.2) of the Planning Act, the City may require one or more agreements to secure

conditions applied to zoning under policy 12.2.2.(6) of this Plan, and such agreements may be registered against the land to which it applies and be enforced by the City in accordance with applicable law.

- (8) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Plan, the Zoning By-law may establish and apply one or more transition zones and/or a future determination zone to specific areas and or properties to restrict development and redevelopment to existing conditions until such time as more detailed planning and related studies are undertaken to direct and guide the nature, scope and location of development and or redevelopment, protect natural features and systems where applicable, and determine appropriate and effective zoning provisions and boundaries for such areas and or properties through a site specific amendment to the Zoning By-law. Without restricting the foregoing, transition zones and/or a future determination zone may be used where one or more of the following apply:
- (a) district planning or a district plan review is required by the City prior to establishing zoning for a specific area and or property;
 - (b) a plan of subdivision, plan of condominium, or consent is required by the City prior to or in conjunction with establishing zoning for a specific area and or property;
 - (c) a block plan is required by the City prior to establishing zoning for a specific area and or property;
 - (d) there is an active zoning by-law amendment application on lands when a new Zoning by-law is implemented in accordance with 12.2.2.(2) of this Plan.

OPA No. 22, approved June 11, 2019

12.2.3 Inclusionary Zoning Agreements

- (1) An owner of a *development* subject to an Inclusionary Zoning By-law will enter into one or more agreements with the City, and if applicable, the Region and offsite unit owner, to be registered on title, securing:
- (a) the requirements of Section 10.1.2.;
 - (b) requirements for the timely delivery of the *affordable* dwelling units including any phasing if applicable;
 - (c) The approach for determining maximum rent and permitted rent increases;
 - (d) adjustments to the maximum permitted rent in the event the *purpose built rental housing* is converted to condominium tenure;
 - (e) requirements ensuring the occupants of the *affordable* dwelling units have the same access to the building and amenities as occupants of market units;
 - (f) requirements ensuring *affordable* dwelling units are provided to eligible

- tenants;
- (g) requirements for ongoing administration, reporting and monitoring of the *affordable* units over the affordability period;
- (h) conditions for offsite *affordable* dwelling unit delivery if applicable; and
- (i) other standards or arrangements as appropriate.

OPA No. 50, approved September 12, 2024

12.2.4 Master Planning

- (1) At the City's discretion, large sites and large *developments* may be subject to a Master Plan process, the purpose of which will be to provide overall design and development direction, to ensure comprehensive planning, and to demonstrate conformity with relevant plans, by-laws, manuals, standards and guidelines of the City and any other authority having jurisdiction. Without limiting the foregoing, a Master Plan will demonstrate how the proposed *development* addresses the priorities and policies of this Plan, and relevant Station Area Plans. The requirement for a Master Plan shall be determined by the City in consultation with other public agencies. Specifically, the Master Plan will address matters including:
 - (a) Context specific planning considerations;
 - (b) Creating or contributing to a *complete community*;
 - (c) Provision of parkland, green spaces, and the like;
 - (d) Protection of *natural features* and systems;
 - (e) *Conservation of cultural heritage resources*;
 - (f) Development-phasing, including in relation to servicing availability and capacity;
 - (g) Siting, building orientation, massing and built form, with emphasis on public realms and *existing* uses;
 - (h) Urban Design considerations;
 - (i) Minimizing environmental impacts and energy consumption through sustainable building and site design;
 - (j) Access and site circulation for *active transportation* and other modes of travel;
 - (k) Connectivity to existing and planned transit, and nearby destinations;
 - (l) Parking management;
 - (m) Any other *development* related matter of interest to the City and/or other authority having jurisdiction having regard to the location, context, nature and scope of the proposed *development*.

12.2.5 Holding Provisions

- (1) Holding provisions will be used by the City in situations where it is necessary or

desirable to zone the lands for development, but where development must be delayed pending completion or realization of one or more of, but not limited to, the following:

- (a) Availability and/or capacity of municipal infrastructure;
- (b) A Record of Site Condition being accepted by the Province;
- (c) Measures to appropriately conserve cultural heritage resources;
- (d) Phasing of development;
- (e) Completion and registration of one or more Development Agreements in a form and content satisfactory to the City, including but not limited to Agreements under Sections 35.2, 37, 40, 42, 50, 51, 53 and 70.2 of the Planning Act;
- (f) Verification that lands are consolidated at law to the satisfaction of the City;
- (g) Measures to appropriately protect the natural environment including source water;

OPA, No. 21, approved December 4, 2018

- (h) Demonstrating compliance with the Provincial D-6 Guideline “Compatibility Between Industrial Facilities and Sensitive Land Uses” to confirm land use compatibility;
- (i) Facilitate the implementation of priority connections, active transportation connections and/or priority public spaces in accordance with the policies of this Plan;

OPA No. 14, approved January 11, 2018

- (j) Completion of land use compatibility, safety, noise and or vibration studies in proximity to transportation corridors, including but not restricted to highways and rail corridors;
- (k) Completion of noise studies for stationary noise sources;
- (l) Completion of a Loading Study;
- (m) Completion of a Parking Study;

OPA No. 21, approved December 4, 2018

- (n) Verification of sufficient servicing (water, sanitary, and or stormwater) capacity and availability to fully service the development and lands;
- (o) Verification of sufficient utility (hydro and or natural gas) capacity and availability to fully service the development and lands;
- (p) Verification of sufficient transportation capacity and transportation infrastructure within the surrounding road network affected by the development and or use of the lands;
- (q) Completion of a Block Plan;
- (r) Completion of wind studies and or shadow studies;
- (s) Burial of hydro infrastructure;
- (t) Measures related to the transitioning of industrial areas as contemplated on

Schedule 'I' of this Plan;

- (u) Measures to protect sensitive uses on known contaminated sites and or potentially contaminated sites;
- (v) Completion of a site specific urban design study for the development and related lands;
- (w) Verification through site plan control that the development will conform to the urban design policies of this Plan, the City's Urban Design Manual, and applicable urban design standards/plans/studies;
- (x) Verification of sufficient community uses and or community infrastructure to:
(i) service the development and the related lands; and/or (ii) accommodate the needs of the occupants of the development;
- (y) Verification of floodplain safe access.
- (z) Measures for flood protection, flood emergency plans, flood control and or flood proofing of lands, buildings and structures.
- (aa) Ensure the implementation of Area Specific Policy (ASP) policies;
- (bb) Ensure the payment of monies; and
- (cc) Completion of conditions, studies and or requirements related to a proposed zoning amendment, the division of land, and or the development of lands including buildings and structures thereon.

OPA No. 22, approved June 11, 2019

- (2) The holding zone by-law shall zone the lands for their future intended use and shall identify the lands subject to the holding provisions by adding the holding symbol "H" to the zoning category or to certain uses within the zoning category indicating that development of the lands cannot proceed until the symbol "H" is removed.
- (3) The holding Zoning By-law shall specify the land uses to be permitted in the interim while the holding symbol is in effect, as well as any regulations applying to the lands affected by the holding provisions.
- (4) To provide clarity, implementing Zoning By-laws approved under Section 36 of the Planning Act shall set out the following:
 - (a) The nature of the condition(s) or requirement(s) that are responsible for the application of holding zone controls;
 - (b) The actions which must be taken in relation to such condition(s) or requirement(s) in order for the removal of the holding zone symbol to be considered by the City; and,
 - (c) The level of government responsible for providing clearance that the condition or requirement for removing the holding provision has been met, as well as the named official or designate responsible for providing such

clearance.

- (5) Implementation of holding provisions pursuant to policy 12.2.3 (2) may be by way of site-specific Zoning By-laws, which may include one or more properties.
- (6) As enabled by policy 12.2.19, Council may, by by-law, delegate the authority to pass a by-law to remove a holding symbol "H".

OPA No. 44, approved December 14, 2023

12.2.6 Site Plan Control

- (1) For the purposes of policies 12.2.6 (2) through (11), development shall have the same meaning as defined in Section 41 of the Planning Act.
- (2) The City will control the provision of certain site-related facilities and features associated with all development through the mechanism of the Site Plan Control By-law as provided for in the Planning Act. Site Plan Agreements provided for in the Planning Act may also be required and may be registered on title.
- (3) The Site Plan Control Area shall constitute all of the lands contained within the Official Plan of the City of Waterloo Planning Area and shall govern all types of development.
- (4) The City may, by by-law, exempt one or more land uses from Site Plan Control.
- (5) Approval of *site plans* will be required prior to the issuance of building permits for all development located in the Site Plan Control Area and not exempt from Site Plan Control as set out in the Site Plan Control By-law or the Planning Act. Building permit drawings shall reflect the approved *site plan* building elevations.
- (6) Coloured elevation drawings showing plan, elevation, cross section and 3D/isometric views may be required for all proposed development and adjacent buildings and for all residential development on a parcel of land if that parcel of land will contain no more than 10 residential units in the Site Plan Control Area defined in policy 12.2.6 (3) of this chapter, in accordance with Section 41 of the Planning Act.
 - (a) Elevation drawings shall include, but not be limited to, matters of massing, conceptual building design, interior walkways and the relationship of the proposed building to adjacent buildings, streets and exterior areas to which members of the public have access, as well as: (i.) other matters as specified

in Section 41 of the Planning Act; and (ii.) other matters to demonstrate conformity with relevant plans, by-laws, manuals, standards and guidelines of the City and any other authority having jurisdiction. Building elevations shall include the design, shape and coordination of architectural features such as balconies, cornices, banding, building materials, colour, dormers, frieze, parapet, windows, and any other design feature that form part of the exterior façades.

- (7) Widenings of *roads* shall be required as a condition of *site plan* approval for development within the Site Plan Control Area abutting those *roads* shown on **Schedule 'G' - Highways to be Widened**, and as required for corner daylighting purposes. The extent of such widenings (excluding corner daylighting) are outlined in Table 5-2 of this Official Plan, and such widenings shall be governed by the policies contained in section 5.4.8, "Designated Road Allowance Policy - Widenings". Corner daylighting widenings shall be determined in accordance with the Regional Official Plan, Transportation Association of Canada guidelines, or site specific assessment, as directed by the City.
- (8) When considering applications for *site plan* approval, the City will co-operate with the Regional Municipality of Waterloo to ensure that the Regional Municipality of Waterloo has been afforded a reasonable opportunity to require the owner of the land to provide widenings (including corner daylighting widenings) of *roads* that fall within Regional jurisdiction and other site related facilities and conditions as outlined in the Planning Act and the Regional Official Plan, and to enter into one or more agreements as may be required by the Region pursuant to the provisions of the Planning Act.
- (9) When considering applications for any *site plan* approval within the City of Waterloo Site Plan Control Area, applications with any building six storeys or greater in height shall include a statement or analysis from a qualified professional addressing the wind, snow deposition and shadow impacts created by the proposed building, including on comfort levels and any compliance thresholds established by the City from time to time, and setting out appropriate design measures to reduce or mitigate any adverse impacts. Impact study criteria shall be established by the City and implemented through the *site plan* process.
- (10) *Site plan* control is a key mechanism to implement the Urban Design policies contained in the City Form Chapter of this Plan.
- (11) *Site plan* control is a key mechanism to implement Council approved Urban Design

standards and guidelines. City approved standards and guidelines shall form the basis for *site plan* approval including the review and approval of building elevations, to the satisfaction of the City of Waterloo.

12.2.7 Subdivision Control

- (1) While recognizing that the authority to approve subdivisions rests solely with the Council of the Regional Municipality of Waterloo based on recommendations from Area Municipal Councils, Council of the City of Waterloo shall use the Subdivision Plan approval process in accordance with the provisions of the Planning Act, to ensure that developing areas conform to the policies of this Plan and are consistent with relevant District Plans.
 - (a) The City may undertake a process to request the delegation of subdivision approval authority from the Regional Municipality of Waterloo to the City of Waterloo.
- (2) Subject to the provisions of the Planning Act, Council may pass by-laws to exempt properties from Part Lot Control where:
 - (a) Three or more lots are to be created within a property located within a Registered Plan of Subdivision;
 - (b) Semi-detached lots are to be split within a Registered Plan of Subdivision;
 - (c) Lots for zero side yard single detached houses are created from a property within a Registered Plan of Subdivision;
 - (d) Employment land parcels are created within a Registered Plan of Subdivision; and
 - (e) For any other reason deemed appropriate by the City.

12.2.8 Temporary Use By-laws

- (1) Temporary use by-laws may be used to permit the temporary use of lands, buildings or structures for a purpose that would otherwise not be permitted in the Zoning By-law and/or this Plan.
- (2) Any temporary use by-law may authorize the use of lands, buildings or structures for a period of up to three years.
- (3) The City, at its sole discretion, may grant extensions of the temporary use beyond the time period specified in policy 12.2.8(2). Each extension shall be granted by way of by-law, and shall not exceed three years.

- (4) As enabled by policy 12.2.19, Council may, by by-law, delegate the authority to pass a temporary use by-law.

OPA No. 44, approved December 14, 2023

12.2.9 Property Standards By-law

- (1) The City supports the maintenance and rehabilitation of existing buildings and property in order to extend the useful life of the individual properties, conserve energy and to enhance the quality of Planning Districts and/or neighbourhoods.
- (2) The City recognizes that the existence of physical deterioration and neglect within communities serves to erode confidence in those communities. The City may, therefore, pass a Property Standards By-law subject to the provisions of the Municipal Act and such By-law may apply:
- (a) To any defined area or areas within the municipality;
 - (b) To commercial, employment, residential, institutional, vacant, or open space properties;
 - (c) To the physical appearance of yards and passageways including the accumulation of debris and rubbish;
 - (d) To the adequacy of sanitation including drainage and garbage;
 - (e) To the physical condition of all buildings or structures; and,
 - (f) To the occupancy of the buildings.
- (3) Enforcement and administration of a proposed Property Standards By-law will generally be undertaken on a complaint basis, however systematic enforcement of the By-law may be applied for certain classes of property or within certain areas.

12.2.10 Development Charges By-law

- (1) The City of Waterloo shall apply, calculate and collect Development Charges in accordance with the provisions of the Development Charges By-law and applicable legislation.
- (2) Development charges are a mechanism to ensure that the cost of growth is appropriately funded by growth.

12.2.11 Parkland Dedication

- (1) The City shall approve a parkland dedication by-law that fully authorizes the City

to require appropriate parkland dedication within the City of Waterloo in accordance with the policies of this Plan and the Planning Act.

- (2) Parkland dedication policies shall not apply if parkland has already been conveyed to the City for park or public recreation purposes, or a payment in lieu of such conveyance has already been made to the City, in accordance with the City's parkland dedication by-law (or Planning Act, where applicable), to the satisfaction of the City.
 - (a) Additional parkland dedication above and beyond what may have been previously required may be required in accordance with the City's parkland dedication by-law (or Planning Act, where applicable), such as in the case of re-designation of commercial or industrial lands to a use with a higher parkland dedication rate, as set out in policy 12.2.11 (3)(a) below.
- (3) It is a policy of this Plan that lands for park or other public recreational purposes shall be conveyed to the City, or cash-in-lieu of the conveyance of such lands for park or other public recreational purposes shall be paid to the City, as a condition of development of lands for residential, industrial, commercial, and institutional purposes, pursuant to the provisions of the Planning Act, at the rate of:
 - (a) 2% of the lands to be conveyed to the City for park or other public recreational purposes as a condition of commercial and industrial development and 5% of the lands to be conveyed to the City for park purposes or other public recreational purposes as a condition of all other uses, unless the alternative parkland dedication rate applies.
 - (b) An alternative parkland dedication rate in accordance with the Planning Act may be set out within the parkland dedication by-law and may be applied at the City's discretion to proposals for residential development as well as residential portions of *mixed-use* developments.
 - (c) Cash-in-lieu of parkland may be paid to the City, at the City's discretion, for the value of the required conveyance or part thereof where, in the opinion of the City, no suitable lands are available on the subject property for park or other public recreational purposes, or where more suitable lands are available outside the subject property for park or other public recreational purposes which are accessible to the residents of this area.
- (4) The amount of cash to be accepted in lieu of a parkland dedication shall be an amount based on the appraised market value of the land as set out in the Planning Act. For convenience, the City of Waterloo may establish an appropriate fixed amount of cash to be paid for residential, industrial, commercial, and institutional sites that are proposed for development. Any established fixed amount shall be

updated every five years, at a minimum.

- (5) Where the City accepts cash-in-lieu of parkland conveyance to satisfy the parkland dedication requirements of the Planning Act, the funds shall be paid into a special account and shall primarily be spent on land acquisition for additional parks in developing or *redeveloping* areas and to develop the newly acquired lands. Funds may also be considered to support upgrading of existing parks/recreation facilities, provided the need to upgrade is due to *intensification* of the surrounding neighbourhood.
- (6) For the purposes of parkland dedication, acceptability of the parkland shall be determined by the City. Any parkland proposed to be dedicated to the City shall, in the opinion of the City, be suitable for development and use by the City as parkland and satisfy the following criteria:
 - (a) Such lands shall be free of stormwater drainage issues;
 - (b) Such lands shall not form part or all of a stormwater management facility;
 - (c) Such lands generally are not encouraged adjacent to a Regional Arterial or City Arterial *road* as designated on **Schedule 'E' – Road Classification System**, if the intended use is a neighbourhood playground;
 - (d) Such lands should generally be located in proximity to the areas of highest population density;
 - (e) No environmental contamination has occurred on the lands, the lands have been satisfactorily restored or that a Record of Site Condition is provided;
 - (f) Lands are of a suitable size, shape and in a location appropriate for the development of park facilities and amenities in accordance with the parks hierarchy and development guidelines as set out in this Plan and supporting implementation documents;
 - (g) Lands are not considered to be Core or Supporting *Natural Features* (or associated buffers), *hazardous lands* or *hazardous sites* as defined in the Environment policies of this Plan; and
 - (h) For any other criteria specified in the City's parkland dedication by-law.

12.2.12 Committee of Adjustment

- (1) The Committee of Adjustment shall be guided by the policies of this Plan in making decisions regarding the granting of minor variances, consents for the division of land, or regarding legal non-conforming uses pursuant to provisions of the Planning Act.
 - (a) The City recognizes the importance of groundwater recharge in sustaining the City's and Region's municipal drinking water. As such the Committee should

be mindful of the cumulative effect of such changes when considering the application.

- (2) Prior to recommending approval of a variance for a new multiple residential building, or an extension or enlargement of an existing multiple residential building in a designated Node or Corridor where the proposed development does not conform to the Zoning By-law, the Committee of Adjustment shall place a higher priority on the provision of adequate landscaped open space relative to the provision of parking. The criteria by which adequate landscaped open space will be assessed include:
 - (a) Ability to provide a front yard depth capable of supporting large caliper trees;
 - (b) Ability to provide screening, using trees and other landscaping, on properties that abut low density residential areas; and,
 - (c) Ability to provide snow storage on site.
- (3) For clarity, the following are key considerations for staff in reviewing residential *intensification* projects that seek relief from the Zoning By-law:
 - (a) Whether the property is overbuilt, or there are other opportunities elsewhere to accommodate the identified form of *intensification*;
 - (b) Existing services can support *intensification* in the effected area;
 - (c) The identified form of residential *intensification* recognizes and enhances the housing mix, scale and density within the neighbourhood and within individual planning districts by having regard to natural vegetation, lot frontages and areas, parking requirements, building height, coverage, mass, setbacks, privacy and overview.
- (4) It is a policy of this Plan that an application to the Committee of Adjustment to decrease required parking to allow for the conversion of amenity space to non-amenity space (including but not restricted to dwelling units, commercial units, and offices) shall be deemed not to meet the intent of this Plan, and deemed not to be minor in nature. To decrease required parking to allow for the conversion of amenity space to non-amenity space, an application to amend the Zoning By-law shall be required. Such an application is discouraged.

OPA No. 22, approved June 11, 2019

12.2.13 Non-Conforming Land Uses

Properties Not Conforming to the Official Plan

- (1) Any land use existing on the date of approval of this Plan that does not conform

with the land use designations as shown on **Schedule 'A' – Land Use Plan** or the policies related thereto should, as a general rule, cease to exist in the long term.

- (2) Where the land use does not conform to the policies of this Plan, the City may acquire and hold, sell, lease or redevelop a property in accordance with the provisions of the Planning Act. Special attention will also be given to the possibility of re-establishing the use in a location consistent with the policies of this Plan.

Properties Not Conforming to the Zoning By-law

- (3) Any land use that does not conform to the provisions of the Zoning By-law should, as a general rule, cease to exist in the long term.
- (4) In special instances, however it may be desirable to permit the extension or enlargement of a building or structure in order to avoid unnecessary hardship. It is the intention of this Plan that any such extension or enlargement shall be processed as a site specific amendment to the Zoning By-law or an application to the Committee of Adjustment pursuant to the provisions of the Planning Act, whichever is applicable.
- (5) The Committee of Adjustment shall consider the following prior to considering approval of an application for the extension or enlargement of a building or structure, where the *existing* land use does not conform to the Zoning By-law:
 - (a) The proposed extension or enlargement will not have negative impacts on surrounding lands or uses;
 - (b) The proposed extension or enlargement will not significantly impact the ability of the *existing* land use to cease to exist in the future;
 - (c) The proposed extension or enlargement represents a reasonable increase to the size of the building or structure;
 - (d) Characteristics of the existing building or structure and the proposed extension or enlargement will be examined with regard to noise, vibration, fumes, smoke, dust, odour, lighting, traffic generating capacity, and risk to life and property;
 - (e) Surrounding lands will be afforded reasonable protection by the provision of landscaping, buffering or screening; appropriate setbacks for buildings or structures; and devices and measures for reducing nuisances;
 - (f) Traffic and parking conditions in the vicinity will not be adversely affected;
 - (g) Adequate provisions will be made for off-street parking and loading facilities; and,
 - (h) All municipal services such as water, sewers, and *roads* will be adequate.
- (6) Pursuant to the provisions of the Planning Act, the Committee of Adjustment may

permit a use of the property that is similar to the purpose for which it was used, or a use that is more compatible with the uses permitted by the Zoning By-law. The Committee of Adjustment shall consider the following when reviewing such applications:

- (a) The proposed use should be an improvement over the existing use in terms of appearance and function in relation to the surrounding area, and more closely approach the intent of the policies of this Plan and provisions of the Zoning By-law;
 - (b) The proposed use should be viewed as an interim use and should be considered in relation to the economic life of the use and structure; and,
 - (c) The proposed use should not create or cause an increase of nuisance factors such as noise, vibration, fumes, smoke, dust, odours, lighting, or traffic so as to result in the incompatibility of the use with its surrounding area.
- (7) Where the use does not conform to the Zoning By-law, the City may acquire and hold, sell, lease or redevelop a property in accordance with the provisions of the Planning Act. Special attention will also be given to the possibility of re-establishing the use in a location consistent with the policies of this Plan.

12.2.14 Capital Works Program

- (1) Policies of this Plan that may require direct financing of municipal capital works shall be implemented in conjunction with the City of Waterloo Capital Budget and Capital Expenditure Forecast. This includes any necessary works in conjunction with the Regional Municipality of Waterloo Capital Budget and Forecast, and capital works by others, such as Enova, Enbridge and other utility or telecommunications providers that would be required to support orderly and sustainable development.

12.2.15 Staging of Development

- (1) Staging of development shall generally adhere to the following servicing principles:
 - (a) To promote the completion of development in serviced areas, where possible, prior to servicing undeveloped areas;
 - (b) To give priority to development areas that are adjacent to existing developments and support the achievement of minimum *intensification* targets within the *built boundary* as set out in Table 3-1 of this Plan; and,
 - (c) To give priority to development of areas most easily and economically serviced.

- (2) This Plan recognizes the need to maintain an ongoing supply of *employment areas* to act as an incentive for economic growth. Circumstances may arise which warrant the extension of services to new *employment areas* prior to the substantial completion of existing *employment areas*.
- (3) The City, through its ten-year Capital Expenditure Forecast will schedule the provision and construction of municipal services. This forecast will be reviewed and/or revised on an annual basis, at which time the City shall have regard for the long and short term schedule of servicing requirements set out in the most current City of Waterloo Development Charge Study and the Staging of Development Report.
- (4) The City encourages that field crops be maintained on lands designated for future urban use until such time as they are required for urban use. Lands may be used for transitional uses until required for urban uses. Refer to section 10.6 for policies related to lands in transition to urban uses.
- (5) The City shall require the preparation of a Staging of Development Report setting out its intentions with regard to the scheduling and processing of Plans of Subdivision for residential, industrial and commercial development. The frequency of updating the Staging of Development Report will be determined by the City as needed. The preparation of any Staging of Development Report will take the following into consideration:
 - (a) Existing servicing capacity;
 - (b) Servicing improvements necessary to accommodate household growth to 2051;
 - (c) Implementation of servicing improvements; and,
 - (d) Proposed development within designated Nodes and Corridors that is anticipated to provide support for the *intensification* target within the *built boundary* as set out in policy 3.3 of this Plan.

12.2.16 Complete Applications

- (1) A complete application includes required plans and/or drawings, forms, fees, prescribed information and material as required under the Planning Act and associated regulations, any other information prescribed by Provincial authority, a covering letter, and all supporting information identified through pre-application consultation, as set out in this policy section, deemed necessary or recommended by the City of Waterloo to evaluate the merits and implications of an application for

approval under the Planning Act. In order to ensure that all the relevant and required supporting information pertaining to a planning application is available at the time of submission, the City of Waterloo may request applicants who apply for a Draft Plan of Subdivision, Draft Plan of Condominium, Part Lot Control Exemption, Amendments to the Official Plan, Amendments to the Zoning By-law(s), a Community Planning Permit, approval of a Site Plan, Minor Variance, Consent, or joint applications thereof to submit plans, drawings, reports, documents, and/or studies in support of the application(s) before the application(s) would be considered complete under the Planning Act. Further,

- (a) The City may develop standards and/or guidelines for applications not identified above, to provide direction to applicants with regard to the submission of complete applications for such applications;
- (b) For City-initiated Amendments to the Official Plan and/or Zoning By-law, the requirements for a complete application shall be determined by the City's Director of Planning, and the City will adhere to the requirements of the Planning Act on matters relating to public notice, required information, and other applicable matters.

OPA No. 11, approved December 11, 2014

OPA No. 34, approved October 28, 2022

- (2) Where enabled by the Planning Act and/or as set out in this Plan, the City may, require or recommend a pre-application consultation meeting, the purpose of which is for the applicant to discuss their proposal with staff (and other public agencies) prior to the submission of their application(s). The meeting shall also allow the City to determine what supporting information (e.g. plans, drawings, reports and/or studies) is required as part of a complete application submission, and the form and content of the supporting information shall be to the satisfaction of the City.

OPA No. 11, approved December 11, 2014

OPA No. 34, approved October 28, 2022

- (2B) The City may require or recommend applicants to undertake a new pre-application consultation if:

- (a) a complete application is not submitted within one (1) year of the date of the original record of pre-application consultation;
- (b) the applicable policy and/or zoning framework has substantially changed since the date of the original record of pre-application consultation, and prior to submission of a complete application; or
- (c) the complete application submission has been substantially revised from that which was reviewed at the pre-application consultation, as determined

by the City.

- (3) In accordance with policy 12.2.16(1) and in addition to information prescribed by Provincial authority, the following supporting information, at a minimum, shall be required as part of a complete application for an application specified in policy 12.2.14(1):

- (a) Prescribed application fee(s);
- (b) Completed application form(s);
- (c) Prescribed information and material as required under the Planning Act and associated Regulations;
- (d) Covering letter, which outlines the nature of the application(s), and how the application(s) satisfies the requirements of a complete application (as may be determined through pre-application consultation with City staff and other agencies, if applicable);
- (e) Appropriate plans and/or drawings; and,
- (f) Any reports, documents and/or studies identified through pre-application consultation and as provided by policies 12.2.16 (4) and 12.2.16 (5).

OPA No. 11, approved December 11, 2014

OPA No. 34, approved October 28, 2022

- (4) In accordance with policy 12.2.16 (1), the following supporting information may be required as part of a complete application, to be determined through a required or recommended pre-application consultation with City staff and other agencies (if applicable):

- (a) Planning Justification Report;
- (b) Architectural/Urban Design Report/Brief;
- (c) Architectural plans/drawings including Site Plan, Master Plans, Context Plan, Building Elevations (colour), Architectural Renderings, Floor Plans, and Fire Route Plan;
- (d) Community Services Assessment (e.g., parkland, schools, day cares, etc.);
- (e) Electrical Plans including Photometric Plan & Details and Electrical Infrastructure Plan;
- (f) Reference Plan, including for lands to be conveyed to the City (e.g., parkland or a road widening) or an easement required in favour of the City or any other person or party;
- (g) Existing Conditions Plan;
- (h) Grading Plan, including Retaining Wall Detail where applicable;
- (i) Construction Management Plan, Construction Staging Plan, Construction Parking Plan;
- (j) Servicing Plan and/or Report/Brief;
- (k) Stormwater Management Plan and Report/Brief;
- (l) Landscape Plan with Details;

- (m) Vegetation Management Plan;
 - (n) Tree Preservation Report and Plan;
 - (o) Letter of Consent for Tree Removal;
 - (p) Erosion and Sediment Control Plans;
 - (q) Topographical Survey;
 - (r) Hydrogeological Study and Water Balance Assessment;
 - (s) Watershed or Subwatershed Study;
 - (t) Regulatory Floodplain Assessment;
 - (u) Environmental Site Assessment;
 - (v) Ministry of the Environment, Conservation and Parks (MECP) Record of Site Condition (RSC);
 - (w) A Technical Standards and Safety Authority (TSSA) Contaminant Management Plan;
 - (x) Environmental Impact Study or Scoped Environmental Impact Study;
 - (y) Notice of Source Protection Plan Compliance (Section 59 Notice) under the Clean Water Act, which may be accompanied by a Salt Management Plan;
 - (z) *Archaeological Assessment* and acknowledgement letter from the Province of Ontario ;
 - (aa) *Heritage Impact Assessment*;
 - (bb) Shadow Impact Study;
 - (cc) Wind Study;
 - (dd) Stationary and/or Traffic Noise Study;
 - (ee) Transportation Impact Study and/or Parking Study;
 - (ff) Vibration Study;
 - (gg) Geotechnical Study;
 - (hh) Slope Stability Study;
 - (ii) Construction Dewatering Plan;
 - (jj) MECP Permit to Take Water;
 - (kk) Market/Retail Impact Study or Retail Analysis;
 - (ll) Recreation and Leisure Impact Assessment;
 - (mm) Written clearance from committees of council, agencies, federal / provincial ministries, regulatory bodies, relevant municipal government, as identified through pre-application consultation;
 - (nn) Other clearance, plans, drawings, documents, studies or reports identified through pre-application consultation or in consultation between the City and the applicant;
 - (oo) Land Use Compatibility Study (MECP D-Series Guidelines);
- OPA No. 11, approved December 11, 2014**
- OPA No. 34, approved October 28, 2022**
- (pp) Completion of a voluntary pre-application public consultation meeting (e.g., Neighbourhood Open House) by the applicant, at their expense,

- and a detailed summary report in accordance with policy 12.4.5;
- (qq) Confirmation that the proposed lands, use, building and structure are compliant with applicable zoning, including the City's Zoning By-law;
- (rr) Inclusionary Zoning Implementation Brief;
- (ss) Structural engineering letter/report.

- (5) These broad categories of plans, drawings, documents, reports and studies (supporting information) as set out in policies 12.2.16 (3) and (4) are not intended to preclude Council and its delegated approval authorities from requiring additional reports and studies as part of a complete application or from identifying additional reports or studies during the planning process if circumstances necessitate the need for such information as part of the decision making process. The more specific scoping of plans, drawings, documents, reports and studies to be submitted by an applicant will be identified by appropriate staff at the pre-application consultation meeting.

OPA No. 11, approved December 11, 2014

OPA No. 34, approved October 28, 2022

- (5B) The City, and/or other authority having jurisdiction or an interest in the matter, may establish Terms of Reference, Standards and Guidelines, or other guidance documents, to specify the technical standards and format for any of the supporting documents/information required in policies 12.2.16 (3) and (4).
- (5C) Where Terms of Reference pursuant to policy 12.2.16 (5B) are not available, the City may require applicants to prepare and obtain approval of a Terms of Reference from the City and/or any other authority having jurisdiction or an interest in the matter, for any supporting information required as part of a complete application, as identified through the pre-application consultation process or in consultation with the applicant, to the satisfaction of the City and/or other authority.

- (6) The City shall require electronic versions of the supporting information submitted with a complete application and may stipulate the format of the digital submission, including but not limited to Accessibility for Ontarians with Disabilities Act (AODA) compliance. The City may request hard copy versions of any of the supporting information and may stipulate the format and quantity, at the applicant's expense.

OPA No. 11, approved December 11, 2014

OPA No. 34, approved October 28, 2022

- (7) All supporting information submitted in accordance with policies 12.2.16 (3)

through 12.2.16 (6) must be conducted by a qualified professional retained by and at the expense of the applicant. The City may refuse to accept the supporting information and deem the application incomplete if it considers the quality of the submission unsatisfactory, incomplete, inconsistent, insufficient, or not meeting the standards of the applicable Terms of Reference (or other guidance document) identified through the pre-application consultation or in consultation with the applicant.

OPA No. 34, approved October 28, 2022

- (8) The City may require a peer review of any supporting information submitted in accordance with policies 12.2.16 (3) through 12.2.16 (6) by an appropriate agency or qualified professional at the applicant's expense. The peer review may be required as part of a complete application submission. The City may establish an approved list of peer reviewers.

OPA No. 34, approved October 28, 2022

- (9) Further to policy 12.2.16 (2B), the City may require or request applicants who amend complete applications to participate in a new pre-application consultation meeting or meetings, and may require the submission of a revised application, revised or additional supporting information, and applicable fees before the City determines if the amended application is complete pursuant to the Planning Act. In such circumstances, the City may deem the original application to be withdrawn.

OPA No. 11, approved December 11, 2014

OPA No. 34, approved October 28, 2022

- (10) The City may deem a complete planning application to be a new application under the Planning Act if:
- (a) the nature or scope of the development proposal is substantially modified from that of the initial complete application submission as determined by the City, unless such modifications are in direct response to comments received from:
 - i. the City
 - ii. a public body, as defined in the Planning Act
 - iii. a specified person, as defined in the Planning Act, and/or
 - (b) the quantity or magnitude of the requested amendments is substantially modified from that of the initial complete application submission as determined by the City.

In such circumstances, the City may deem the original application to be withdrawn.

Withdrawal and Lapsing of Applications

- (11) The City may establish one or more policies and/or procedures to govern the withdrawal and resubmission of development applications for the same proposal (or a minor modified version thereof) on the same property, and the lapsing of development applications.
- (12) The resubmission application specified in Policy 12.2.16 (11) shall be considered a new application, including for the purposes of calculating development charges, community benefit charges, and parkland charges as applicable.
- (13) The alternative public engagement and notification provisions of Policy 12.4.2-12.4.5 shall apply to a resubmission application specified in Policy 12.2.14(11), as applicable.

OPA No. 44, approved December 14, 2023

12.2.17 Community Planning Permit System

- (1) The City may adopt one or more a community planning permit by-laws under Section 70.2 of the Planning Act to establish a Community Planning Permit System in one or more geographic areas of the city, or city-wide. Any Community Planning Permit System will support, at a minimum, the following objectives, as applicable:
 - (a) Streamlining the *development* review process:
 - i) Create a simplified *development* process;
 - ii) Focus on pre-application consultation meetings to ensure sufficient information and details are provided at the outset of the planning review process; and
 - iii) Accelerate development approval timelines where applications are consistent with City and agency plans, policies and standards.
 - (b) Supporting housing diversity:
 - i) Require the provision of new *affordable* housing, and the retention of existing *affordable* housing supplies, having regard to proximity to transit including the City's Major Transit Station Areas;
 - ii) Optimize the use of land through context sensitive *mixed-use intensification* in the City's Major Transit Station Areas and designated Nodes and Corridors;
 - iii) Enable the *development* of *missing middle housing* and higher density housing forms in planned areas, as set out in the Community Planning Permit System by-law, to contribute to a

- diverse range of housing options; and
 - iv) Prioritize *development* applications that increase the supply of housing types that are needed in the city.
- (c) Facilitating the realization of complete communities and a high standard of urban design:
- i) Plan for a compact, connected, and context-sensitive urban built form;
 - ii) Plan for the provision of a mix of uses and densities in accordance with this Plan;
 - iii) Plan for the provision of transit-supportive *development* and densities in proximity to transit corridors;
 - iv) Plan for and provide direction on employment uses and principles including an economy that features a technologically-advanced employment base;
 - v) Plan for and provide direction on commercial uses and principles including commercial services accessed by *active transportation*;
 - vi) Establish standards and requirements for vibrant public and private realms, including coordinated elements within Major Transit Station Areas, the Uptown Waterloo Primary Node, and within designated Nodes and Corridors; and
 - vii) Provide built form direction for higher density and *mixed-use development* to ensure appropriate transitioning and public realm interfaces.
- (d) Supporting sustainability and natural elements:
- i) Focus and provide direction on green design, landscaped open space, and sustainability to help mitigate the impacts of a changing climate and to integrate natural elements and systems into the built environment;
 - ii) Regulate tree protection, removal, and planting (including large canopy trees, as appropriate);
 - iii) Regulate *site alteration* activities;
 - iv) Provide direction on electric vehicle parking and *infrastructure*, including hydro servicing; and
 - v) Provide direction on permitted uses and regulations to support the remediation of *brownfield* sites.
- (e) Orderly growth and *development*, having regard to relevant transportation and servicing master plans.

- (2) The City may adopt one or more community planning permit by-law(s) in one or more geographic areas of the city, or city-wide, with a priority towards:
 - (a) Uptown Waterloo Primary Node;
 - (b) Major Transit Station Areas; and
 - (c) Designated Nodes and Corridors.
- (3) For each Community Planning Permit Area identified in Section 12.2.17(2) of this Plan, at a minimum, the following components of this Plan shall be incorporated into the corresponding community planning permit by-law to ensure that *development* and land uses conform to this Plan:
 - (a) The Vision and Principles identified in Chapter 2 of the Plan;
 - (b) The applicable city-wide general objectives and policies found throughout the Plan; and
 - (c) The general and specific land use policies for all applicable land use designations within Chapters 10 and 11 of the Plan.
- (4) The approval authority of a community planning permit application in an established Community Planning Permit Area may be delegated to the City's Director of Planning. Such approval authority may be delegated in whole or part, as set out in the applicable Community Planning Permit Bylaw.
- (5) For the geographic area where a Community Planning Permit By-law has been enacted, any Zoning By-law and Site Plan Control By-law for that area shall not apply.
- (6) The Director of Planning may provide Council, or another body appointed by Council, the opportunity to provide comments on a community planning permit application, or aspects of a community planning permit application for which Council has authority, prior to the application being considered for approval. The Director of Planning may also refer any community planning permit application, in whole or part, to Council for consideration and a decision. Additional procedures regarding the process(es) related to any Community Planning Permit System may be contained in a Community Planning Permit By-law.
- (7) A community planning permit will be required prior to undertaking any development or obtaining a building permit within a defined Community Planning Permit Area, unless the applicable Community Planning Permit By-law exempts such development from requiring a permit. For the purposes of policies within Section 12.2.17 of this Plan, development shall have the same meaning as defined in Ontario Regulation 173/16 of the Planning Act.
- (8) Pre-application consultation shall be required prior to the submission of any

Community Planning Permit application. Community Planning Permit By-laws shall identify process requirements related to pre-application consultation meetings, as well as identify a list of potential submission requirements for Community Planning Permit applications.

- (9) Community Planning Development Permit By-law(s) will identify uses that are permitted within a Community Planning Permit Area, and establish provisions to regulate such uses and support the Official Plan objectives identified in Section 12.2.17 (1).
- (10) In determining whether development, discretionary uses or a variation to established regulations may be permitted by a community planning permit, the by-law shall set out criteria to be considered in such circumstances, study requirements, and types of conditions that may be imposed on a permit. Without restricting the preceding, the types of criteria, study requirements, and conditions shall be consistent with Section 12.2.17 (1), Section 12.2.17 (3), and any other relevant section or policy in this Plan as determined by the City.
- (11) Community Planning Permit By-laws shall, at a minimum, set out the following criteria in order to assess whether a development, use of land, discretionary use or variation to any by-law provision should be permitted:
 - a) the proposed development/discretionary use/variation is consistent with and conforms to applicable statutes, policies, plans, and/or other documents of upper-levels of government (federal, provincial, regional), the City, and any other authority having jurisdiction;
 - b) the proposed development/discretionary use/variation is consistent with the intent of any applicable urban design policies, standards, and guidelines;
 - c) the potential off-site and adverse impacts resulting from the proposed development/discretionary use/variation are identified and mitigated where appropriate;
 - d) the proposed development/discretionary use/variation is compatible with, and context sensitive to, the planned context and area character; and
 - e) the proposed development/discretionary use/variation is appropriate and desirable for the lands and buildings or structures thereon.
- (12) Community Planning Permit By-laws shall set out a list of potential studies, plans and/or other documents that may be required to be submitted with a community

planning permit application in order to deem an application complete, along with applicable fees and financial assurances. The City shall ensure that community planning permit applications and supporting studies, plans and/or other documents are comprehensive, consistent, and accurate prior to deeming an application complete. The list of potential studies, plans and/or other documents may be located within the operative part of the Community Planning Permit By-law, or within an appendix thereto and shall include the supporting information outlined in Section 12.2.16(4) of this Plan.

- (13) The City may require or attach conditions to the approval of any community planning permit within a Community Planning Permit Area, as provided in Section 4 of Ontario Regulation 173/16 .
- (14) The types of conditions that may be attached to the approval of any community planning permit shall relate to the following:
 - (a) The completion of required studies, plans and/or other documents;
 - (b) The submission of supplemental studies, plans and/or other documents;
 - (c) The implementation of actions or recommendations in studies, plans and/or other documents;
 - (d) The achievement of performance criteria and standards, including those related to achieving a high standard of context-sensitive urban design,
 - (e) Entering into any agreement(s) securing off-site parking or cash-in-lieu of parking;
 - (f) The conveyance of land for any specified reason;
 - (g) The verification of site remediation;
 - (h) The protection of the natural environment, natural systems, mature vegetation, or remediation of lands;
 - (i) The efficient use, or conservation of energy;
 - (j) The provision and capacity of transportation and servicing infrastructure;
 - (k) Conservation of cultural heritage resources;
 - (l) The availability of municipal infrastructure and services;
 - (m) The provision of affordable housing units;

- (n) The provision of specified facilities, services and matters in exchange for a specified height or density of development as identified in the Community Planning Permit By-law in accordance with Section 12.2.17(15) of this Plan.
 - (o) Compliance with applicable parkland requirements;
 - (p) Orderly growth and development;
 - (q) The provision of financial assurances, to facilitate compliance with municipal approvals and indemnify the City;
 - (r) The application and/or lifting of holding provisions; and
 - (s) Entering into agreements relating to any condition.
- (15) The Community Planning Permit By-law shall include provisions related to the requirement of specified facilities, services or matters or in-kind contributions in exchange for a specified height or density of development or increases in height or density where there is a maximum height or density as regulated in the Community Planning Permit By-law, in accordance with The Planning Act. The Community Planning Permit By-law shall establish a proportional relationship between the quantity or monetary value of the facilities, services and matters that may be required and the height or density of development that may be allowed.
- (16) In addition to Section 12.2.17(15) of this Plan, a Community Planning Permit By-law may identify other specified facilities, services or matters as part of issuing a Community Planning Permit to achieve the objectives of section 12.2.17 (1), provided the proposal conforms with the intent, objectives, and policies of this Plan and the criteria established within the Community Planning Permit By-law.
- (17) Any amendment to a Community Planning Permit By-law shall conform to the Vision, Principles, objectives and policies of this Plan, and shall be considered on its merits and in the context of the planned vision for the lands and the surrounding area. Amendments to a Community Planning Permit By-law shall, at a minimum, be supported by a comprehensive planning justification report, a strategy for consulting within the public, and any other supporting information outlined in Section 12.2.16(4) of this Plan, as required by the City.

- (18) A community planning permit may allow, as a discretionary use, any use not listed as a permitted use in the Community Planning Permit By-law, provided that the proposed use is similar to and compatible with permitted uses, and meets the criteria outlined in Section 12.2.17(11) of this Plan, and provided that the proposed use meets any other applicable criteria set out in the Community Planning Permit By-law.
- (19) A community planning permit may allow variations to the provisions of a Community Planning Permit By-law, as detailed in the Community Planning Permit By-law. Such variations may be permitted if they:
 - a) Are minor in nature, including in respect to impacts;
 - b) Meet the criteria outlined in Section 12.2.17 (11) of this Plan; and
 - c) Meet any other applicable criteria set out in the Community Planning Permit By-law.
- (20) Community Planning Permit By-laws can enable the implementation of Inclusionary Zoning.

12.2.18 Other Relevant Legislation

- (1) Council will review and monitor existing and future legislation contained in the Planning Act, the Municipal Act, and other relevant Provincial statutes and where appropriate, amend existing by-laws or pass new by-laws to ensure uses of land are regulated and controlled in accordance with the policies of this Plan.

12.2.19 Delegated Authority

- (1) Pursuant to section 39.2 of the Planning Act, Council may, by by-law, delegate the authority to pass by-laws under Section 34 of the Planning Act that are of a minor nature to,
 - (a) a committee of Council; or
 - (b) an individual who is an officer, employee or agent of the City such as the Director of Planning and any successor position thereto.
- (2) Delegation of authority to pass by-laws under Section 34 of the Planning Act is limited to:
 - (a) a by-law to remove a holding "H" symbol;
 - (b) a by-law to authorize the temporary use of land, buildings, or structures;
 - (c) a housekeeping by-law for the purposes of making clerical or other minor

changes to assist in the interpretation and/or application of the Zoning By-law; and

- (d) other technical or minor zoning by-law amendments, as set out in the Delegation By-law approved by Council under policy 12.2.19(1).
- (3) Council may, by by-law, delegate the authority to exempt owners from the requirement of providing and/or maintaining parking facilities pursuant to Section 40 of the Planning Act, where deemed appropriate.
- (4) The committee or individual authorized under policy 12.2.19 (1) shall provide an opportunity for interested persons and parties to provide comments on an application, prior to the passing of a by-law. Minimum engagement requirements shall be set out in the Delegation By-law approved by Council.
- (5) The delegation of authority authorized under policies 12.2.19 (1), (2) and (3) may be subject to such conditions as Council, by by-law, determines appropriate.

OPA No. 34, approved October 28, 2022

- (6) Council may, at its sole discretion, elect to retain approval authority for the amendments referenced in policy 12.2.19 (2) on a case by case basis. The committee or individual authorized under policy 12.2.19 (1) may, at their sole discretion, elect to refer an amendment to Council for a decision.
- (7) Where delegated authority is granted under policy 12.2.19 (1), the following shall apply:
 - (a) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, the committee or individual authorized under policy 12.2.19 (1) may, at their sole discretion, waive the requirement to hold a public meeting to expedite the approval process and/or where the holding of such meeting would serve limited purpose.
 - (b) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, the committee or individual authorized under policy 12.2.19 (1) may, at their sole discretion, hold a neighbourhood open house or similar public meeting for the purposes of informing and obtaining the views of the public prior to issuing a decision or passing a by-law.
- (8) Where the holding of public meetings is waived per 12.2.19 (7)(a), the methods to inform and obtain the views of the public may be limited to written submissions from interested persons and parties within a specified period of time of not less than 15 calendar days, at the discretion of the committee or individual authorized under policy 12.2.19 (1).

- (9) Where delegated authority is granted under policy 12.2.19 (1), notice of the passing of an amending by-law for an application specified in policy 12.2.19 (2) shall be given in accordance with policy 12.4.3(1), unless otherwise specified in the Delegation By-law approved by Council.
- (10) Where delegated authority is granted under policy 12.2.19 (1), a decision on an application specified in policy 12.2.17(2) shall not be issued sooner than:
 - (a) if notice is sent by email or personal delivery, 15 calendar days from the date notice is sent pursuant to policy 12.2.19 (9);
 - (b) if notice is sent by a method other than email or personal delivery, 20 calendar days from the date notice is sent pursuant to policy 12.2.19 (9)

OPA No. 44, approved December 14, 2023

12.3 MUNICIPAL INCENTIVES

12.3.1 Community Improvement Plans

Under Section 28 of the Planning Act, Council may by By-law designate part of, or the entire City, as a Community Improvement Project Area. It is the intent of Council to utilize Community Improvement Plans to promote and focus public and private sector investment into maintenance, rehabilitation, and redevelopment activities that improve the living and working conditions in the City.

- (1) The goals of community improvement are to:
 - (a) Preserve, redevelop and rehabilitate the built environment, including residential, commercial, industrial, and *mixed-use* areas;
 - (b) To make efficient use of *existing community uses* and other amenities;
 - (c) To ensure private and public community improvement activities are coordinated;
 - (d) To address *existing* land use conflicts, and minimize or mitigate future land use conflicts;
 - (e) To assist the City in identifying priorities for municipal expenditure regarding community improvement projects; and,
 - (f) To participate, wherever possible, in Federal and/or Provincial programs that facilitate community improvement.
- (2) Community Improvement Plans may be prepared and adopted to achieve one or more of the following objectives:
 - (a) Encouraging private sector renovation, repair, rehabilitation, redevelopment or other improvement of lands and/or building, including environmental remediation, development, redevelopment, construction and reconstruction of

- lands and buildings for rehabilitation purposes, or for the provision of energy efficient uses, buildings, structures, works, improvements or facilities;
- (b) Improving or upgrading *community uses*;
 - (c) Encouraging or facilitating *intensification or transit-oriented development*;
 - (d) Preserving and enhancing the Uptown Waterloo Urban Growth Centre as a major focal point and destination for investment in institutional and region-wide public services, regional-serving land uses and activities such as recreational, social, cultural, entertainment, office, tourism, and significant employment uses;
 - (e) Maintaining and improving the transportation network and associated transportation *infrastructure*, including the *active transportation* network, and provide sufficient parking facilities, particularly within the Uptown Waterloo Urban Growth Centre;
 - (f) Facilitating improvements to the built form or streetscape;
 - (g) Eliminating, mitigating or relocating incompatible land uses; and,
 - (h) Improving environmental, social, cultural, economic development, or safety conditions.
- (3) For an area to be designated as a Community Improvement Project Area, it must satisfy one or preferably more than one of the following criteria:
- (a) Building stock or property in need of rehabilitation or redevelopment;
 - (b) Opportunities exist to realize energy efficiency improvements or expand housing opportunities through redevelopment or conversion of residential lands and/or buildings;
 - (c) Known or perceived contamination of land or buildings;
 - (d) The presence of incompatible land uses or activities, including non- conforming uses, that disrupt the land use and/or lifestyle of the residents of the area due to factors such as noise, odour, vibration, parking, loading, and traffic circulation;
 - (e) Deterioration or deficient *community infrastructure*, such as, but not limited to, road, sanitary and storm sewers, water mains, curbs and sidewalks, community facilities, open spaces, parks, streetscapes, and utilities;
 - (f) The presence of *cultural heritage resources* which would benefit from enhancement;
 - (g) Opportunities exist to facilitate *intensification* or support transit- oriented development within the *Built Boundary*;
 - (h) Deteriorated or insufficient parking facilities, road access or traffic circulation;
 - (i) Built form and/or streetscapes being incoherent or detracting from a neighbourhood; and
 - (j) Other significant environmental, social or community economic development

reasons for community improvement.

- (4) The City may create Community Improvement Plans to address the goals and objectives in policies 12.3.1(1) and 12.3.1 (2), and may include any of the following actions within defined Community Improvement Project Areas:
 - (a) Strategically use public monies to repair or upgrade *community infrastructure*;
 - (b) Utilize public monies to fund grants and/or loans to owners of land and their assignees for the purposes of carrying out the Community Improvement Plan, including rehabilitation of contaminated properties;
 - (c) Municipal acquisition, and subsequent clearance, rehabilitation, redevelopment or sale/lease or otherwise dispose of land and buildings;
 - (d) Support of the conservation of *cultural heritage resources* through authorities provided in the Ontario Heritage Act, and the use of funding programs under that Act; and,
 - (e) Participation in senior level government programs that provide assistance to municipalities and/or private landowners for the purpose of community improvement, including application for financial assistance from such senior government programs.
- (5) The phasing of community improvements shall be prioritized according to:
 - (a) The ability for the City to fund community improvement projects;
 - (b) The availability of senior level government programs that provide assistance for community improvement; and,
 - (c) The alignment of required capital expenditures to undertake community improvement with departmental priorities and associated capital budgets.
- (6) In developing Community Improvement Plans, Council will ensure that the public is involved in the planning process.
- (7) In accordance with the Planning Act, for furthering the community improvement goals and objectives and under such terms as Council considers appropriate, the City of Waterloo may provide grants or loans to the Regional Municipality of Waterloo for carrying out a Regional community improvement plan that has come into effect.

12.3.2 Cash-in-lieu of Parking

- (1) Cash-in-lieu of parking, as set out in section 6.6.2 of the Transportation Chapter may be used to promote a compact urban form, while accommodating additional development, and at the same time creating a funding source for strategically-located parking facilities.

- (2) Funds collected from any cash-in-lieu of parking agreements as set out in section 6.6.2 shall be paid into a special account and shall be used for the acquisition of lands or provision of off-street parking as deemed appropriate by the City.

12.4 PUBLIC INVOLVEMENT

12.4.1 General Public Involvement Policies

- (1) Council recognizes that resident and stakeholder engagement is an essential component of decision making, and will seek methods to improve resident and stakeholder participation, while balancing the need to process applications within the timelines prescribed by the Province. To those ends, Council will:
 - (a) Encourage all people to provide input, and support public participation in the decision-making process, where individuals are treated fairly and without bias in an open, orderly and impartial manner;
 - (b) Promote resident and stakeholder awareness of applications, studies and initiatives by involving and informing residents and stakeholders early and as often as practical;
 - (c) Make available to the public, the Official Plan, District Plans, Zoning By-laws, and other planning policies and guidelines of Council, to foster greater awareness and knowledge of planning matters;
 - (d) Appoint Committees of Council as a means to provide strategic advice and recommendations to Council on a range of issues. All meetings held by Committees of Council shall be open to the public; and
 - (e) Utilize community networks, such as neighbourhood associations, as a means of engaging residents at the neighbourhood level.
- (2) The City will develop and update, as appropriate, Public Involvement Guidelines that will provide a framework, and in general a more consistent city-wide approach, for how the City will involve the public, while recognizing that the City has legal obligations to process specific applications within prescribed timelines and methods that are set out in legislation.
- (3) It is recognized that decisions of Council with respect to the adoption of Official Plans or amendments thereto or Zoning By-laws or amendments thereto, are subject to the provisions of the Planning Act as outlined below under “Public Meetings and Notification” and more specifically, Sections 12.4.2 through 12.4.4 of this Plan.
- (4) The Public Involvement Guidelines are intended to build on the City’s existing

capacity for public involvement by:

- (a) Enhancing the City's and the public's awareness and understanding of public involvement; and,
 - (b) Providing practical guidance for public involvement, which clarifies the type of involvement, roles and expectations associated with each approach.
- (5) The Public Involvement Guidelines will outline a continuum of public involvement that has three basic public involvement strategies, which are: Inform, Consult and Engage. The strategies are complementary approaches that can be used independently or in combination within the context of a single public involvement process.
- (6) The Public Involvement Continuum expands the involvement strategies to one or a combination of five decision-making approaches or levels. These are related to the broader strategies of Informing, Consulting and Engagement, and vary correspondingly in the extent of stakeholder involvement and potential policy influence. These public engagement levels are:
- (a) Inform and Educate;
 - (b) Gather Information;
 - (c) Discuss;
 - (d) Engage; and,
 - (e) Partner.

OPA No. 44, approved December 14, 2023

12.4.2 Public Meetings and Notification

- (1) Notwithstanding any Public Involvement Guidelines that Council may approve pursuant to policy 12.4.1(2) above, the Planning Act contains provisions regarding public meetings, notification requirements, and processing timelines for the adoption of or revisions to land use documents. In certain instances, the Planning Act allows a municipality to provide notice in a different manner than those described in the Planning Act and its regulations, provided that an alternative method is outlined in the municipality's Official Plan.
- (2) The City of Waterloo will use the provision for an alternative method as outlined in policy 12.4.2(5) below for consultation and not rely solely on the notice of public meeting as outlined in the Planning Act. This will foster communication and education of issues to people and groups early in the decision-making process.
- (3) The City shall require signage in order to provide notification for proposed Official

Plan Amendments, Zoning By-law Amendments, Plans of Subdivision and applications to the Committee of Adjustment. Such signage shall be posted on the subject site by the applicant, at their expense, indicating the basic details of the application. The wording, design and placement of the sign is to be approved by the City of Waterloo.

- (4) Details of proposed Official Plan Amendments, Zoning By-law Amendments, Plans of Subdivision and Plans of Condominium shall be circulated for comment to all agencies and boards that are considered to have an interest in the matter within 14 days of receiving any application that is deemed a complete application. The commenting period for agencies and boards may be specified by the City, in compliance with applicable legislation, so that applications can be processed within the timelines prescribed in the Planning Act.
- (5) With regard to proposed Amendments to the Official Plan or Zoning- Bylaw(s), the following shall apply:
 - (a) One public meeting shall be held to inform and secure the views of the public with respect to the approval of an Amendment to the Official Plan or Zoning By-law, except as specified in policy 12.2.19(7).
 - (b) The City, at its sole discretion, may hold two public meetings. The first meeting shall be known as the Informal Public Meeting and the second shall be known as the Formal Public Meeting. City staff may waive the Informal Public Meeting where there is a desire to expedite the approval process or where the holding of such meeting would serve limited purpose. The Formal Public Meeting may be waived as set out in policy 12.2.19(7).
 - (c) The purpose of the Informal Public Meeting is to introduce the proposed Amendment to Council and the public, and to obtain the preliminary comments of those affected by the proposed Amendment. The Informal Public Meeting shall be open to the public and any person who attends the meeting shall be afforded an opportunity to make representations regarding the proposed Amendment. After the meeting, the application will be referred to municipal staff for a report. The municipal staff report shall be considered at the Formal Public Meeting. This meeting shall be open to the public and any person who attends the meeting shall be afforded an opportunity to make representations in respect of the proposed Amendment.
 - (d) Depending on the nature and scope of the application, there may be benefit to holding City- or applicant-led neighbourhood open house(s) in addition to the Formal and Informal Public Meetings, in order to provide the community additional information regarding technical studies and the scale and scope of the proposal. These open house sessions would be information sharing and

informal in nature as contemplated in policy 12.4.5, and may be required as part of a complete development application.

OPA No. 44, approved December 14, 2023

12.4.3 Informal Public Meeting

- (1) Notice for an 'Informal Public Meeting':
 - (a) may be given by publication in a newspaper that is, in the Clerk's opinion, of sufficiently general circulation in the area to which the proposed Amendment would apply that it would give the public reasonable notice of the meeting. This notification method shall be optional as determined by City's Director of Planning or their designate, having regard to the nature and scope of the application and legislated time periods;
 - (b) where the proposed amendment is not a general amendment, shall be given by personal service or prepaid first class mail to every owner of land, in the area to which the proposed Amendment would apply and to every owner of land within 120 metres of the area to which the proposed Amendment would apply, as shown in the last revised assessment roll, at the address shown on the roll, but where the Clerk has received written notice of a change of ownership of land, notice shall be given to the new owner at the address set out in the written notice. The 120 metre distance may be increased by Council resolution;
OPA No. 22, approved June 11, 2019
 - (c) shall be given by email, or personal or prepaid first class mail, to the Clerk of each Area Municipality, any part of which is within one kilometre of the area to which the proposed Amendment applies;
 - (d) shall be given by email to any persons or public bodies who request to be notified or who submit written material containing their full contact information;
 - (e) may be given through the City's website, social media, and/or other online engagement platform(s); and
 - (f) may be given by any other method deem appropriate by the City's Director of Planning or as specified by Council resolution or by-law.
- (2) The Informal Public meeting shall be held not sooner than 7 days after the requirements for the giving of notice, as set out in section 12.4.3 (1) of this chapter, have been complied with.
 - (a) Notice of the proposed Amendment shall be given by email, personal service or pre-paid first class mail, at least 14 days prior to the Informal Public Meeting to such agencies as City staff considers may have an interest and such agencies shall be given an opportunity to submit comments in respect to the

application.

- (b) If the Informal Public Meeting cannot be held as scheduled due to weather conditions or other similar reasons, the Clerk shall reschedule the meeting, and shall provide notice of the rescheduled meeting using at a minimum the methods as set out in policy 12.4.3(1)(c)-(f) at least 3 days prior to the new meeting date.
- (3) Notification measures established in policy 12.4.3(1) which require physical mail or newspaper notice may be given one time at the beginning of the development review process. Subsequent and additional notification and updates regarding the development application may be provided solely through electronic methods such as email and/or online platforms, and/or through direct contact with the assigned City staff.

OPA No. 44, approved December 14, 2023

12.4.4 Formal Public Meeting

- (1) Notice for a 'Formal Public Meeting' shall be given in the same manner as an Informal Public Meeting, as set out in Section 12.4.3 (1) of this chapter.
- (2) The Formal Public Meeting shall be held not sooner than 10 days after the requirements for the giving of the notice, as set out in Policy 12.4.3(1) of this chapter, have been complied with.
- (3) Notice of the proposed Amendment shall be given by email, personal service or prepaid first class mail to agencies as City staff considers may have an interest, at least 10 days prior to the Formal Public Meeting, and such agencies shall be given an opportunity to submit comments in respect of the proposed Amendment prior to or at the Formal Public Meeting.
- (4) Council or the Committee of the Whole may defer the Formal Public Meeting or may decide to extend the meeting to another time. Notice of the rescheduled or additional meeting shall be given verbally to those persons in attendance and in writing (email or letter) to those persons who had submitted written comments at least 3 days prior to the Council or Committee of the Whole meeting.
- (5) If the Formal Public Meeting cannot be held as scheduled, due to a lack of a quorum, the Clerk shall reschedule the Meeting. Notice of the rescheduled meeting may be given verbally to those persons in attendance and in writing (email or letter) to those persons who had submitted written comments containing their full contact

information at least 3 days prior to the meeting.

- (6) If the Formal Public Meeting cannot be held as scheduled due to weather conditions or other similar reason, the Clerk shall reschedule the meeting and shall provide notice of the rescheduled meeting as set out in policy 12.4.3(2)(b) at least 3 days prior to the new meeting date.
- (7) Notification measures established in policy 12.4.3(1) which require physical mail or newspaper notice may be given one time at the beginning of the development review process. Subsequent and additional notification and updates regarding the development application may be provided solely through electronic methods such as email and/or online platforms, and/or through direct contact with the assigned City staff.

OPA No. 44, approved December 14, 2023

12.4.5 Neighbourhood Open House

- (1) This City will hold Open Houses (in-person or virtual) as required by the Planning Act in relation to certain amendments to the Official Plan and/or Zoning By-law.
- (2) The City may, at its sole discretion, hold additional meetings that go beyond the statutory requirement for planning and non-planning initiatives. The City may use neighbourhood open houses to consult with the public over and above prescribed minimum requirements.
- (3) Notice for a neighbourhood open house that is not a statutory requirement for a planning application, may be given by publication in a newspaper that is, in the Clerk's opinion, of sufficiently general circulation to which an Amendment would apply. Notice for a neighbourhood open house shall be provided a minimum of 7 calendar days before the neighbourhood open house.
- (4) Notice for a neighbourhood open house that is not a statutory requirement for a planning application, shall be sent directly through prepaid first class mail to every owner of land within 120 metres of the area to which the proposed Amendment would apply and electronic mail to those who have expressed an interest in the application(s).
- (5) Without restricting the generality of policy 12.4.5(2), the City may request an applicant, at their expense, to undertake a neighbourhood open house as a part of a complete application. In determining the need for such a neighbourhood open

house, the City shall consider, at a minimum, the scale of the proposed development, the anticipated complexity of the proposed development application, and the potential for adverse impacts.

- (6) For a neighbourhood open house requested under policy 12.4.5(5), notification of the neighbourhood open house shall be given in accordance with policy 12.4.5(3), at the expense of the applicant. At a minimum, applicants shall provide the following information in the notice for the neighbourhood open house:
 - (a) description of the development proposal including:
 - i. existing and proposed land use
 - ii. type of building(s) (e.g. residential, mixed-use, etc.)
 - iii. number of storeys and building height
 - iv. number of dwelling units and bedrooms, and density
 - v. amount of commercial space (square metres)
 - vi. number of parking spaces proposed
 - (b) purpose of the development application and request;
 - (c) conceptual plans (including a location plan), elevations, renderings;
 - (d) date, time and location of the open house (in-person or virtual); and
 - (e) status of the application in the planning process;
 - (f) applicant contact information.
- (7) For a neighbourhood open house requested under policy 12.4.5(5), the applicant shall submit a Neighbourhood Open House Summary Report as part of their complete application submission which shall include, at a minimum:
 - (a) the date, time and location of the open house;
 - (b) method(s) used to notify the public of the open house;
 - (c) the presenters and individuals representing the applicant in attendance;
 - (d) the number of attendees and their contact information, if provided;
 - (e) a copy of the applicant's presentation material(s);
 - (f) detailed meeting minutes identifying the issues/comments that were raised and discussed, and the applicant's responses; and,
 - (g) how the applicant has addressed the identified issues/comments in their complete application submission.
- (8) For a neighbourhood open house requested under policy 12.4.5(5), the City may establish a Terms of Reference or standards and guidelines. The open house should be informal in nature. The information presented at the open house shall be sufficient for the public to understand the proposed planning application(s), and

the development proposal and its potential impacts.

- (9) Neighbourhood open houses must be arranged in such a manner to accommodate persons with disabilities or who require accommodation.

OPA No. 44, approved December 14, 2023

12.4.6 Indigenous Consultation

- (1) This Official Plan recognizes the important relationship between Indigenous communities and the City including knowledge-sharing and consideration of Indigenous interests in land use planning matters. In accordance with the Provincial Planning Statement, the City will support the identification of potential impacts of decisions on the exercise of Aboriginal or treaty rights.
- (2) The City shall engage early and coordinate with Indigenous communities on planning matters that may affect the rights and interests of Indigenous communities when developing or undertaking plans and/or studies. Such plans and studies may include but are not limited to, new or updated Official Plans, new or updated District Plans and Community Plans, large scale environmental studies and/or other technical studies.
- (3) The City shall engage early with Indigenous communities and ensure their interests are considered when identifying, protecting and managing archaeological resources, built heritage resources and cultural heritage landscapes.
- (4) The City acknowledges the responsibility of Indigenous communities to act as stewards of the lands, waters, and resources that must be considered in all development proposals.

12.4.7 Committees of Council

- (1) This Official Plan recognizes the important function that Committees of Council perform. Taking direction from approved Terms of Reference, Committees of Council provide strategic advice and recommendations to Council on a wide range of issues. Committees of Council are routinely sought to provide input on a range of City projects.

- (2) Committees of Council include members of the public, and are recognized as a critical component in fair and transparent decision-making.

12.5 REVIEW, AMENDMENTS AND CONSOLIDATIONS

- (1) Council shall review this Plan every five years or whenever a fundamental change occurs in the basic growth, development, demographic, social, economic, environmental or technical assumptions upon which the Plan is based, or if there is need to conform to Provincial plans or policies, whichever comes first. Prior to initiating this review, Council shall consult with the Region of Waterloo and other public bodies, and hold a special public meeting to discuss any revisions that may be required to the Plan.
 - (a) Amongst other matters, the review shall ensure that the Official Plan:
 - (i) conforms with provincial plans or does not conflict with them, as the case may be;
 - (ii) has regard to matters of provincial interest; and,
 - (iii) is consistent with planning statements issued by the *Province*; and,
 - (iv) provides clear, reasonable and attainable policies to facilitate development in suitable areas.
 - (b) The review shall also consider policies dealing with the designation of *employment areas* and the re-designation (conversion) of *employment areas* to non-employment uses, to ensure that those policies are confirmed or amended.
 - (c) When an amendment is proposed to update the Official Plan (as detailed in Section 26 of the Planning Act), Council shall hold at least one open house for the purpose of giving the public an opportunity to review and ask questions. Such an open house shall be held at least seven days prior to the Formal Public Meeting.
- (2) The Official Plan will be subject to ongoing review by Council and may be amended when desirable, to ensure that changes in social, economic, environmental, technological and demographic conditions that are more minor than noted in policy 12.5 (1) above, are reflected in the policy framework of the Plan.
- (3) Council will include with Official Plan Amendments, when submitting them to Regional Council for approval, a certified copy of the by-law adopting the Plan (or amendment); a statement certifying that the requirements for the giving of notice and the holding of at least one open house (if applicable) and public meeting have been complied with; a statement certifying that the requirements for giving notice of a complete application have been complied with; a statement from a municipal

employee as to whether or not the decision of Council is consistent with the Provincial Planning Statement and conforms or does not conflict with the applicable provincial plan(s) that are in effect; the true copy of all written submissions or comments and accompanying material received prior to the adoption of the Plan (or amendment); and other material as Regional Council may require.

- (4) An effort will be made to consolidate amendments to the Plan annually so that they can conveniently be made available to the public along with the Plan. It should be noted that such consolidations are for reference purposes only.
- (5) This Plan contains references to the Regional Official Plan. All such references shall be interpreted as referring to text and mapping of the Regional Official Plan as approved by the Province on April 12, 2023.
- (6) Notwithstanding policy 12.5(5), it is recognized that the Regional Official Plan may change through future approvals by the Ontario Land Tribunal or through future amendments adopted by Regional Council. In the event that changes are made to the Regional Official Plan through either the approval by the Ontario Land Tribunal or by future amendment, this Plan will be brought into conformity with the Regional Official Plan by means of appropriate housekeeping amendments.
- (7) Provided that the purpose and intent of the Plan are not affected, the following technical revisions to the Plan are permitted without an Official Plan Amendment:
 - (a) changing the labelling, numbering, cross-referencing and arrangement of the text, tables and schedules;
 - (b) revising base map information;
 - (c) altering punctuation or language for consistency; and,
 - (d) correcting grammatical, mathematical, typographical, dimensional and boundary errors.

OPA No. 11, approved December 11, 2014

12.6 MONITORING AND ASSESSMENT

- (1) Monitoring of the Plan will be ongoing and shall evaluate factors such as population, employment and housing trends, changes in the legislative environment and social economic, environmental, transportation and fiscal trends impacting the City of Waterloo.
- (2) Specific monitoring will be undertaken in order to ensure conformity with the Regional Official Plan and Provincial Planning Statement. At a minimum, the City

shall monitor the following trends:

- (a) Monitor growth within the developed areas to determine the City of Waterloo's progress in achieving the *intensification* target of this Plan, to be calculated on an annual basis.
 - (b) Achievement of the density target for the Uptown Waterloo Primary Node, to be calculated at least once every five years; and,
 - (c) Monitor growth within the *Designated Growth Areas* to determine the City of Waterloo's progress in achieving the minimum density target set out in this Plan.
- (3) The City is encouraged to monitor and report on the implementation of this Plan in accordance with any requirements for reporting planning information to the *Province*, data standards, and any other guidelines that may be issued by the *Province* from time to time.

12.7 ROLES IN DECISION MAKING

12.7.1 Council

- (1) Council will ensure accountability to the public by making decisions that follow a transparent process, while striving to ensure all necessary and relevant information is available prior to decision-making.
- (2) Council will make decisions that are in the long-term interest of the community, within the context of all relevant legislation.

12.7.2 Public

- (1) The public includes all individuals living, working, owning property, doing business or having other interests within the City of Waterloo.
- (2) The public will be provided opportunities to request information from the City, attend all public meetings, provide input that assists in decision making, and make formal inquiries, as per the Municipal Act, regarding procedures related to municipal meetings.

12.7.3 Other Stakeholders

- (1) Other stakeholders include public and private groups or organizations and Indigenous communities, located within the City of Waterloo, and outside of the City of Waterloo.

- (2) Other stakeholders will be provided similar opportunities as the public. Other stakeholders may be directly solicited for input on planning decisions through prescribed processing requirements set out in the Planning Act, or may be consulted with based on areas of interest.

12.7.4 Officers and Employees

- (1) Officers and employees of the City of Waterloo will:
 - (a) Implement Council's decisions and establish administrative practices and procedures to carry out Council's decisions;
 - (b) Undertake research and provide professional advice to Council on the policies and programs of the City;
 - (c) Carry out other duties required under all relevant legislation; and,
 - (d) Carry out other duties assigned by the City of Waterloo.

Item (22): The Official Plan of the City of Waterloo is hereby amended by amending the following definitions in Chapter 13 Glossary:

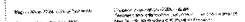
1. That Active Transportation be deleted and replaced with the following:
Human-powered travel, including but not limited to, walking, cycling, inline skating and travel with the use of mobility aids, including motorized wheelchairs and any other power-assisted devices moving at a comparable speed.
2. That Alternative Energy Systems deleted and replaced with the following:
Sources of energy or energy conversion processes to produce power, heat and/or cooling that significantly reduce the amount of harmful emissions to the environment (air, earth and water) when compared to conventional energy systems.
3. That Community Uses be amended by adding the following are re-numbering the list accordingly:
(e) Child Care Centre or facility;
4. That Complete Community be deleted and replaced with the following:
A neighbourhood-scale area or large site that contains and appropriate mix of employment, local services, and other uses including a range of housing types, shops, personal services, greenspaces, schools, recreation, open spaces, and other amenities and *community uses/infrastructure*, within close proximity to each other such that residents can meet their daily or weekly needs within a reasonable short distance. Complete communities are specifically designed at a scale that enables convenient, safe, and enjoyable walking access between destinations to reduce dependency on cars for daily needs. Although the concept focuses on walking as the means for accessing regular needs, it doesn't preclude other forms of transportation, such as cycling or rolling.
5. That Complete Streets be amended by adding with the following after the word motorists:
and people that use mobility aids such as wheelchairs and other legal mobility devices
6. That Designated Greenfield Area be deleted in its entirety.
7. That Employment Area be deleted and replaced with the following:
Means those areas designated in an official plan for clusters of business and economic activities including manufacturing, research and *development* in connection with manufacturing, warehousing, goods movement, associated retail and office, and ancillary facilities. Uses that are excluded from *employment areas* are institutional and commercial, including retail and office not associated with the primary employment use listed above.

8. That Gross Leasable Area be deleted in its entirety.
9. That Intensification be amended by adding the following after the words sites in (a):
and underutilized shopping malls and plazas;
10. That Low Impact development be deleted and replaced with the following:
An approach to stormwater management that seeks to manage rain and other precipitation as close as possible to where it falls to mitigate the impacts of increased runoff and stormwater pollution. It typically includes a set of site design strategies and distributed, small-scale structural practices to mimic the natural hydrology to the greatest extent possible through evapotranspiration, harvesting filtration, and detention of stormwater. *Low impact* development can include, for example: bio-swales, vegetated areas at the edge of paved surfaces, permeable pavement, rain gardens, green roofs, and exfiltration systems.
11. That Major Transit Station Area be deleted in its entirety.
12. That Retail Commercial Centre be deleted in its entirety.
13. That Road be amended by adding the following after the words Municipal Act:
A "street" as stated in this Plan shall mean a *road*.
14. That Transportation Demand Management be deleted and replaced with the following:
Specific policies and strategies that result in more efficient use of the transportation system by influencing travel behaviour by mode, time of day, frequency, trip length, regulation, route, or cost. Such policies and strategies can be developed by the public or private sectors

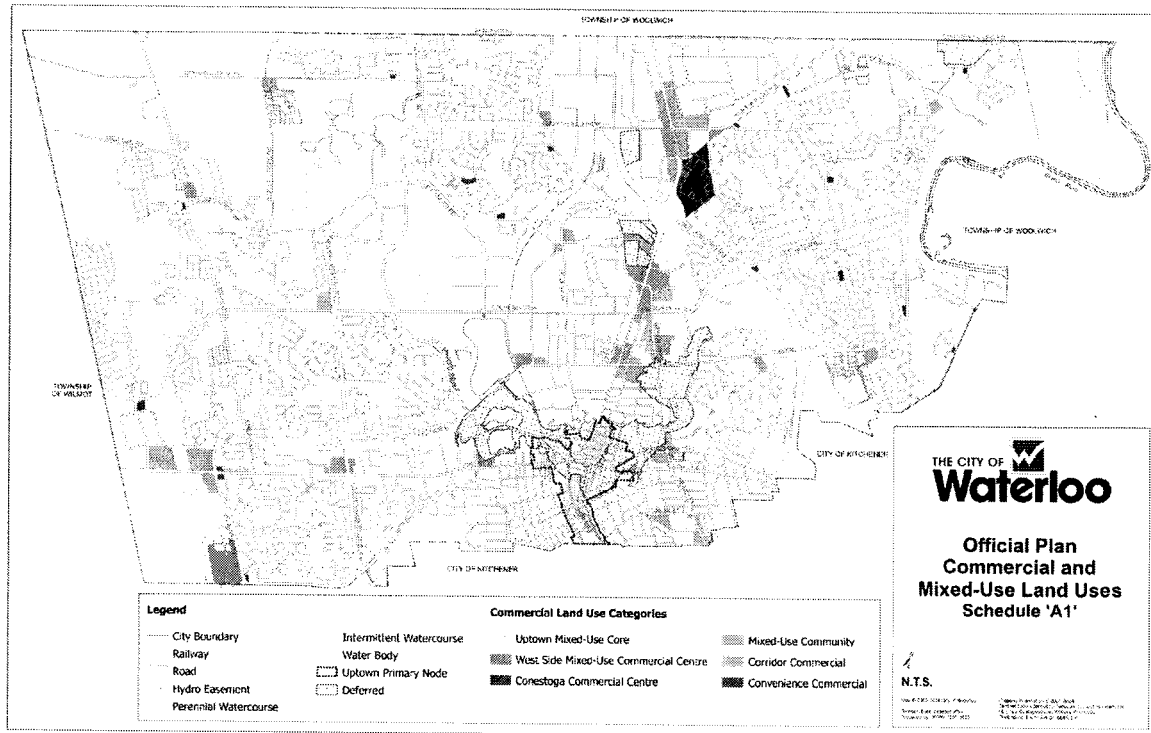
Item (23): The Official Plan of the City of Waterloo is hereby amended by adding new definitions to Chapter 13 Glossary as follows:

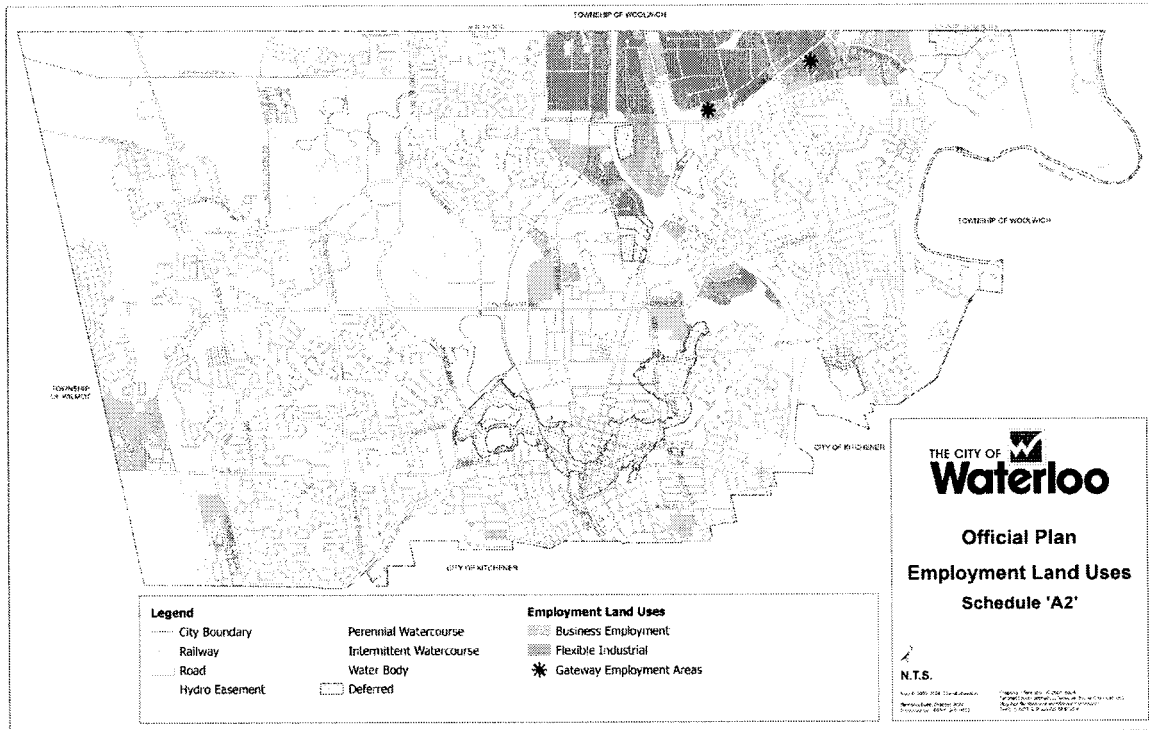
1. That a new definition for Designated Growth Area added as follows in alphabetical order:
Designated Growth Areas - means lands within the urban area designated for growth that have not yet been fully developed. Designated growth areas include lands which are designated and available for residential growth in accordance with policy 2.1.4.a) of the Provincial Planning Statement, 2024, as well as lands required for employment and other uses.
2. That a new definition for Missing Middle Housing be added as follows in alphabetical order:
Missing Middle Housing - Multiple unit housing including, but not limited to multiplexes, stacked townhouses, apartments, and other low rise housing options.
3. That a new definition for Special Needs be added as follows: in alphabetical order:
Special Needs – Means any housing, including dedicated facilities, in whole or in part, that is used by people who have specific needs beyond economic needs, including but not limited to, needs such as mobility requirements or support functions required for daily living. Examples of *special needs* housing may include, but are not limited to long-term care homes, adaptable and accessible housing, and housing for persons with disabilities such as physical, sensory or mental health disabilities, and housing for older persons.
4. That a new definition for Strategic Growth Area be added as follows: in alphabetical order:
Strategic Growth Areas - means lands within the City's urban area that include nodes, corridors, and Major Transit Station Areas to be the focus for accommodating intensification and higher-density mixed uses in a more compact built form.
5. That a new definition for Transit Oriented Development be added as follows: in alphabetical order:
This form of *development* is characterized by a greater mix of medium to high density land uses located within an easy walk of a Major Transit Station Area, or a higher frequency *transit stop*. *Transit Oriented Development* differs from conventional *development* in that the built form is specifically designed to integrate with transit and facilitate walking and transit use for everyday activities.
6. That a new definition for Urban Agriculture be added as follows: in alphabetical order:

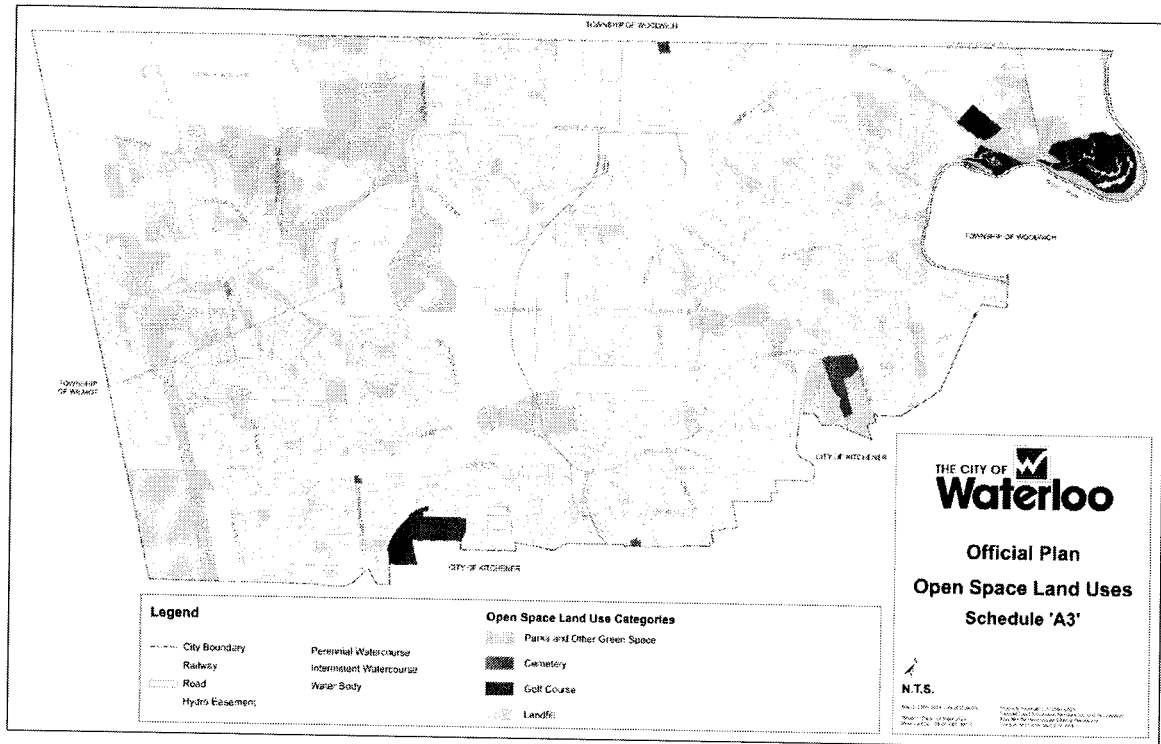
Urban Agriculture means the growing of crops for food at a small scale that is compatible with the surrounding neighbourhood. It may also include small-scale sales of urban agricultural products subject to zoning and other applicable regulations.

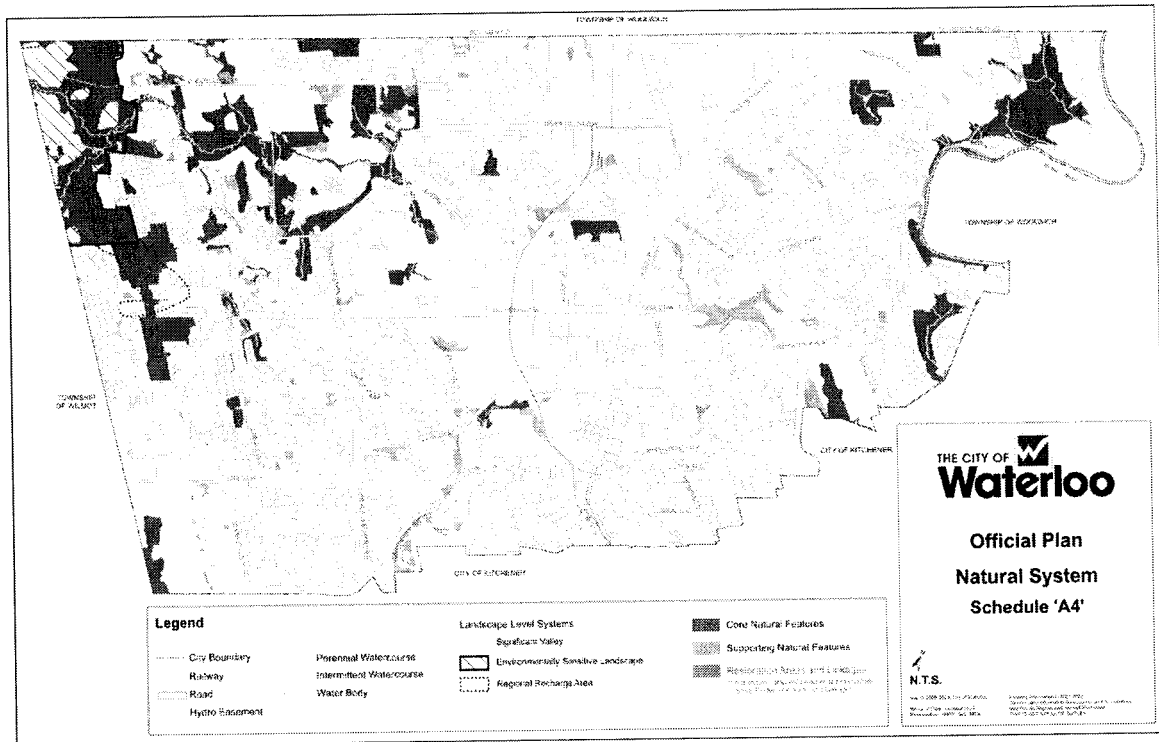


Schedule "B"

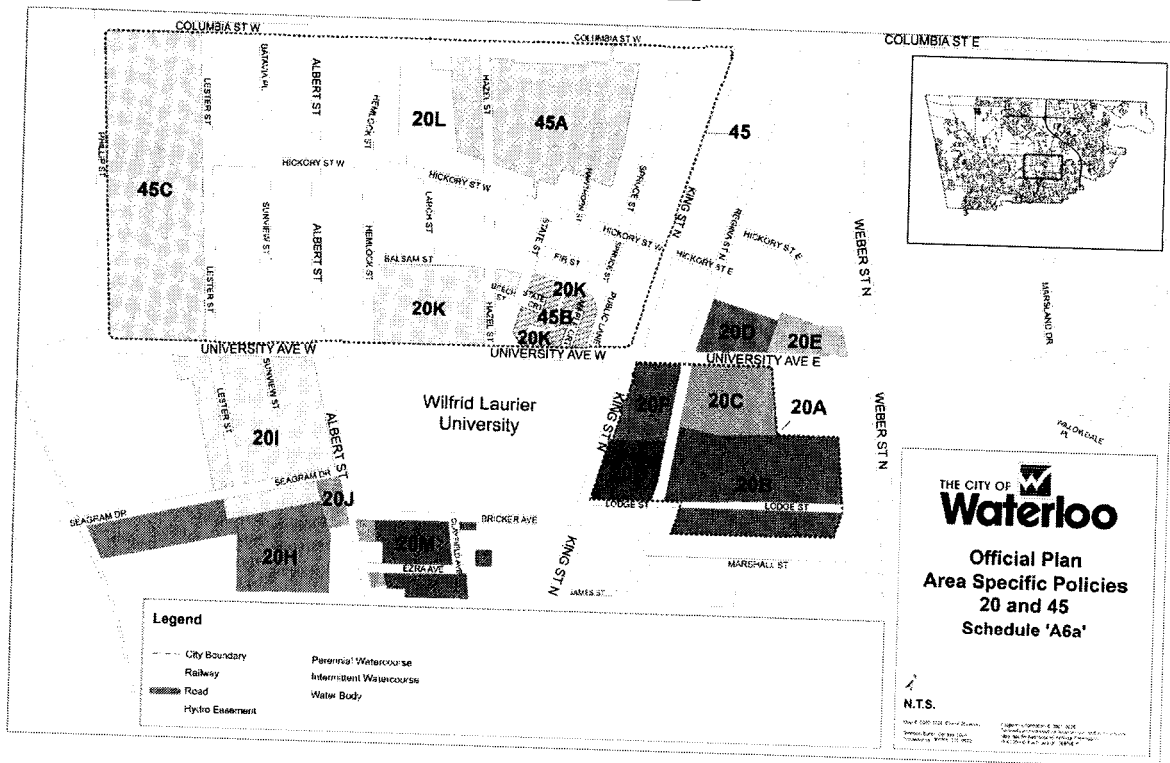


Schedule "C"

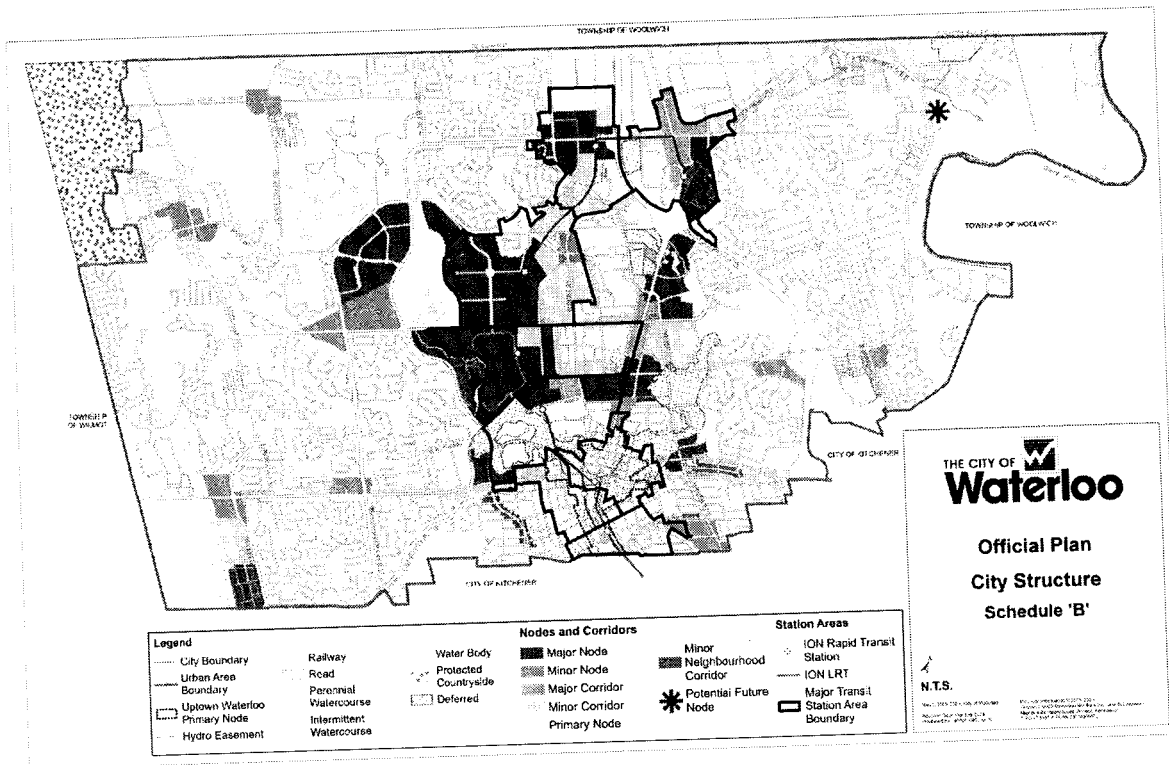
Schedule "D"

Schedule "E"

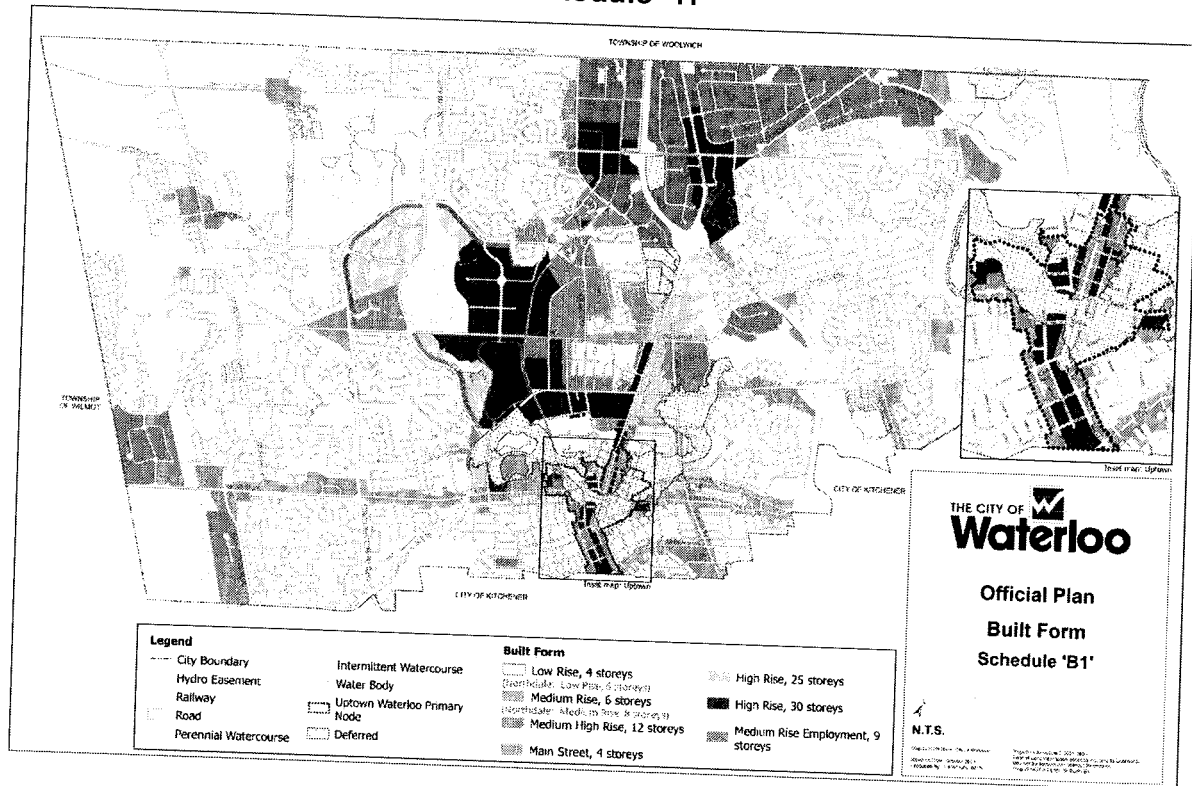
Schedule "F"



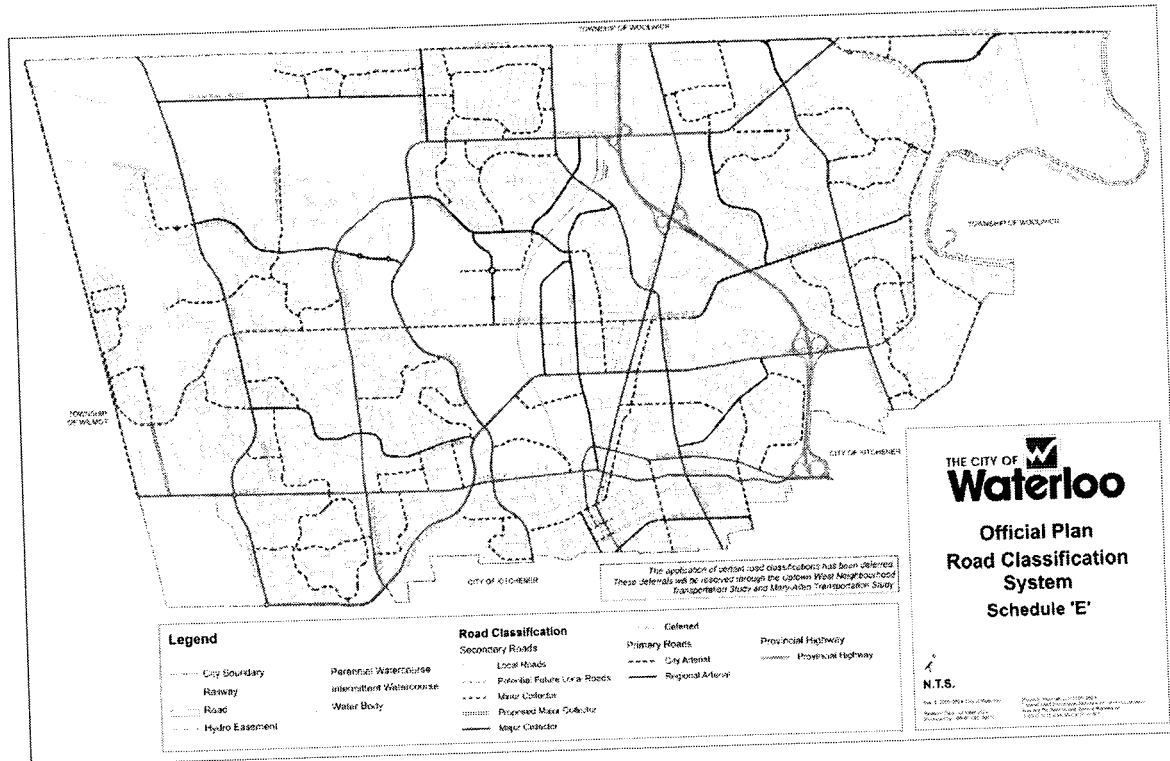
Schedule "G"



Schedule "H"



Schedule "I"



PART C – Appendix I

Notice of Formal Public Meeting, Waterloo Record, November 7, 2024



NOTICE OF A FORMAL PUBLIC MEETING

**OFFICIAL PLAN AMENDMENT NO. 58, INCLUDING:
CITY-INITIATED OFFICIAL PLAN REVIEW (PHASE 1) (CITY-WIDE)**

Take notice that the Council of The Corporation of the City of Waterloo will hold a Formal Public Meeting, pursuant to Sections 17, 21 and 26 of the Planning Act, on Monday, December 2, 2024, at a time to be determined, in the Council Chambers, 3rd Floor, Waterloo City Centre, 100 Regina Street South, Waterloo, to consider the above-noted City-initiated Amendment to the Official Plan (2012).

PURPOSE AND EFFECT OF THE AMENDMENT

The Official Plan provides city-wide direction on growth management, land use planning, and development related matters over the course of a 20+ year timeframe. The purpose of the Official Plan Review (Phase 1) is intended to provide a required update of the Official Plan policies and mapping to update the City Official Plan for consistency with legislation and current Provincial and Regional policies and plans.

At the Formal Public Meeting, the City Council will consider proposed OPA No. 58 that will provide an updated policy framework for making land use planning decisions and setting a structure for guiding growth, facilitating housing, and managing infrastructure.

Specifically, OPA 58 will:

- update and modify development policies and land use Schedules (maps) to the Official Plan to address local, regional and provincial planning requirements;
- update growth forecasts to the year 2051;
- include 'housekeeping' Amendments to the Official Plan to update and streamline policies as well as providing further clarification with regard to interpretation of the Official Plan in several areas; and,
- defer a portion of the Official Plan in relation to the Laurel/Clair Creek SPA and certain lands identified on the land use Schedules (maps) to the Official Plan.

This meeting shall constitute the formal public meeting required under Sections 17, 21 and 26 of The Planning Act, R.S.O., 1990, as amended. It is expected that Council will decide whether the City-initiated Amendment No. 58 to the Official Plan should be approved, denied or amended.

A copy of the staff report (IPW2024-06) and the recommended Official Plan (Phase 1) will be available prior to the Public Meeting at www.engagewr.ca/waterloo-official-plan

If Council approves the proposed Amendment No. 58, a by-law to adopt the Official Plan Amendment will be passed.

For further information regarding the above matter, please contact the City of Waterloo Integrated Planning and Public Works, 2nd Floor, Waterloo City Centre, Waterloo, Ontario, by calling Ric Martins at 519-747-8518 or email ric.martins@waterloo.ca

HOW TO GET INVOLVED

The purpose of the public meeting is to share information and to hear and consider public and stakeholder comments regarding the City initiated update to the Official Plan as part of City Council's decision making process. The public is invited to participate by submitting written comments in advance of the public meeting and/or arranging to speak to the amendment.

TO SUBMIT WRITTEN COMMENTS

Written comments received **before 9 a.m. on Wednesday, November 20, 2024**, will be included in the City Council Agenda. Written comments received after 9 a.m. on Wednesday, November 20, 2024 will be provided to City Council for consideration prior to the Formal Public Meeting, but will not be included in the Council Agenda. Written comments can be provided in the following ways:

- Via email to Ric Martins, ric.martins@waterloo.ca
- By dropping off a hardcopy at Waterloo City Hall, addressed to Ric Martins, Planning Division, 2nd floor, 100 Regina St S, Waterloo, ON
- By placing a hardcopy in the Waterloo City Hall after hours mail slot to the left of the side door entrance on William Street

All written submissions should clearly state "Formal Public Meeting, OPA No.58" at the top of the letter/correspondence.

TO SPEAK TO THE APPLICATION

If you wish to speak to the application, please contact the Legislative Services Division no later than 10 a.m. on Monday, December 2, 2024, by any of the following ways:

- By phone at 519-747-8549
- By email to clerkinfo@waterloo.ca

When we receive your registration, we will send you a confirmation message and instructions for participating in the public meeting.

We encourage the public to provide input into these important Official Plan Amendment. The public is informed and notified that names, addresses and comments may be made public.

If a person or public body does not make oral submissions at a public meeting or make written submissions to the Corporation of the City of Waterloo before the by-laws are passed, the person or public body is not entitled to appeal the decision of Council to the Ontario Land Tribunal. In addition, if a person or public body does not make oral submissions at a public meeting, or make written submissions to the Corporation of the City of Waterloo before the by-laws are passed, the person or public body may not be added as a party to the hearing of an appeal before the Ontario Land Tribunal unless, in the opinion of the Tribunal, there are reasonable grounds to do so.

Julie Finley-Swain, City Clerk, City of Waterloo

PART C – Appendix II

Excerpt of Formal Public Meeting Minutes, December 2, 2024

(To be inserted later)

Brian Paul, Executive Director, Supportive Housing of Waterloo (SHOW) spoke in favour of the report and the staff recommendations, and highlighted the units being provided for low-income seniors.

Moved by Councillor Freeman, Seconded by Councillor Wright:

1. That CAO2024-032 be approved
2. That Council:
 - a. Identifies Habitat for Humanity Waterloo Region / BUILD NOW: Waterloo Region ("Habitat/BUILD NOW") as the preferred proponent for the development of 2025 University Avenue East.
 - b. Directs staff to negotiate an Agreement of Purchase and Sale for which the form is satisfactory to the City Solicitor, and subject to the approval of the requested Minister's Zoning Order, for the purpose of transferring the lands to Habitat/BUILD NOW for a nominal value in exchange for the development of affordable and attainable housing in general accordance with the proposal summarized in Appendices A and B.
 - c. Authorizes the Mayor and Clerk to execute the Agreement of Purchase and Sale and any other documents required to complete the transfer, subject to the approval of the City Solicitor.
 - d. Formally recognizes the Federal Government Housing Accelerator Fund Grant as a key enabling component for the estimated 1,000 affordable and attainable housing units to be created at 2025 University Avenue in Waterloo.

Carried Unanimously

Council meeting recessed:
Council meeting reconvened:

(Time: 7:47 p.m.)
(Time: 7:54 p.m.)

9. PUBLIC MEETINGS

Formal Public Meeting

- a) **Title:** **Official Plan Amendment 58: Official Plan Review (Phase 1)**
 Report No.: IPPW2024-061

Prepared By: Ric Martins
Ward No.: City-Wide

Ric Martins gave a presentation outlining the proposed changes to the Official Plan, including highlights and what has changed since the June 2024 draft. He then explained the next steps for the review. Ric Martins and Adam Lauder responded to questions of Council.

Melissa Durrell, Spokesperson, Build Urban requested that the Official Plan be less prescriptive, that details such as height limits and density fall under the Zoning By-law, and asked that the Official Plan Review be deferred. She then responded to questions of Council.

Laura Jamieson, Intermediate Planner, Zelinka Priamo Ltd. requested flexibility in policies to permit residential development on a site-specific basis, where appropriate. She then responded to questions of Council. Ric Martins also responded to questions of Council.

Councillor Bodaly left the meeting. (Time: 8:42 p.m.)

Councillor Bodaly joined the meeting. (Time: 8:43 p.m.)

Councillor Vasic left the meeting. (Time: 8:46 p.m.)

Councillor Vasic joined the meeting. (Time: 8:48 p.m.)

Ryan Mounsey, CEO, Urban Insights Inc. gave a presentation outlining the correspondence that Urban Insights submitted on behalf of their clients and offered some policy recommendations related to the Official Plan Review surrounding height and density, and parking reductions. He asked for certain properties to be deferred to work through the planning aspects of the development applications. He then responded to questions of Council. Adam Lauder also responded to questions of Council.

Trevor Hawkins, Partner, MHBC Planning spoke about the correspondence that MHBC submitted on behalf of Wilfrid Laurier University, and asked for Council to consider revisions to the amendments, specifically in regards to the structure being proposed around campus master planning, and to allow flexibility surrounding owning and operating housing on campus. He then responded to questions of Council. Adam Lauder responded to questions of Council.

Kevin Thomason, Vice-Chair, Grand River Environmental Network (GREN) spoke in support of the new Official Plan, specifically surrounding the positive environmental aspects of it. He then responded to questions of Council.

Councillor Bodaly left the meeting. (Time: 9:27 p.m.)

Councillor Bodaly joined the meeting.

(Time: 9:29 p.m.)

Kae Elgie, Resident of Waterloo gave a presentation thanking Council and staff for listening to citizens, working to reduce greenhouse gas emissions, and intensifying in ways that respect community and farmland. She then responded to questions of Council.

As no one else was present to speak to the application, the Chair concluded the Formal Public Meeting and advised the application is now open to Council for a motion and debate.

Adam Lauder responded to questions of Council.

Councillor Vasic declared a conflict with respect to item 9a) due to a conflict of interest as it relates to place of study.

Moved by Councillor Bodaly, Seconded by Councillor Freeman:

1. That Council approve report IPPW2024-061.

Mayor McCabe requested a recorded vote.

Carried Unanimously
7 Voting in Favour
(MAYOR McCABE)
(COUNCILLOR BODALY)
(COUNCILLOR ROACH)
(COUNCILLOR FREEMAN)
(COUNCILLOR VASIC)
(COUNCILLOR ROE)
(COUNCILLOR WRIGHT)

Moved by Councillor Bodaly, Seconded by Councillor Freeman:

2. That Council adopt Official Plan Amendment No 58 (OPA 58) – Official Plan Review (Phase 1), as set out in Appendix 'A' to IPPW2024-061 and Recommendation 5 herein with the following amendment:

Mayor McCabe requested a recorded vote.

Carried Unanimously
7 Voting in Favour
(MAYOR McCABE)
(COUNCILLOR BODALY)
(COUNCILLOR ROACH)

(COUNCILLOR FREEMAN)
(COUNCILLOR VASIC)
(COUNCILLOR ROE)
(COUNCILLOR WRIGHT)

Having previously declared a pecuniary interest, Councillor Vasic left the meeting.
(Time: 9:58 p.m.)

Moved by Councillor Bodaly, Seconded by Councillor Freeman:

- a. That Council approve amendments to Policy 10.4.1(6) to read: "Post-secondary educational institutions are encouraged to create campus master plans"; and

Mayor McCabe requested a recorded vote.

Carried Unanimously
6 Voting in Favour
(MAYOR McCABE)
(COUNCILLOR BODALY)
(COUNCILLOR ROACH)
(COUNCILLOR FREEMAN)
(COUNCILLOR ROE)
(COUNCILLOR WRIGHT)

Councillor Vasic having previously declared a pecuniary interest was absent for the taking of the vote.

Moved by Councillor Bodaly, Seconded by Councillor Freeman:

- b. That Council approve amendments to Policy 10.4.1(14) to read: "The City strongly encourages housing on post-secondary educational institution campuses, for the use by students, staff and faculty of such institutions."

Mayor McCabe requested a recorded vote.

Carried Unanimously
6 Voting in Favour
(MAYOR McCABE)
(COUNCILLOR BODALY)
(COUNCILLOR ROACH)
(COUNCILLOR FREEMAN)
(COUNCILLOR ROE)
(COUNCILLOR WRIGHT)

Councillor Vasic having previously declared a pecuniary interest was absent for the taking of the vote.

Councillor Vasic joined the meeting.

(Time: 9:58 p.m.)

Moved by Councillor Bodaly, Seconded by Councillor Freeman:

3. That Council request that the Regional Municipality of Waterloo approve Official Plan Amendment No. 58 (OPA 58).

Mayor McCabe requested a recorded vote.

Carried Unanimously
7 Voting in Favour
(MAYOR McCABE)
(COUNCILLOR BODALY)
(COUNCILLOR ROACH)
(COUNCILLOR FREEMAN)
(COUNCILLOR VASIC)
(COUNCILLOR ROE)
(COUNCILLOR WRIGHT)

Moved by Councillor Bodaly, Seconded by Councillor Freeman:

4. That Council direct staff to initiate a zoning by-law amendment application to implement Official Plan Amendment No 58.

Mayor McCabe requested a recorded vote.

Carried Unanimously
7 Voting in Favour
(MAYOR McCABE)
(COUNCILLOR BODALY)
(COUNCILLOR ROACH)
(COUNCILLOR FREEMAN)
(COUNCILLOR VASIC)
(COUNCILLOR ROE)
(COUNCILLOR WRIGHT)

Moved by Councillor Bodaly, Seconded by Councillor Freeman:

5. That, for the following properties, Council defer its decision on OPA 58 and direct staff to further review applicable Official Plan policies and schedules that pertain to such properties with the respective landowners:
 - a. 167-171 King St South (VanMar Construction Inc.)

- b. 52 Regina St North (HIP Bridgeport GP Inc.)
- c. 34 Bridgeport Road East (HIP Developments)
- d. Parts 3 and 6 of Part of Mill Square, Registered Plan 385 (Atrium Waterloo Limited Partnership)
- e. 209 King Street South (BentallGreenOak – “BGO”)
- f. 215 King Street South (BGO)
- g. 217 King Street South (BGO)
- h. 11 John Street West (BGO)
- i. 176 Caroline Street (BGO)
- j. 180 Caroline Street (BGO)
- k. 182 Caroline Street (BGO)
- l. 2 King Street North (Lexington Park Real Estate Capital – “LPMR”)
- m. 28 King Street North (LPMR)
- n. 3 Regina Street N and 12 Dupont (LPMR)
- o. 35 King Street North (LPMR)
- p. 23-25 King Street North (LPMR)
- q. 15 King Street North (LPMR)
- r. 24 King Street North (LPMR)
- s. 124-134 King Street South (LPMR)
- t. 50-54 King Street North (LPMR)
- u. 85 King Street North (LPMR)
- v. 89-91 King Street North (LPMR)
- w. 460 Columbia Street West (LPMR)
- x. 210-220 King Street North (LPMR)
- y. 247 King Street North (LPMR)
- z. 253 King Street North (LPMR)
- aa. 255 King Street North (LPMR)
- bb. 298 Spruce Street (LPMR)
- cc. 258 King Street North (LPMR)
- dd. 9 Hickory Street West (LPMR)
- ee. 265 Regina Street North (LPMR)
- ff. 65 University Avenue East (2328693 Ontario Inc., 2702116 Ontario Inc., 2702117 Ontario Inc., 2762507 Ontario Inc.)
- gg. 25-33 University Avenue East (2328693 Ontario Inc., 2702116 Ontario Inc., 2702117 Ontario Inc., 2762507 Ontario Inc.)
- hh. 35 University Avenue East (2328693 Ontario Inc., 2702116 Ontario Inc., 2702117 Ontario Inc., 2762507 Ontario Inc.)
- ii. 230 Regina Street North (2328693 Ontario Inc., 2702116 Ontario Inc., 2702117 Ontario Inc., 2762507 Ontario Inc.)
- jj. 210 Regina Street North (2702115 Ontario Inc.)
- kk. 19 Regina Street North (2425955 Ontario Inc.)
- ll. 7 Union Street (2326300 Ontario Ltd)

- mm. 13 Union Street (2326300 Ontario Ltd)
- nn. 17 Union Street Veronica Garduno and Carlos Diaz)
- oo. 251 Mary Street (Megan Elizabeth Shirley)
- pp. 175 Park Street:
 - i. 35 John Street West
 - ii. 173-189 Park Street
- qq. The Huether:
 - i. 59 King Street North
 - ii. 71 King Street North
 - iii. 44 Dorset Street
 - iv. 9 Bridgeport Road
 - v. 11 Bridgeport Road
- rr. 103 Erb Street West
- ss. 318 Erb Street West
- tt. 70 Short Street
- uu. Park Street Consolidation:
 - i. 87 Park Street
 - ii. 40 William Street West

Mayor McCabe requested a recorded vote.

Carried Unanimously
7 Voting in Favour
(MAYOR McCABE)
(COUNCILLOR BODALY)
(COUNCILLOR ROACH)
(COUNCILLOR FREEMAN)
(COUNCILLOR VASIC)
(COUNCILLOR ROE)
(COUNCILLOR WRIGHT)

10. NEW BUSINESS

a) Regional All-Council Meeting

Moved by Councillor Bodaly, Seconded by Councillor Roe:

That Council approve participation in a joint meeting with the Councils of the Regional Municipality of Waterloo and all Area Municipalities within the Region of Waterloo on Friday, December 6, 2024 at 2:00 p.m. at Centre in the Square, 101 Queen Street North, Kitchener, in accordance with Section 236 (2) of the Municipal Act, 2001 for the consideration of matters of common interest.

Carried Unanimously

PART C – Appendix III

Staff Report IPPW2024-061

(To be inserted later)